

PCT

PATENT
COOPERATION
TREATY



Published by:
The WORLD
INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY
ORGANIZATION
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telephone:
(41-22) 338 91 11

Facsimile:
(41-22) 740 14 35

Internet:
<http://www.wipo.int>

WIPO Publication
No. 115 (E)

ISSN 1020-072 X

1998 Subscriptions
CHF 60 or USD 50
(airmail CHF 80 or
USD 65)
25% discount for
two or more
subscriptions

Binders
CHF 11 or USD 8

NEWSLETTER

January 1998

No. 01/1998

OBTAINING PATENT PROTECTION IN THE HONG KONG SPECIAL ADMINISTRATIVE REGION OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

On 22 December 1997, the Government of the People's Republic of China informed the Director General of WIPO, further to its earlier note (see *PCT Newsletter* No. 07/1997), as follows:

"Where an applicant makes an international application under the PCT designating China for a patent for an invention or a utility model, such an application may also seek protection of a standard patent or a short-term patent from the Patents Registry, Intellectual Property Department of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (HKSAR). This is, however, subject to the following conditions:

"1. Before protection is sought in HKSAR, the international application must have validly entered its national phase before the Chinese Patent Office.

"2. If an applicant seeks protection of a standard patent in the HKSAR, he should complete the following procedures:

"(1) Request the Patents Registry, Intellectual Property Department of the HKSAR to record his application within six months after the date of issuance of the National Application Notification by the Chinese Patent Office in cases where the

application is published by the International Bureau in the Chinese language; or within six months after the date of publication of the application by the Chinese Patent Office in cases where the international publication is in a language other than Chinese. This procedure applies to applications where the date of issuance of the National Application Notification or date of publication was on or after 27 June 1997.

"(2) After the Chinese Patent Office has granted a patent, request the Patents Registry, Intellectual Property Department of the HKSAR to register and grant a standard patent within six months after the date of grant by the Chinese Patent Office; or

[continued on page 2]

INSIDE THIS ISSUE

Obtaining patent protection in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China <i>[continued]</i>	2
PCT publications	2
<i>PCT Gazette</i>	2-3
PCT information update	3-5
<i>PCT Applicant's Guide</i> update sheets	5-6
Budapest Treaty accession	6
Practical advice	6
PCT seminar calendar	7-8
PCT fee tables	9-11
PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes	12
<i>Inserts: PCT Newsletter Annual Index (1997); 1998 price lists for PCT publications</i>	

[continued from cover page]

within six months after the date of publication of the request to record by the Patents Registry, Intellectual Property Department of the HKSAR, whichever is the later.

“(3) If the applicant seeks protection of a short-term patent in the HKSAR, he should file an application for grant of a short-term patent with the Patents Registry, Intellectual Property Department of the HKSAR within six months after the date of entry of the application into the national phase of China; or within six months after the date of issuance of the National Application Notification by the Chinese Patent Office. This procedure applies to applications where the date of entry into the national phase or date of issuance of the National Application Notification was on or after 1 July 1997”.

Further details regarding the procedure to be followed for obtaining patent protection in HKSAR are included in the January 1998 update sheets to the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/A, National Chapter (CN).

PCT PUBLICATIONS

1998 prices

Included as inserts in this issue are the 1998 price lists for PCT publications, applicable

PCT MATERIALS ON INTERNET (<http://www.wipo.int>)

PCT Information Line
About the Treaty
Basic Facts about the PCT
The PCT in 1996
Text of the PCT
Text of the Regulations under the PCT
PCT Assembly documents (16 September–1 October 1997), including Report containing rule changes
PCT Applicant's Guide
PCT request and demand forms
PCT Newsletter (Nos. 01/1997–01/1998)
Recent PCT press releases
PCT seminar calendar

from 1 January 1998, in Swiss francs and, for residents of the United States of America only, in US dollars. The lists also give details of how to order PCT publications. Note that the subscription price for the bilingual *PCT Gazette* in paper form (see below) has been reduced. The new price applies as of 1 January 1998.

PCT GAZETTE

PCT Gazette in new formats

As indicated in *PCT Newsletters* Nos. 10/1997 and 12/1997, the *PCT Gazette* will, in the near future, be available in bilingual (English/French) paper form and in electronic form (in English and French). The *PCT Gazette* will continue to be published in its present format until such time as the new paper and electronic forms are implemented. Subscribers to the *PCT Gazette* will be informed when the new formats become available.

PCT Gazette special issues

Orders for the special issues mentioned below should be addressed to the Information Products Section (formerly the Publications Sales and Distribution Section) at WIPO:

fax: (41–22) 740 18 12

e-mail: publications.mail@wipo.int

mailing address: see address indicated on cover page

The price per special issue is 18 Swiss francs (or by airmail: 24 Swiss francs in Europe and 31 Swiss francs outside Europe) or, for residents of the United States of America, 15 US dollars (or by airmail: 26 US dollars).

(1) Agreements relating to International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities

A special issue of the *PCT Gazette* was published on 24 December 1997 (No. 56/1997) containing the texts of the 10 Agreements recently concluded, under PCT Articles 16(3)(b) and 32(3), with the International Bureau of WIPO in respect of the functioning of the following Offices as International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities:

Australian Patent Office
 Austrian Patent Office
 Chinese Patent Office
 European Patent Office
 Japanese Patent Office
 Korean Industrial Property Office
 Russian Agency for Patents and Trade-
 marks
 Swedish Patent and Registration Office
 United States Patent and Trademark
 Office

and in respect of the functioning of the Spanish Patent and Trademark Office as an International Searching Authority.

(2) General information on Contracting States, national and regional Offices and International Authorities

Consolidated general information relating to PCT Contracting States, national and regional Offices and International Authorities under the PCT was published in a special issue of the *PCT Gazette* on 8 January 1998 (No. S-01/1998 (E) and (F)). It replaces the previous special issue containing consolidated general information, published on 3 July 1997 (No. 28/1997).

PCT INFORMATION UPDATE

(1) Changes which are also reflected in the January 1998 update sheets for the *PCT Applicant's Guide*:

AP African Regional Industrial Property Organization (ARIPO) (means of filing documents)

ARIPO has clarified that, where a document which may be transmitted by fax is so transmitted, the original of the document must be furnished, in all cases, within 60 days from the date of transmission.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B2 (AP))

BY Belarus (telephone and fax numbers; types of protection; fees)

The telephone and fax numbers of the Belarus Patent Office have changed, as follows:

telephone: (375-172) 68 50 53
 fax: (375-172) 68 41 30
 (375-172) 32 75 77

There has been a change in the types of protection available in Belarus via the PCT, as follows:

national: patents, utility models

Eurasian: patents

There has been a change in the amounts of the following fee payable to the Belarus Patent Office as receiving Office:

fee for priority	
document:	equivalent in BYR of USD 20
plus, per sheet	USD 0.10

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (BY), and Vol. I/B, Annex C (BY))

CH Switzerland (fees)

There has been a change concerning the annual fees, payable to the Swiss Federal Intellectual Property Institute as designated and elected Office, which will no longer be payable for the third and fourth years after filing, as follows:

annual fee as from the	
fifth year:	CHF 530

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/A, National Chapter, Summary (CH))

GH Ghana (competent International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities)

The Registrar General's Department of Ghana, in its capacity as receiving Office, has specified the Swedish Patent Office, in addition to the Australian Patent Office, the Austrian Patent Office, the Chinese Patent Office and the European Patent Office as a competent International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authority. (The European Patent Office is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority only for international applications for which the Austrian Patent Office, the European Patent Office or the Swedish Patent Office has established the international search report.)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (GH))

ID Indonesia (general information; competent International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities; fees)

General information about Indonesia as a Contracting State, information of interest if

Indonesia is designated (or elected), information on the Directorate General of Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks of Indonesia as receiving Office and a summary of requirements for entry into the national phase in Indonesia is included in the January 1998 set of update sheets for the *PCT Applicant's Guide* which will be sent to subscribers to the *Guide* shortly.

The Directorate General of Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks of Indonesia, in its capacity as receiving Office, has specified the Australian Patent Office, the European Patent Office and the Russian Patent Office as competent International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities. (The European Patent Office is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority only for international applications for which the European Patent Office has established the international search report.)

The amounts of the following fees, payable to the Directorate General of Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks of Indonesia as receiving Office, have been established:

transmittal fee, basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee: see Table I(a)

IL Israel (fees)

The amounts of the following fees, payable to the Israel Patent Office as receiving Office, have changed:

transmittal fee:	see Table I(a)	
fee for priority document:	ILS	33
plus, per page:	ILS	2.30

The amount of the following fee, payable to that Office as designated and elected Office, has changed:

national filing fee:	ILS	763
----------------------	-----	-----

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IL) and Vol. II/B, National Chapter, Summary (IL))

JP Japan (special requirements for entry into the national phase)

Some of the special requirements for entry into the national phase before the Japanese Patent Office have changed, as follows:

– when the applicant is a legal entity, indication of the name of an officer representing that entity (the indication of such a name is not required where the legal entity is represented by a patent attorney);

– where the person, the name or the residence of the applicant is changed during the international phase and the change has not been reflected in the PCT pamphlet or in a Notification of the Recording of a Change (Form PCT/IB/306), a statement indicating the change (preferably on a special request form) and, in case of a change in the person of the applicant, a document evidencing the change.

The other special requirements remain unchanged.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/B, National Chapter, Summary (JP))

KR Republic of Korea (fees)

There has been a change in the equivalent amounts of the following fees payable to the Korean Industrial Property Office as receiving Office:

basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee: see Table I(a)

The new amounts supersede the amounts announced in *PCT Newsletter* No. 11/1997, which were to take effect on the same date.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (KR))

RU Russian Federation (requirements concerning nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listings)

The requirements of the Russian Patent Office as International Searching Authority concerning the presentation of sequence listings under PCT Rule 13^{ter}.1 have changed, as follows:

requirements concerning nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listings:

machine readable form required

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (RU))

ZW Zimbabwe (general information; competent International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities; fees)

General information about Zimbabwe as a Contracting State, information of interest if Zimbabwe is designated (or elected), information on the Zimbabwe Patent Office as receiving Office and a summary of requirements for entry into the national phase in Zimbabwe are included in the January 1998 set of update sheets for the *PCT Applicant's Guide* which will be sent to subscribers to the *Guide* shortly.

The Zimbabwe Patent Office, in its capacity as receiving Office, has specified the Australian Patent Office, the Austrian Patent Office, the European Patent Office and the Russian Patent Office as competent International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities. (The European Patent Office is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority only for international applications for which the Austrian Patent Office or the European Patent Office has established the international search report.)

The amounts of the following fees, payable Zimbabwe Patent Office as receiving Office, have been established:

transmittal fee, basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee: see Table I(a)

Search fee (Australian Patent Office, Austrian Patent Office, European Patent Office and Japanese Patent Office)

The equivalent amounts payable in KRW for international searches carried out by the Australian Patent Office, the Austrian Patent Office and the Japanese Patent Office have changed, as indicated in Table I(b).

As from 5 January 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amounts payable in CHF, FIM, GBP and SEK for an international search carried out by the European Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (AT, AU, EP and JP))

Preliminary examination fee (European Patent Office)

As from 5 January 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amounts payable in

CHF, FIM, GBP and SEK for an international preliminary examination carried out by the European Patent Office, as reflected in Table II.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex E (EP))

Fees relating to international search and preliminary examination (Russian Patent Office)

The fees payable for an additional search and, where the international search report was established by another International Searching Authority, for an additional preliminary examination, carried out by the Russian Patent Office, have changed, as follows:

additional search fee:	USD	300
additional preliminary examination fee:		
where the international search report was prepared by:		
the Russian Patent Office:	USD	200
another International Searching Authority:	USD	300

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes D (RU) and E (RU))

(2) Changes which are not reflected in the January 1998 update sheets for the PCT Applicant's Guide:

Search fee (European Patent Office)

As from 15 February 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount payable in SGD for an international search carried out by the European Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (EP))

PCT APPLICANTS GUIDE UPDATE SHEETS

The next half-yearly set of update sheets for the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (dated January 1998) is under preparation. Pink provisional sheets obtained from last year's issues of the *PCT Newsletter*, which have been inserted in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, should

be removed from the *Guide* and replaced with the January 1998 update sheets when they are received.

BUDAPEST TREATY ACCESSION

Slovenia

On 12 December 1997, Slovenia deposited its instrument of accession to the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure. That Treaty will enter into force with respect to Slovenia on 12 March 1998.

PRACTICAL ADVICE

Appointment of common representative and agent of common representative

Q: An international application has been filed, in respect of which there are two corporate applicants (corporation A and corporation B) and two inventors named as applicants for the US designation (applicant/inventor Y, who is employed by corporation A and applicant/inventor Z, who is employed by corporation B). Corporation A wishes to be appointed as common representative of the other applicants, and then, subsequently, to appoint L as its agent.

(1) To achieve the above, is it possible for applicant/inventor Y to appoint corporation A as common representative and for applicant/inventor Z to appoint corporation B as common representative, then for corporation B to appoint corporation A as common representative and, subsequently, for corporation A to appoint L as its agent?

(2) What would be the consequence if the appointment of corporation A as common representative could not be effected by all applicants concerned and corporation A appoints L as its agent?

A: (1) According to PCT Rule 90.2(a), where the applicants have not appointed an agent representing all of them (a "common agent"), one of the applicants who is en-

titled to file an international application according to PCT Article 9 may be appointed by the other applicants as their common representative. However, since ***there can only be one common representative*** and that person must be appointed by ***all of the other applicants***, the scenario which you describe in question (1) is not possible. If corporation A wishes to be appointed as common representative, it must be appointed as such by each of the other applicants. If corporation A, as the appointed common representative, then appoints agent L, the latter will, as agent of the appointed common representative, have full power to represent all the applicants.

(2) If there is no common agent and no appointed common representative but corporation A happens to be the "deemed" common representative (that is, under PCT Rule 90.2(b), the first named applicant in the request who is entitled, under PCT Rule 19, to file an international application with the receiving Office with which the international application was filed), agent L, as agent of the deemed common representative, would have more limited powers. For example, agent L could sign the demand and certain other documents for the purposes of the PCT; he could not, however, validly sign, on behalf of all the applicants, the request itself or a notice effecting withdrawal of the international application, a designation, a priority claim, the demand or an election. Such documents must (subject to PCT Rules 4.15(b) and 90bis.5(b)) be signed by all applicants. Only a duly appointed agent or a duly appointed common representative, or the agent of the latter, may validly sign on behalf of an applicant. If corporation A is not the "deemed" common representative, then agent L would be entitled to act only on behalf of corporation A (and not for the other applicants).

In all cases, agent L must, of course, have the right to practice before the Office with which the international application was filed (see PCT Rule 90.1).

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
26–27 February 1998 San Francisco (US)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mrs. Coeckelbergs and Mr. Maassel	Intellectual Property International (Ms. Virginia H. Meyer) Tel: (1–415) 289 74 71 Fax: (1–415) 331 60 68 E-mail: VHMeyerEsq@aol.com
2–3 March 1998 Chicago (US)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators and legal assistants WIPO speakers: Mrs. Coeckelbergs and Mr. Maassel	John Marshall Law School (Mr. Gary T. Watson) Tel: (1–312) 987 14 20 Fax: (1–312) 427 71 28 E-mail: 6cangian@jmls.edu
3–4 March 1998 Milan (IT)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators	Italian Association of Patent Attorneys in Industry (AICIPI) and the Ordine dei Consulenti in Proprietà Industriale (Mr. Francesco Macchetta) Tel: (39–2) 2778 51 97 Fax: (39–2) 2778 51 99
24 March 1998 Paris (FR)	French	PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Fondation Nationale pour le Droit de l'Entreprise (FNDE) and Association Française des Spécialistes en Propriété Industrielle de l'Industrie (ASPI) (Mme Heuzé) Tel: (33–1) 42 66 18 19 Fax: (33–1) 42 66 17 37
26–27 March 1998 Oslo (NO)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators	Norwegian Patent Office (Mrs. Toril Foss) Tel: (47) 22 38 74 72 Fax: (47) 22 38 73 31
30–31 March 1998 Novo Mesto (SI)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent attorneys and industry representatives	Slovenian Intellectual Property Office (Mrs. Alenka Bitenc) Tel: (386–61) 178 30 80 Fax: (386–61) 178 31 10
2 April 1998 Ecully (FR)	French	PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Centre Paul Roubier (Mrs. Audi) Tel: (33–478) 33 07 08 Fax: (33–478) 33 58 96

[continued on next page]

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR [continued]			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
6–7 April 1998 London (GB)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44–1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44–1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
19–21 April 1998 Naples, Florida (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys “Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice”	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99
23–25 April 1998 Naples, Florida (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys “Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice”	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99
6–7 May 1998 Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49–6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
8 May 1998 Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49–6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
15 May 1998 London (GB)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44–1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44–1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
25–26 June 1998 Chiemsee (DE)	German	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49–6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de

PCT FEE TABLES

The following Tables show the amounts (including currencies—see the key to currency abbreviations following Table II) of the main PCT fees which are payable to the receiving Offices (ROs) and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities (IPEAs) during the international phase under Chapter I (Tables I(a) and I(b)) and under Chapter II (Table II). Fees which are payable only in particular circumstances are not shown; nor are details of certain reductions and refunds which may be available; such information can be found in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes C, D and E. Note that all amounts are subject to change due to variations in the fees themselves or fluctuations in exchange rates. A 75% reduction in the basic fee, the supplement per sheet over 30, the designation and confirmation fees and the handling fee, as well as the transmittal fee payable to the International Bureau as receiving Office, is available to applicants from certain States; see footnote 2 for details. Footnotes to all Tables follow Table II.

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES

(as at 1 January 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
AL	ALL 9,000	CHF 650	15	150	EP
AM	AMD 32,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
AP	USD 70 (or equiv in local currency)	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE
AT	ATS 700	ATS 5,600	130	1,300	EP
AU	AUD 100	AUD 640	14	150	AU
AZ	AZM ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
BA	DEM 50	DEM 800	19	184	EP
BE	BEF 1,500	BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
BG	BGL 60,000	BGL equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
BR	BRR 236	BRR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP SE US
BY	BYR equiv of USD 70	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
CA	CAD 200	CAD 632	15	146	EP
CH	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	EP
CN	CNY 500	CNY equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	CN
CU	USD (or CUP equiv) 200	USD (or CUP equiv) 455	10	105	AT EP ES RU
CZ	CZK 1,500	CZK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
DE	DEM 150	DEM 800	19	184	EP
DK	DKK 1,500	DKK 3,050	70	710	EP SE
EA	RUR equiv of USD 100	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
EE	EEK 1,500	EEK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
EP ⁶	DEM 200	DEM 800	19	184	EP
ES	ESP 9,470	ESP 68,000	1,600	16,000	EP ES
FI	FIM 800	FIM 2,400	55	550	EP SE
FR	FRF 400	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
GB	GBP 55	GBP 285	6	65	EP
GE	GEL ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
GH	GHC ⁷ 2,500 or 5,000	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
GR	GRD 39,500	GRD 127,000	3,000	30,000	EP
HU	HUF ⁸ 10,000	HUF equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
IB	CHF ² 300 or USD ² 200	CHF 650 or USD 455	15 10	150 105	See footnote ⁹
ID	IDR 300,000	IDR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AU EP RU
IE	IEP 60	IEP 300	7	70	EP
IL	ILS 399	USD 455	10	105	EP US
IS	ISK 5,500	ISK 32,000	700	7,400	EP SE
IT	ITL 60,000	ITL 783,000	18,000	181,000	EP
JP	JPY 18,000	JPY 55,000	1,300	12,700	EP JP
KE	USD (or KES equiv) 30	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
KG	KGS equiv of USD 60	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
KP	KPW equiv of CHF 50	KPW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT RU
KR	KRW 45,000	KRW 715,700	16,600	165,200	AT AU JP

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]

(as at 1 January 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
KZ	KZT ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LR	USD 45	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
LS	LSM ⁵ —	LSM equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP
LT	LTL equiv of USD 80	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LU	LUF/BEF 800	LUF/BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
LV	LVL 40	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MC	FRF 300	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
MD	MDL ⁵ 180	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MK	MKD 2,750	MKD equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
MN	None	CHF 650	15	150	EP RU
MW	MWK 8	MWK 8,100	200	1,900	EP
MX	MXP ² equiv of USD 200	MXP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP ES SE US
NL	NLG 110	NLG 900	21	208	EP
NO	NOK 500	NOK 3,300	75	770	EP SE
NZ	NZD 155	NZD 720	16	165	AU EP US
PL	PLZ 240	PLZ equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
PT	PTE 3,600	PTE 82,000	1,900	19,000	EP
RO	ROL 10,000	CHF 650	15	150	AT EP RU
RU	RUR 294,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
SD	SDP 50	SDP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SE	SEK 1,000	SEK 3,500	80	800	EP SE
SG	SGD 135	SGD 690	16	160	AT AU EP
SI	SIT <i>See footnote</i> ¹⁰	SIT equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SK	SKK 1,600	SKK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
TJ	TJR ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TM	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TR	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	AT AU CN EP RU
TT	TTD 750	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE US
UA	UAH 255	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
US	USD 240	USD 455	10	105	EP US
UZ	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
VN	VND equiv of USD 150	VND equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU EP RU SE
YU	YUD 200	CHF 650	15	150	EP
ZW	ZWD 550	ZWD equiv of USD 455	equiv of USD 10	equiv of USD 105	AT AU EP RU

Table I(b) — SEARCH FEES

(as at 1 January 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

ISA	Search fee ¹											
AT	ATS	2,200	CHF	250	KRW	278,000	SGD	275	USD	180		
AU	AUD	800	CHF	820	KRW	828,000	NZD	910	SGD	875	USD	570
CN	CNY	800	CHF	140	USD	100						
EP ¹¹	DEM	2,200	CHF*	1,900	FRF	7,590	ISK	87,300	MWK	22,400	PTE	227,800
	ATS	15,710	DKK	8,640	GBP*	815	ITL	2,222,000	NLG	2,510	SEK*	10,190
	BEF	46,100	ESP	189,700	GRD	358,300	JPY	152,000	NOK	9,200	SGD**	1,890
	CAD	1,740	FIM*	6,880	IEP	846	LUF	46,100	NZD	1,980	USD	1,250
	*	(from 5.1.98:	CHF	1,850	FIM	6,770	GBP	780	SEK	9,950)		
	**	(from 15.2.98:	SGD	2,100)								
ES	ESP	72,190	CHF	695	USD	480						
JP	JPY	77,000	CHF	910	KRW	939,000	USD	640				
RU ¹²	USD	300	CHF	430								
SE	SEK	6,200 ¹³	6,800 ¹⁴	FIM	4,200 ¹³	4,600 ¹⁴	USD	815 ¹³	895 ¹⁴			
	CHF	1,180 ¹³	1,290 ¹⁴	ISK	58,500 ¹³	64,000 ¹⁴						
	DKK	5,300 ¹³	5,800 ¹⁴	NOK	5,750 ¹³	6,300 ¹⁴						
US	USD	700	450 ¹⁵	CHF	1,000	640 ¹⁵	NZD	1,110	710 ¹⁵			

Table II — PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FEES

(as at 1 January 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

IPEA	Preliminary examination fee¹⁶			Handling fee^{2,16} (CHF 233)				
AT	ATS	2,200		ATS	2,020			
AU	AUD	450		AUD	230			
CN	CNY	800		CNY equiv of CHF 233				
EP¹¹	DEM	3,000	FIM* 9,380	LUF	62,900	DEM 285	FIM 860	ITL 281,000
	ATS	21,430	FRF 10,340	NLG	3,430	ATS 2,020	FRF 960	LUF 5,900
	BEF	62,900	GBP* 1,111	PTE	310,600	BEF 5,900	GBP 100	NLG 320
	CHF*	2,600	GRD 488,600	SEK*	13,890	CHF 233	GRD 46,000	PTE 29,000
	DKK	11,790	IEP 1,154			DKK 1,000	IEP 110	SEK 1,250
	ESP	258,600	ITL 3,030,000			ESP 25,000		
	*(from 5.1.98:							
	CHF	2,520	FIM 9,230	GBP 1,064				
	SEK	13,570)						
JP	JPY	28,000		JPY	19,700			
RU¹²	USD	200 ¹⁷	300 ¹⁸	USD	162			
SE	SEK	4,200		SEK	1,250			
US	USD	490	750 ¹⁹	USD	162			

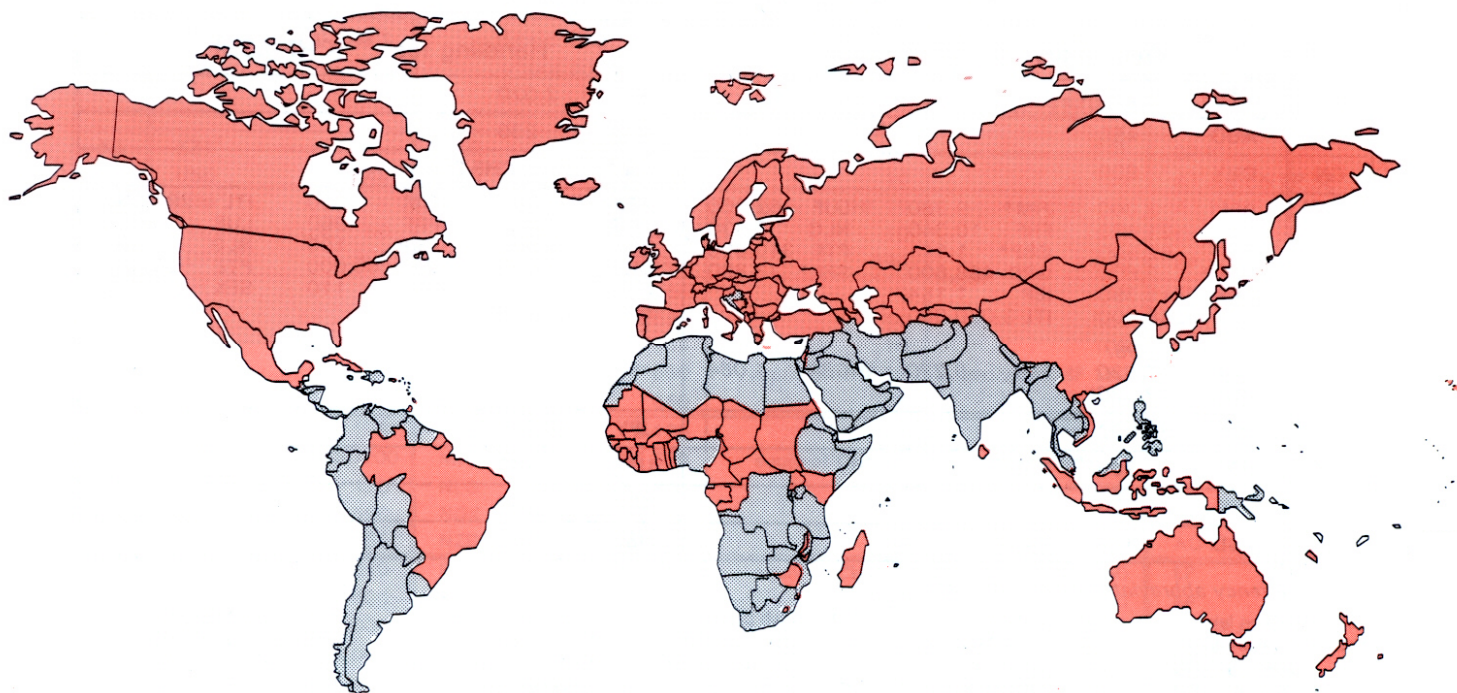
Key to currency abbreviations for all fee tables:

ALL Albanian lek	CZK Czech koruna	IEP Irish pound	LVL Latvian lat	SEK Swedish krona
AMD Armenian dram	DEM Deutsche mark	ILS New Israel shekel	MDL Moldovan leu	SGD Singapore dollar
ATS Austrian schilling	DKK Danish krone	ISK Icelandic krona	MKD Macedonian denar	SIT Slovenian tolar
AUD Australian dollar	EEK Estonian kroon	ITL Italian lira	MWK Malawian kwacha	SKK Slovak koruna
AZM Azerbaijani manat	ESP Spanish peseta	JPY Japanese yen	MXP Mexican peso	TJR Tajik rouble
BEF Belgian franc	FIM Finnish markka	KES Kenyan shilling	NLG Netherlands guilder	TTD Trinidad and Tobago dollar
BGL Bulgarian lev	FRF French franc	KGS Kyrgyz som	NOK Norwegian krone	UAH Ukrainian hryvnia
BRR Brazilian real	GBP Pound sterling	KPW KP won	NZD New Zealand dollar	USD US dollar
BYR Belarussian rouble	GEL Georgian lari	KRW KR won	PLZ Polish zloty	VND Vietnamese dong
CAD Canadian dollar	GHC Ghanaian cedi	KZT Kazakh tenge	PTE Portuguese escudo	YUD Yugoslav dinar
CHF Swiss franc	GRD Greek drachma	LSM Lesotho loti	ROL Romanian leu	ZWD Zimbabwe dollar
CNY Yuan renminbi	HUF Hungarian forint	LTL Lithuanian litas	RUR Russian rouble	
CUP Cuban convertible peso	IDR Indonesian rupiah	LUF Luxembourg franc	SDP Sudanese pound	

Footnotes for all fee tables:

- 1 Payable to the receiving Office in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.
- 2 This fee is reduced by 75% where the applicant or, if there are two or more applicants, each applicant is a natural person and is a national of and resides in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Niger, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Saint Lucia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Swaziland, Tajikistan, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Viet Nam, Yugoslavia or Zimbabwe. For further details, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1995, cover page, No. 11/1995, page 6, and No. 05/1996, cover page.
- 3 The confirmation fee payable under PCT Rules 4.9(c) and 15.5 is 50% of the designation fee.
- 4 For the search fee payable to the receiving Office, consult the entry in Table I(b) for the competent International Searching Authority.
- 5 The amounts are not yet known or, where known, are subject to periodical revision. The Office or the agent should be consulted for the latest applicable schedule of fees.
- 6 The amounts of the transmittal fee in currencies other than DEM are as follows: ATS 1,430, BEF/LUF 4,200, CHF 170, DKK 790, ESP 17,200, FIM 620 (from 5 January 1998), FRF 690, GBP 71 (from 5 January 1998), GRD 32,600, IEP 77, ITL 202,000, NLG 230, PTE 20,700, SEK 900 (from 5 January 1998). The amounts in those currencies of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee are the same as those indicated for the receiving Offices of the respective States, that is RO/AT, BE, CH, etc.
- 7 The first amount of the transmittal fee is applicable to individuals or entities employing less than 25 persons. The second amount is applicable to entities employing 25 persons or more.
- 8 A supplement of HUF 500 is also payable for each claim in excess of 10.
- 9 The competent International Searching Authority(ies) for an international application filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office is (are) the Authority(ies) which would have been competent if the international application had been filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, the Contracting State of which the applicant (or any of the applicants) is a resident or national.
- 10 5% of the total value of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30, designation fee and search fee.
- 11 Nationals (natural or legal persons) of States which fulfill the requirements for the corresponding reduction of certain PCT fees as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations (see also footnote 2), or of countries in transition ("reform States") (until 1 April 1998), may be eligible for reductions in the search and preliminary examination fees. For details, including the amount of the fee reduction, the countries concerned and applicable conditions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes D (EP) and E (EP).
- 12 The applicant may, instead of paying the USD amount, pay the equivalent amount in RUR at the exchange rate applicable on the date of payment at the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, provided that, in the case of the search fee, the receiving Office accepts payment in RUR.
- 13 If, on an earlier application, the priority of which is claimed, a search report has been issued by the Swedish Patent Office, the Danish Patent Office, the National Board of Patents and Registration (Finland), the Norwegian Patent Office or the Icelandic Patent Office.
- 14 In all cases where footnote 13 does not apply.
- 15 Payable when a corresponding prior US national application has been filed and the basic national fee for that US application has been paid.
- 16 Payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.
- 17 Payable when the international search report was established by the Russian Patent Office.
- 18 In all cases where footnote 17 does not apply.
- 19 Payable when the international search was not carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) (provided that the USPTO is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in the particular case—see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C.)

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES (94 on 1 January 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CN China	IS Iceland	MG Madagascar	SI Slovenia ¹
AM Armenia (EA)	CU Cuba	IT Italy (EP) ²	MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia ¹	SK Slovakia
AT Austria (EP)	CZ Czech Republic	JP Japan	ML Mali (OA) ²	SL Sierra Leone
AU Australia	DE Germany (EP)	KE Kenya (AP)	MN Mongolia	SN Senegal (OA) ²
AZ Azerbaijan (EA)	DK Denmark (EP)	KG Kyrgyzstan (EA)	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina	EE Estonia	KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	MW Malawi (AP)	TD Chad (OA) ²
BB Barbados	ES Spain (EP)	KR Republic of Korea	MX Mexico	TG Togo (OA) ²
BE Belgium (EP) ²	FI Finland (EP)	KZ Kazakhstan (EA)	NE Niger (OA) ²	TJ Tajikistan (EA)
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	FR France (EP) ²	LC Saint Lucia	NL Netherlands (EP) ²	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BG Bulgaria	GA Gabon (OA) ²	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NO Norway	TR Turkey
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GB United Kingdom (EP)	LK Sri Lanka	NZ New Zealand	TT Trinidad and Tobago
BR Brazil	GE Georgia	LR Liberia	PL Poland	UA Ukraine
BY Belarus (EA)	GH Ghana (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	PT Portugal (EP)	UG Uganda (AP)
CA Canada	GM Gambia (AP)	LT Lithuania ¹	RO Romania ¹	US United States of America
CF Central African Republic (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LU Luxembourg (EP)	RU Russian Federation (EA)	UZ Uzbekistan
CG Congo (OA) ²	GR Greece (EP) ²	LV Latvia ¹	SD Sudan (AP)	VN Viet Nam
CH Switzerland (EP)	GW Guinea-Bissau	MC Monaco (EP) ²	SE Sweden (EP)	YU Yugoslavia
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	HU Hungary	MD Republic of Moldova (EA)	SG Singapore	ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
CM Cameroon (OA) ²	ID Indonesia			
	IE Ireland (EP) ²			
	IL Israel			

¹ Extension of European patent possible.

² May only be designated for a regional patent (the "national route" via the PCT has been closed).

Where a State can be designated for a regional patent, the two-letter code for the regional patent concerned is indicated in parentheses (AP = ARIPO patent, EA = Eurasian patent, EP = European patent, OA = OAPI patent).

Important:

This list includes all States that have adhered to the PCT by the date shown in the heading. Any States indicated in **bold italics** have adhered to the PCT but were not yet bound by the PCT on the date of issue of the latest version of the request form. If the applicant wishes to designate any States which are bound by the PCT on the date on which the international application is filed but which are not listed in the request form, he must add them in Box No. V of the request form and mark the corresponding check-box. Where a State has adhered to but is not yet bound by the PCT, the date on which it will become bound is shown in parentheses; it cannot be designated in international applications filed before that date.

Applicants should always use the latest versions of the request form (PCT/RO/101) and demand form (PCT/IPEA/401), new versions of which are normally issued twice yearly. The latest versions are dated January 1998. The forms are reproduced in Annexes X and Y, respectively, in Vol. I/B of the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (January 1998 update, to be published shortly), and can be printed from the WIPO Internet site, in PDF format, at: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm>. The request form can also be obtained from receiving Offices or the International Bureau. The demand form can also be obtained from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities or the International Bureau.



PCT (PATENT COOPERATION TREATY) PUBLICATIONS
PRICES IN SWISS FRANCS FOR 1998

The following PCT publications, in English and French except where otherwise indicated, may be ordered from the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization (address overleaf).

	<u>Surface mail</u>	<u>Airmail Europe</u>	<u>Airmail Other</u>
International applications* published under the PCT (pamphlet) together with international search report	12.00	15.00	17.00
PCT Gazette(bilingual English/French): subscription for year 1998**	500.00	780.00	1030.00
single issues (except special issues)	18.00	24.00	31.00
Gazette Special Issues:			
General Information: Contracting States, National & Regional Offices, International Authorities	18.00	24.00	31.00
Agreements between WIPO and International Searching and/or Preliminary Examining Authorities	18.00	24.00	31.00
Administrative Instructions under the PCT (without Forms)	18.00	24.00	31.00
PCT Receiving Office Guidelines	18.00	24.00	31.00
PCT Search Guidelines	18.00	24.00	31.00
PCT Preliminary Examination Guidelines	18.00	24.00	31.00
Minimum Documentation: List of Periodicals	18.00	24.00	31.00
PCT Forms:			
Request and Demand Forms	free	free	free
Receiving Office (RO) Forms	18.00	24.00	31.00
International Searching Authority (ISA) Forms	18.00	24.00	31.00
International Bureau (IB) Forms	18.00	24.00	31.00
International Preliminary Examination Authority (IPEA) Forms	18.00	24.00	31.00
PCT Newsletter: subscription for 1998* (English only)	60.00	80.00	80.00
single issues	8.00	10.00	10.00
Binder for PCT Newsletter (holds 24 issues)	11.00	14.00	20.00
PCT Applicant's Guide	200.00	250.00	300.00
(price includes Updating Service for 1998)**			
Updating Service for 1998**	150.00	175.00	200.00
(only for owners of the Guide before 1998)			
PCT text and Regulations***	18.00	24.00	31.00
The First Twenty-Five Years of the PCT 1970-1995	80.00	130.00	166.00
Records of the Washington Diplomatic Conference, 1970 (hard bound)	150.00	190.00	215.00
Basic Facts about the PCT	free	free	free

* Published in Chinese, English, French, German, Japanese, Russian or Spanish, if the application was filed in one of these languages; published in English, if filed in a language other than the preceding seven; English-language abstract is always included. May be supplied in single copies by number of publication, or supplied automatically upon publication in two modes: either all of them, or selected pamphlets according to International Patent Classification (IPC) symbols.

** The subscriptions to the PCT Gazette, PCT Newsletter and to the Updating Service of the PCT Applicant's Guide are automatically renewed at the end of each calendar year unless notification to the contrary is received.

*** Available in Arabic, English, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish.

Espace-World CD-ROMs containing the backlog PCT International Applications

- The complete set from 1978 to 1989	10450.00
- 1989 (27 Disks)	2400.00
- 1988 (21 Disks)	1850.00
- 1987 (15 Disks)	1320.00
- 1986 (14 Disks)	1230.00
- 1985 (11 Disks)	980.00
- 1984 (10 Disks)	890.00
- 1983 (9 Disks)	800.00
- 1982 (9 Disks)	800.00
- 1981 (7 Disks)	625.00
- 1980 (6 Disks)	535.00
- 1978 and 1979 (2 Disks)	180.00

The Espace-World CD-ROMs from the year 1990 onwards should be ordered from the European Patent Office, Schottenfeldgasse 29, Postfach 82, 1072 Vienna, Austria.

Mode of ordering and paying

Orders should be addressed to:

WIPO - World Intellectual Property Organization
Information Products Section
Post Office Box 18
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telecopier: (41 22) 740 1812, (41 22) 733 5428

Telephone: (41 22) 338 9618, (41 22) 338 9734, (41 22) 338 9590, (41 22) 338 9111

E-mail: publications.mail@wipo.int

Payment may be effected in any of the following ways:

- by payment to WIPO account N° 487080-81 at the Swiss Credit Bank, 1211 Geneva 70, Switzerland;
- by payment to WIPO post check account N° 12-5000-8, Geneva, Switzerland;
- by debiting deposit account, if any, at WIPO;
- by check in Swiss francs or in a currency freely convertible into Swiss francs, payable at a bank in Switzerland;
- by American Express, Mastercard, Eurocard or Visa. Please indicate the cardholder's name and address, the card number and expiration date.

WIPO will, on request, send invoices or pro-forma invoices.

Urgent orders carry an administrative charge of 20 Swiss francs per order.

Transmission of document by fax costs 4 Swiss francs per page.

A 20% discount on the surface mail prices is granted to Government Units, Universities and Booksellers.



PCT (PATENT COOPERATION TREATY) PUBLICATIONS
PRICES IN U.S. DOLLARS FOR 1998

The following PCT publications, in English and French except where otherwise indicated, may be ordered from the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization (address overleaf).

	<u>Surface mail</u>	<u>Airmail</u>
International applications* published under the PCT (pamphlet) together with international search report	10.00	13.00
PCT Gazette(bilingual English/French): subscription for the year 1998**	355.00	725.00
single issues (except special issues)	15.00	26.00
PCT Gazette Special Issues:		
General Information: Contracting States, National & Regional Offices, International Authorities	15.00	26.00
Agreements between WIPO and International Searching and/or Preliminary Examining Authorities	15.00	26.00
Administrative Instructions under the PCT (without Forms)	15.00	26.00
PCT Receiving Office Guidelines	15.00	26.00
PCT Search Guidelines	15.00	26.00
PCT Preliminary Examination Guidelines	15.00	26.00
Minimum Documentation: List of Periodicals	15.00	26.00
PCT Forms:		
Request and Demand Forms	free	free
Receiving Office (RO) Forms	15.00	26.00
International Searching Authority (ISA) Forms	15.00	26.00
International Bureau (IB) Forms	15.00	26.00
International Preliminary Examination Authority (IPEA) Forms	15.00	26.00
PCT Newsletter: subscriptions for 1998** (English only)	50.00	65.00
single issues	7.00	8.00
Binder for PCT Newsletter (holds 24 issues)	8.00	15.00
PCT Applicant's Guide	140.00	215.00
(price includes Updating Service for 1998)**		
Updating Service for 1998**	105.00	140.00
(only for owners of the Guide before 1998)		
PCT text and Regulations***	15.00	26.00
The First Twenty-Five Years of the PCT 1970-1995	67.00	140.00
Records of the Washington Diplomatic Conference, 1970 (hard bound)	126.00	180.00
Basic Facts about the PCT	free	free

* Published in Chinese, English, French, German, Japanese, Russian or Spanish, if the application was filed in one of these languages; published in English, if filed in a language other than the preceding seven; English-language abstract is always included. May be supplied in single copies by number of publication, or supplied automatically upon publication in two modes: either all of them, or selected pamphlets according to International Patent Classification (IPC) symbols.

** The subscriptions to the PCT Gazette, PCT Newsletter and to the Updating Service of the PCT Applicant's Guide are automatically renewed at the end of each calendar year unless notification to the contrary is received.

*** Available in Arabic, English, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish.

Espace-World CD-ROMs containing the backlog PCT International Applications

- The complete set from 1978 to 1989	8780.00
- 1989 (27 Disks)	2020.00
- 1988 (21 Disks)	1550.00
- 1987 (15 Disks)	1110.00
- 1986 (14 Disks)	1030.00
- 1985 (11 Disks)	820.00
- 1984 (10 Disks)	750.00
- 1983 (9 Disks)	680.00
- 1982 (9 Disks)	680.00
- 1981 (7 Disks)	525.00
- 1980 (6 Disks)	440.00
- 1978 and 1979 (2 Disks)	150.00

The Espace-World CD-ROMs from the year 1990 onwards should be ordered from the European Patent Office, Schottenfeldgasse 29, Postfach 82, 1072 Vienna, Austria.

Mode of ordering and paying

Orders should be addressed to:

WIPO - World Intellectual Property Organization
Information Products Section
Post Office Box 18
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telecopier: (41 22) 740 1812, (41 22) 733 5428
Telephone: (41 22) 338 9618, (41 22) 338 9734, (41 22) 338 9590, (41 22) 338 9111
E-mail: publications.mail@wipo.int

Payment may be effected in any of the following ways:

- by payment to WIPO account N° 487080-81 at the Swiss Credit Bank, 1211 Geneva 70, Switzerland;
- by payment to WIPO post check account N° 12-5000-8, Geneva, Switzerland;
- by debiting deposit account, if any, at WIPO;
- by check in US dollars or in Swiss francs or in a currency freely convertible into Swiss francs, payable at a bank in Switzerland;
- by American Express, Mastercard, Eurocard or Visa. Please indicate the cardholder's name and address, the card number and expiration date.

WIPO will, on request, send invoices or pro-forma invoices.

Urgent orders carry an administrative charge of US\$15.00 per order.

Transmission of document by fax costs US\$ 3.00 per page.

A 20% discount on the surface mail prices is granted to Government Units, Universities and Booksellers.

PCT

PATENT
COOPERATION
TREATY



Published by:
The WORLD
INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY
ORGANIZATION
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telephone:
(41-22) 338 91 11

Facsimile:
(41-22) 740 14 35

Internet:
<http://www.wipo.int>

WIPO Publication
No. 115 (E)

ISSN 1020-072 X

1998 Subscriptions
CHF 60 or USD 50
(airmail CHF 80 or
USD 65)
25% discount for
two or more
subscriptions

Binders
CHF 11 or USD 8

NEWSLETTER

February 1998

No. 02/1998

NEW PCT CONTRACTING STATE;

ACCESSION TO THE EUROPEAN PATENT CONVENTION

Cyprus (country code: CY)

On 1 January 1998, Cyprus deposited its instrument of accession to the PCT. Cyprus will become the 95th Contracting State of the PCT on 1 April 1998. Consequently, in any international application filed on or after 1 April 1998, Cyprus may be designated and, because it will be bound by Chapter II of the PCT, may also be elected. Furthermore, nationals and residents of Cyprus will be entitled from 1 April 1998 to file international applications under the PCT.

Cyprus will also become bound by the European Patent Convention (EPC) on 1 April 1998. Therefore, in any international application filed on or after 1 April 1998, Cyprus may be designated for the purposes of obtaining a European patent.

Under draft national legislation which is currently pending in Cyprus, it is proposed to "close the national route" so far as Cyprus is concerned—that is, it would not be possible, in an international application, to designate Cyprus for a national patent, but rather, any designation of Cyprus in an international application would have the effect of an indication of the wish to obtain a European Patent (see PCT Article 45(2)).

If the printed PCT request form is used, any international appli-

cation filed on or after 1 April 1998 and containing a designation for a European patent (EP) will include the designation of Cyprus for a European patent, unless expressly excluded, since the statement "and any other State of the European Patent Convention and of the PCT" is already printed on that form. That statement should, of course, also be included if applicants prepare the request as a computer print-out rather than the printed PCT request form.

INSIDE THIS ISSUE

Paris Convention accession	2
Canadian Patent Office: not open for business from 8 to 19 January 1998 . . .	2
PCT materials on Internet . .	2
PCT statistics—1 January to 31 December 1997 . . .	2–3
Change in postal codes in Japan	3
PCT information update	3–4
PCT-related CD-ROM products	4–5
European Patent Register On-line: price reduction and new service	5
Practical advice	5–6
EPO Board of Appeal decision concerning the PCT	6
PCT seminar calendar . . .	7–8
PCT fee tables	9–11
PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes . . .	12
<i>Tear-out sheets</i> : table: trans- mitting documents by fax to PCT Offices	
<i>Insert</i> : Information Note: "The Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) in 1997"	

PARIS CONVENTION ACCESSION

Botswana (country code: BW)

On 15 January 1998, Botswana deposited its instrument of accession to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property. Botswana will become bound by that Convention on 15 April 1998.

CANADIAN PATENT OFFICE: NOT OPEN FOR BUSINESS FROM 8 TO 19 JANUARY 1998

Due to a severe ice storm, the Canadian Patent Office in Hull, Quebec, was not open to the public for the purposes of the transaction of official business from 8 to 19 January 1998, inclusive.

Consequently, pursuant to PCT Rule 80.5, if the expiration of any period during which any document or fee in connection with an international application was required to reach the Canadian Patent Office fell on a day between 8 to 19 January 1998, inclusive, that period is extended so as to expire on 20 January 1998. However, mail addressed to the Canadian Patent Office which was delivered not to the Canadian Patent Office in Hull, Quebec, but to an establishment that is recognized as an establishment to which correspondence addressed to the Canadian Patent Office may be delivered (see Rule 5(2) of the Canadian Patent Rules) is considered to be received by the Canadian Patent Office on the day of delivery to the establishment in question.

PCT MATERIALS ON INTERNET (<http://www.wipo.int>)

PCT Information Line
About the Treaty
Basic Facts about the PCT
The PCT in 1997*
Text of the PCT
Text of the Regulations under the PCT
PCT Assembly documents (16 September–1 October 1997), including Report containing rule changes
PCT Applicant's Guide
PCT request and demand forms
PCT Newsletter (Nos. 01/1997–02/1998)
Recent PCT press releases

*New since last issue of the *PCT Newsletter*

As regards other possible excuses of delay or loss in the mail, due to the ice storm, of documents or letters addressed to the Canadian Patent Office, see PCT Rules 82.1. and 82.2.

PCT STATISTICS — 1 January to 31 December 1997

In 1997, the International Bureau of WIPO received 54,422 international applications, filed with PCT receiving Offices worldwide, which is 7,131 (15.1%) more than in 1996. The figure on page 3 shows the number of international applications received each year since 1978.

The 54,422 international applications received in 1997 had the effect of 1,791,471 national applications, and of 130,217 regional applications, which in turn had the effect of 1,671,676 applications for patent protection in the member States of the regional patent systems, that is, a total equivalent effect of 3,463,147 national applications.

The table below shows the top 10 countries of origin of those international applications.

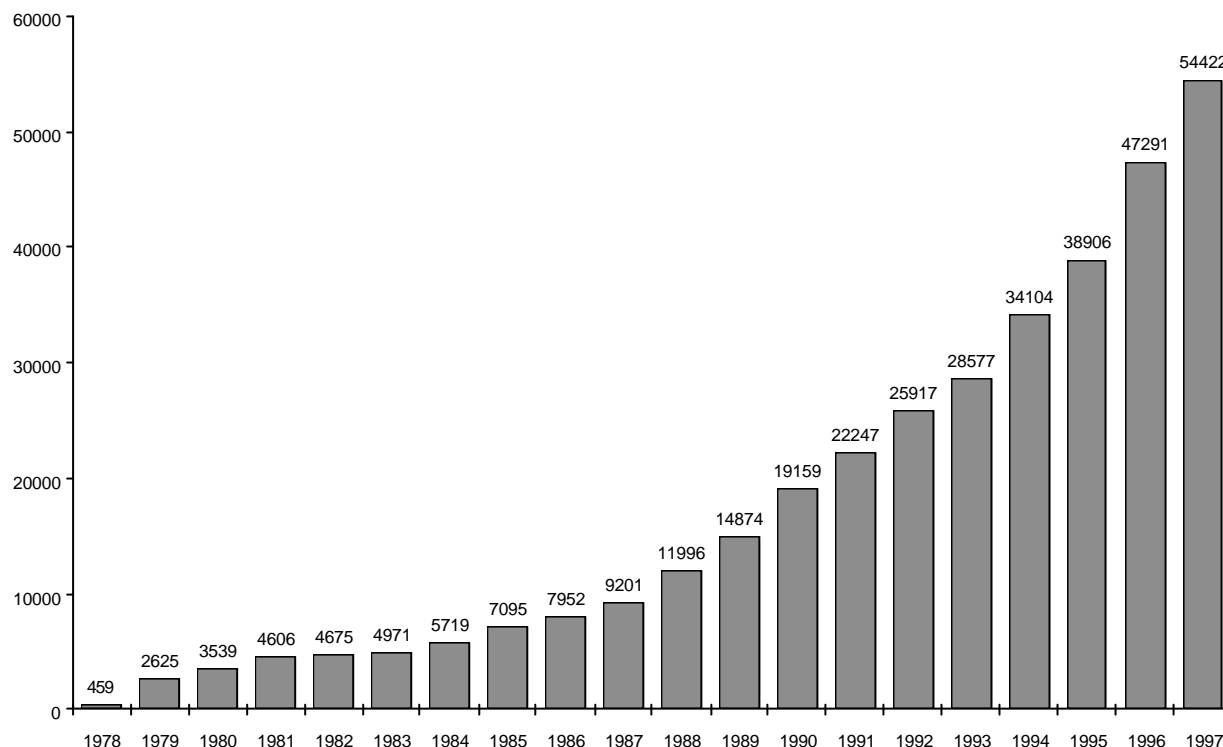
PCT filings by country of origin (1997)

Country of origin	Applications received	% of total
US	22,736	41.8
DE	7,436	13.7
JP	4,845	8.9
GB	3,939	7.2
FR	2,496	4.6
SE	2,188	4.0
NL	1,749	3.2
CH (incl. LI)	1,101	2.0
CA	1,075	2.0
AU	881	1.6
Other States* bound by the PCT	5,976	11.0
	54,422	100.00

*83 at the end of December 1997

(Note that 14.7% of the applications received were filed with either the European Patent Office or the International Bureau as receiving Office; those filings, as well as filings received from the other regional patent Offices as receiving Offices, are included in the figures relating to the country of residence of the applicant.)

Number of international applications received since 1978



The number of demands for international preliminary examination also increased in 1997. The total received was 40,382, which represents an increase over 1996 of 22.2%.

Further statistics, as well as information on the main events which occurred in 1997 in relation to the PCT, are contained in the Information Note "The Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) in 1997," which is inserted in this issue, and which can also be viewed on the WIPO Internet site.

CHANGE IN POSTAL CODES IN JAPAN

On 2 February 1998, a new postal code system will be introduced in Japan whereby postal codes of seven digits will be required instead of the currently required three or five-digit codes. The Japanese Patent Office has informed the International Bureau that the old postal code may continue to be used for correspondence relating to international applications **received before the enforcement of the new system** and that any Japanese addresses included in such applications will not be subject to any change. For the new postal code of the Japanese Patent Office, see PCT information update, below.

PCT INFORMATION UPDATE

EP European Patent Office (EPO) (Internet address)

The Internet address of the EPO is now as follows:

<http://www.european-patent-office.org>

Note that this address is indicated in the January 1998 update sheets for the *PCT Applicant's Guide*.

ES Spain (fees)

The amounts of the following fees, payable to the Spanish Patent and Trademark Office as receiving Office, have changed:

transmittal fee: see Table I(a)

fee for priority document: ESP 4,015

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (ES))

IB International Bureau (competent International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities)

There has been a change in the list of International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities competent for international

applications filed by nationals and residents of Guinea-Bissau with the International Bureau as receiving Office, as follows:

competent International Searching Authority:

for nationals and residents of Guinea-Bissau: Russian Patent Office or European Patent Office

competent International Preliminary Examining Authority:

for nationals and residents of Guinea-Bissau: Russian Patent Office or, for international applications for which the European Patent Office has established the international search report, European Patent Office

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IB))

JP Japan (location and mailing address)

The location and mailing address of the Japanese Patent Office has changed, as follows:

4-3, Kasumigaseki 3-chome
Chiyoda-ku
Tokyo 100-8915, Japan

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (JP))

KR Republic of Korea (fees)

There has been a change in the equivalent amounts of the following fees payable in KRW to the Korean Industrial Property Office as receiving Office:

basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee: see Table I(a)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (KR))

Search fee (Australian Patent Office, Austrian Patent Office, Japanese Patent Office, Spanish Patent and Trademark Office, United States Patent and Trademark Office)

Due to the frequent fluctuations in exchange rates between the Korean Won (KRW) and other currencies, the amounts of the fees for international searches carried out by the Australian Patent Office, the Austrian Patent Office and the Japanese Patent Office are no longer fixed in KRW. The amounts to be

paid are now the equivalent amounts in KRW of the corresponding amounts in ATS, AUD and JPY, respectively.

As from 15 February 1998, there will be a change in the amount payable in ESP, and in the equivalent amounts payable in CHF and USD, for an international search carried out by the Spanish Patent and Trademark Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

As from 1 March 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount payable in SGD for an international search carried out by the Austrian Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

As from 15 March 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount payable in NZD for an international search carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (AT, AU, ES, JP and US))

Fees relating to international search (Spanish Patent and Trademark Office)

There has been a change in the amount of the following fee payable to the Spanish Patent and Trademark Office as International Searching Authority:

additional search fee	ESP 76,520
-----------------------	------------

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (ES))

PCT-RELATED CD-ROM PRODUCTS

SPACE-WORLD CD-ROMS: availability

The SPACE-WORLD CD-ROMs contain, in facsimile form, the full text and the drawings of all international applications and international search reports published each week, as well as the corresponding bibliographic data in coded, searchable form. Up until now, there has been a slight delay, for technical reasons, in the furnishing of the CD-ROMs to SPACE-WORLD subscribers. A change in CD-ROM production techniques is under preparation to make the SPACE-WORLD CD-ROMS available as early as on, or very shortly after, the international publication date. The new production technique is being tested now and will be implemented as soon as possible. Subscribers to SPACE-WORLD will be informed in due course by the EPO (EPIDOS).

SPACE-WORLD, SPACE-FIRST and SPACE-ACCESS: reduction in subscription prices

In addition to a more prompt delivery of the CD-ROMs, the prices for subscriptions to SPACE-WORLD, as well as other CD-ROM products, such as SPACE-FIRST and SPACE-ACCESS, have also been reduced significantly, as follows:

CD-ROM PRODUCT	1998 PRICE IN DEM (not including p&p)	
	<i>(Previous price)</i>	New reduced price
SPACE-WORLD ¹	(3,000)	1,700
SPACE-FIRST ²	(490)	350
SPACE-ACCESS ³	(950)	300
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Complete published PCT applications and international search report. 2. Title pages of published European applications with the text of the abstract in English, French or German, and of published PCT applications with the text of the abstract in English, French and, where available, German or Spanish. 3. Bibliographic data and abstracts of all published European and PCT applications 		

Note that the CD-ROM SPACE-FIRST is now being published monthly. Further details about the above-mentioned price reductions and the price of other SPACE CD-ROM products available from the EPO can be viewed on the Internet at the following address:

<http://www.european-patent-office.org/epidos/espace.htm>

or obtained from:

European Patent Office (EPO)
Schottenfeldgasse 29
Postfach 82,
A-1072 Vienna
Austria

e-mail: infowien@epo.e-mail.com
tel: (43-1) 521 26 4051/406
fax: (43-1) 521 26 4192

EUROPEAN PATENT REGISTER ON-LINE: PRICE REDUCTION AND NEW SERVICE

The EPO has reduced the price for the use of the European Patent Register On-line (EPIDOS Register) from DEM 2.50 to DEM 1.00 per question.

A new service is now available to users of the EPIDOS Register who hold deposit accounts at the EPO—they can now obtain up-to-date information on the balance of their account on-line via the EPIDOS Register. A written request, indicating the user identification, the EPO deposit account number and, if required, an additional password, should be sent to the attention of Mrs. Elena Sereix at the EPO in Vienna (see address above), or by fax or e-mail:

fax: (43-1) 521 26 3292
e-mail: sereix@epo.e-mail.com

PRACTICAL ADVICE

Filing international applications by fax

Q: I intend to file an international application, claiming the priority of an earlier application filed on 26 February 1997, with the International Bureau as receiving Office. If, for some reason, I cannot file the application until the last day of the 12-month priority period (that is, 26 February 1998) and the application is sent by fax before midnight from New York, will it be considered that I filed my application within the priority period, or must the fax be sent early enough to be received by the International Bureau by midnight in Geneva?

A: According to PCT Rule 80.4(b), the date on which any period expires is the date prevailing in the locality in which the required document must be filed or the required fee must be paid. Therefore, it is not the date and time at the **place of transmittal** or payment, but rather the date and time at the **place of receipt** of the document or of the amount paid, which determines whether a time limit has been met.

Therefore, you must be aware of the time differences which exist between the place from which you are transmitting your fax and the place to which you are transmitting your fax. Geneva, Switzerland, is, for most

of the year, six hours ahead of New York, (but this may vary slightly due to regional differences in the commencement and ceasing of daylight savings time). Thus, if your fax is transmitted at 11.30 p.m., New York time, on 26 February 1998, it would be received by the International Bureau in Geneva at about 5.30 a.m. on 27 February 1998, that is, after the expiration of 12 months from the priority date.

Some fax machines are programmed to make repeated attempts to transmit a fax if transmission fails because, for example, the fax machine at the destination is busy at the time. Care should be taken that the transmission, when it eventually succeeds, is not outside the time limit concerned.

For details about the consequences of a fax transmission being only partially received or partially legible, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 07/1997, page 5.

Remember that not all Offices accept the transmittal of documents by fax, and of those which do accept transmittals by fax, not all accept the filing of the international application itself by fax. Also, note that most Offices which do accept documents by fax require, depending on the nature of the transmitted document, that the original of the document be furnished, usually within 14 days, but in some cases some other period, from the date of transmission of the fax. These requirements vary from Office to Office; details appear in Annexes B1 and B2 of the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, and are summarized in the table inserted in this issue.

Applicants should avoid, wherever possible, filing documents at the last minute, in order to avoid missing important time limits due to unforeseeable circumstances which may arise, for example, due to technical problems with a fax machine, which may prevent a fax from being received in time.

EPO BOARD OF APPEAL DECISION CONCERNING THE PCT

Objections of lack of unity

As indicated in the following headnote, an EPO Technical Board of Appeal has decided that:

"I. An objection of lack of unity may be raised "a posteriori" in regard to all categories of grouping of alternatives of chemical compounds.

"II. The requirement of a technical relationship as defined in Rule 13.2, 1st sentence, PCT, may be met when all claimed alternatives belong to a class of compounds which may be expected to behave in the same way in the context of the claimed inventions ("Markush claims"). The technical relationship involves those common special technical features that define a contribution over the state of the art (Rule 13.2, 2nd sentence, PCT). However, such contribution cannot be recognized on the basis of this expectation if members of the class have already been shown in the prior art to behave in the manner disclosed in the application."

(Decision W 4/96 - 3.3.2; *Official Journal of the EPO* (OJ/EPO), No. 12/1997, page 552)

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
26–27 February 1998 San Francisco (US)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mrs. Coeckelbergs and Mr. Maassel	Intellectual Property International (Ms. Virginia H. Meyer) Tel: (1-415) 289 74 71 Fax: (1-415) 331 60 68 E-mail: VHMeyerEsq@aol.com
2–3 March 1998 Chicago (US)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mrs. Coeckelbergs and Mr. Maassel	John Marshall Law School (Mr. Gary T. Watson) Tel: (1-312) 987 14 20 Fax: (1-312) 427 71 28 E-mail: 6cangian@jmls.edu
3–4 March 1998 Milan (IT)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Matthes and Mr. Baron	Italian Association of Patent Attorneys in Industry (AICIPI) and the Ordine dei Consulenti in Proprietà Industriale (Mr. Francesco Macchetta) Tel: (39-2) 2778 51 97 Fax: (39-2) 2778 51 99
9 March 1998 Copenhagen (DK)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Centre d'études internationales de la propriété industrielle (CEIPI) and the Danish Patent Office (Ms. Inge-Lise Høybye) Tel: (45-43) 50 80 00 Fax: (45-43) 50 80 01
10 March 1998 Copenhagen (DK)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators and legal assistants WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Danish Patent Office (Ms. Inge-Lise Høybye) Tel: (45-43) 50 80 00 Fax: (45-43) 50 80 01
24 March 1998 Paris (FR)	French	PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Fondation Nationale pour le Droit de l'Entreprise (FNDE) and Association Française des Spécialistes en Propriété Industrielle de l'Industrie (ASPI) (Mme Heuzé) Tel: (33-1) 42 66 18 19 Fax: (33-1) 42 66 17 37
26–27 March 1998 Oslo (NO)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mr. Baron	Norwegian Patent Office (Mrs. Toril Foss) Tel: (47) 22 38 74 72 Fax: (47) 22 38 73 31
30–31 March 1998 Novo Mesto (SI)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent attorneys and industry representatives WIPO speaker: Mr. Bryan	Slovenian Intellectual Property Office (Mrs. Alenka Bitenc) Tel: (386-61) 178 30 80 Fax: (386-61) 178 31 10
2 April 1998 Ecully (FR)	French	PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Centre Paul Roubier (Mrs. Audi) Tel: (33-478) 33 07 08 Fax: (33-478) 33 58 96

[continued on next page]

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR [continued]			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
6–7 April 1998 London (GB)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44–1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44–1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
15–17 April 1998 Beijing (CN)	Chinese/ English	International Symposium on the PCT System in the 21st Century WIPO speakers: Mr. Curchod, Mr. Thomas, Mr. Wang	WIPO and the Chinese Patent Office (Ms. Zhang Yan) Tel: (86–10) 62 09 32 88 Fax: (86–10) 62 01 96 15 E-mail: cpoicd@public.bta.net.cn
19–21 April 1998 Naples, Florida (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys “Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice” WIPO speakers: Mr. Bartels, Ms. Boutillon and Mr. Maassel Other speaker: Mr. Welch (Pharmacia & Upjohn, Inc.)	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99
23–25 April 1998 Naples, Florida (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys “Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice” WIPO speakers: Mr. Bartels, Ms. Boutillon and Mr. Maassel Other speaker: Mr. Welch (Pharmacia & Upjohn, Inc.)	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99
24 April 1998 Dresden (DE)	German	PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators WIPO speaker: Mr. Matthes	Arzneimittelwerk Dresden GmbH (Mr. Erich Geissler) Tel: (49–351) 834 14 79 Fax: (49–351) 834 19 45
15 May 1998 London (GB)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44–1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44–1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
27–28 May 1998 (originally scheduled for 6–7 May 1998) Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49–6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
29 May 1998 (originally scheduled for 8 May 1998) Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49–6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
25–26 June 1998 Chiemsee (DE)	German	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49–6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de

PCT FEE TABLES

The following Tables show the amounts (including currencies—see the key to currency abbreviations following Table II) of the main PCT fees which are payable to the receiving Offices (ROs) and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities (IPEAs) during the international phase under Chapter I (Tables I(a) and I(b)) and under Chapter II (Table II). Fees which are payable only in particular circumstances are not shown; nor are details of certain reductions and refunds which may be available; such information can be found in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes C, D and E. Note that all amounts are subject to change due to variations in the fees themselves or fluctuations in exchange rates. A 75% reduction in the basic fee, the supplement per sheet over 30, the designation and confirmation fees and the handling fee, as well as the transmittal fee payable to the International Bureau as receiving Office, is available to applicants from certain States; see footnote 2 for details. Footnotes to all Tables follow Table II.

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES

(as at 1 February 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
AL	ALL 9,000	CHF 650	15	150	EP
AM	AMD 32,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
AP	USD 70 (or equiv in local currency)	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE
AT	ATS 700	ATS 5,600	130	1,300	EP
AU	AUD 100	AUD 640	14	150	AU
AZ	AZM ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
BA	DEM 50	DEM 800	19	184	EP
BE	BEF 1,500	BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
BG	BGL 60,000	BGL equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
BR	BRR 236	BRR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP SE US
BY	BYR equiv of USD 70	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
CA	CAD 200	CAD 632	15	146	EP
CH	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	EP
CN	CNY 500	CNY equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	CN
CU	USD (or CUP equiv) 200	USD (or CUP equiv) 455	10	105	AT EP ES RU
CZ	CZK 1,500	CZK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
DE	DEM 150	DEM 800	19	184	EP
DK	DKK 1,500	DKK 3,050	70	710	EP SE
EA	RUR equiv of USD 100	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
EE	EEK 1,500	EEK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
EP ⁶	DEM 200	DEM 800	19	184	EP
ES	ESP 10,040	ESP 68,000	1,600	16,000	EP ES
FI	FIM 800	FIM 2,400	55	550	EP SE
FR	FRF 400	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
GB	GBP 55	GBP 285	6	65	EP
GE	GEL ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
GH	GHC ⁷ 2,500 or 5,000	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
GR	GRD 39,500	GRD 127,000	3,000	30,000	EP
HU	HUF ⁸ 10,000	HUF equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
IB	CHF ² 300 or USD ² 200	CHF 650 or USD 455	15 10	150 105	See footnote ⁹
ID	IDR 300,000	IDR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AU EP RU
IE	IEP 60	IEP 300	7	70	EP
IL	ILS 399	USD 455	10	105	EP US
IS	ISK 5,500	ISK 32,000	700	7,400	EP SE
IT	ITL 60,000	ITL 783,000	18,000	181,000	EP
JP	JPY 18,000	JPY 55,000	1,300	12,700	EP JP
KE	USD (or KES equiv) 30	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
KG	KGS equiv of USD 60	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
KP	KPW equiv of CHF 50	KPW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT RU
KR	KRW 45,000	KRW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU JP

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]

(as at 1 February 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
KZ	KZT ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LR	USD 45	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
LS	LSM ⁵ —	LSM equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP
LT	LTL equiv of USD 80	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LU	LUF/BEF 800	LUF/BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
LV	LVL 40	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MC	FRF 300	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
MD	MDL ⁵ 180	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MK	MKD 2,750	MKD equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
MN	None	CHF 650	15	150	EP RU
MW	MWK 8	MWK 8,100	200	1,900	EP
MX	MXP ² equiv of USD 200	MXP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP ES SE US
NL	NLG 110	NLG 900	21	208	EP
NO	NOK 500	NOK 3,300	75	770	EP SE
NZ	NZD 155	NZD 720	16	165	AU EP US
PL	PLZ 240	PLZ equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
PT	PTE 3,600	PTE 82,000	1,900	19,000	EP
RO	ROL 10,000	CHF 650	15	150	AT EP RU
RU	RUR 294,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
SD	SDP 50	SDP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SE	SEK 1,000	SEK 3,500	80	800	EP SE
SG	SGD 135	SGD 690	16	160	AT AU EP
SI	SIT <i>See footnote¹⁰</i>	SIT equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SK	SKK 1,600	SKK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
TJ	TJR ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TM	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TR	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	AT AU CN EP RU
TT	TTD 750	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE US
UA	UAH 255	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
US	USD 240	USD 455	10	105	EP US
UZ	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
VN	VND equiv of USD 150	VND equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU EP RU SE
YU	YUD 200	CHF 650	15	150	EP
ZW	ZWD 550	ZWD equiv of USD 455	equiv of USD 10	equiv of USD 105	AT AU EP RU

Table I(b) — SEARCH FEES

(as at 1 February 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

ISA	Search fee ¹											
AT	ATS	2,200	CHF	250	SGD*	275	USD	180	*(from 1.3.98:SGD 320)			
AU	AUD	800	CHF	820	NZD	910	SGD	875	USD	570		
CN	CNY	800	CHF	140	USD	100						
EP ¹¹	DEM	2,200	CHF	1,850	FRF	7,590	ISK	87,300	MWK	22,400	PTE	227,800
	ATS	15,710	DKK	8,640	GBP	780	ITL	2,222,000	NLG	2,510	SEK	9,950
	BEF	46,100	ESP	189,700	GRD	358,300	JPY	152,000	NOK	9,200	SGD*	1,890
	CAD	1,740	FIM	6,770	IEP	846	LUF	46,100	NZD	1,980	USD	1,250
	*(from 15.2.98: SGD 2,100)											
ES	ESP*	72,190	CHF*	695	USD*	480						
	*(from 15.2.98: ESP 76,520 CHF 724 USD 494)											
JP	JPY	77,000	CHF	910	USD	640						
RU ¹²	USD	300	CHF	430								
SE	SEK	6,200 ¹³	6,800 ¹⁴	FIM	4,200 ¹³	4,600 ¹⁴	USD	815 ¹³	895 ¹⁴			
	CHF	1,180 ¹³	1,290 ¹⁴	ISK	58,500 ¹³	64,000 ¹⁴						
	DKK	5,300 ¹³	5,800 ¹⁴	NOK	5,750 ¹³	6,300 ¹⁴						
US	USD	700	450 ¹⁵	CHF	1,000	640 ¹⁵	NZD*	1,110	710 ¹⁵			
	*(from 15.3.98: NZD 1,207 776 ¹⁵)											

Table II — PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FEES

(as at 1 February 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

IPEA	Preliminary examination fee¹⁶			Handling fee^{2,16} (CHF 233)			
AT	ATS	2,200		ATS	2,020		
AU	AUD	450		AUD	230		
CN	CNY	800		CNY equiv of CHF 233			
EP¹¹	DEM	3,000	FIM 9,230	DEM	285	FIM 860	ITL 281,000
	ATS	21,430	FRF 10,340	NLG	2,020	FRF 960	LUF 5,900
	BEF	62,900	GBP 1,064	PTE	5,900	GBP 100	NLG 320
	CHF	2,520	GRD 488,600	SEK	233	GRD 46,000	PTE 29,000
	DKK	11,790	IEP 1,154	DKK	1,000	IEP 110	SEK 1,250
	ESP	258,600	ITL 3,030,000	ESP	25,000		
JP	JPY	28,000		JPY	19,700		
RU¹²	USD	200 ¹⁷	300 ¹⁸	USD	162		
SE	SEK	4,200		SEK	1,250		
US	USD	490	750 ¹⁹	USD	162		

Key to currency abbreviations for all fee tables:

ALL Albanian lek	CZK Czech koruna	IEP Irish pound	LVL Latvian lat	SEK Swedish krona
AMD Armenian dram	DEM Deutsche mark	ILS New Israel shekel	MDL Moldovan leu	SGD Singapore dollar
ATS Austrian schilling	DKK Danish krone	ISK Icelandic krona	MKD Macedonian denar	SIT Slovenian tolar
AUD Australian dollar	EEK Estonian kroon	ITL Italian lira	MWK Malawian kwacha	SKK Slovak koruna
AZM Azerbaijani manat	ESP Spanish peseta	JPY Japanese yen	MXP Mexican peso	TJR Tajik rouble
BEF Belgian franc	FIM Finnish markka	KES Kenyan shilling	NLG Netherlands guilder	TTD Trinidad and Tobago dollar
BGL Bulgarian lev	FRF French franc	KGS Kyrgyz som	NOK Norwegian krone	
BRR Brazilian real	GBP Pound sterling	KPW KP won	NZD New Zealand dollar	UAH Ukrainian hryvnia
BYR Belarussian rouble	GEL Georgian lari	KRW KR won	PLZ Polish zloty	USD US dollar
CAD Canadian dollar	GHC Ghanaian cedi	KZT Kazakh tenge	PTE Portuguese escudo	VND Vietnamese dong
CHF Swiss franc	GRD Greek drachma	LSM Lesotho loti	ROL Romanian leu	YUD Yugoslav dinar
CNY Yuan renminbi	HUF Hungarian forint	LTL Lithuanian litas	RUR Russian rouble	ZWD Zimbabwe dollar
CUP Cuban convertible peso	IDR Indonesian rupiah	LUF Luxembourg franc	SDP Sudanese pound	

Footnotes for all fee tables:

¹ Payable to the receiving Office in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.

² This fee is reduced by 75% where the applicant or, if there are two or more applicants, each applicant is a natural person and is a national of and resides in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Niger, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Saint Lucia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Swaziland, Tajikistan, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Viet Nam, Yugoslavia or Zimbabwe. For further details, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1995, cover page, No. 11/1995, page 6, and No. 05/1996, cover page.

³ The confirmation fee payable under PCT Rules 4.9(c) and 15.5 is 50% of the designation fee.

⁴ For the search fee payable to the receiving Office, consult the entry in Table I(b) for the competent International Searching Authority.

⁵ The amounts are not yet known or, where known, are subject to periodical revision. The Office or the agent should be consulted for the latest applicable schedule of fees.

⁶ The amounts of the transmittal fee in currencies other than DEM are as follows: ATS 1,430, BEF/LUF 4,200, CHF 170, DKK 790, ESP 17,200, FIM 620, FRF 690, GBP 71, GRD 32,600, IEP 77, ITL 202,000, NLG 230, PTE 20,700, SEK 900. The amounts in those currencies of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee are the same as those indicated for the receiving Offices of the respective States, that is RO/AT, BE, CH, etc.

⁷ The first amount of the transmittal fee is applicable to individuals or entities employing less than 25 persons. The second amount is applicable to entities employing 25 persons or more.

⁸ A supplement of HUF 500 is also payable for each claim in excess of 10.

⁹ The competent International Searching Authority(ies) for an international application filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office is (are) the Authority(ies) which would have been competent if the international application had been filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, the Contracting State of which the applicant (or any of the applicants) is a resident or national. See also *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IB).

¹⁰ 5% of the total value of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30, designation fee and search fee.

¹¹ Nationals (natural or legal persons) of States which fulfill the requirements for the corresponding reduction of certain PCT fees as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations (see also footnote 2), or of countries in transition ("reform States") (until 1 April 1998), may be eligible for reductions in the search and preliminary examination fees. For details, including the amount of the fee reduction, the countries concerned and applicable conditions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes D (EP) and E (EP).

¹² The applicant may, instead of paying the USD amount, pay the equivalent amount in RUR at the exchange rate applicable on the date of payment at the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, provided that, in the case of the search fee, the receiving Office accepts payment in RUR.

¹³ If, on an earlier application, the priority of which is claimed, a search report has been issued by the Swedish Patent Office, the Danish Patent Office, the National Board of Patents and Registration (Finland), the Norwegian Patent Office or the Icelandic Patent Office.

¹⁴ In all cases where footnote 13 does not apply.

¹⁵ Payable when a corresponding prior US national application has been filed and the basic national fee for that US application has been paid.

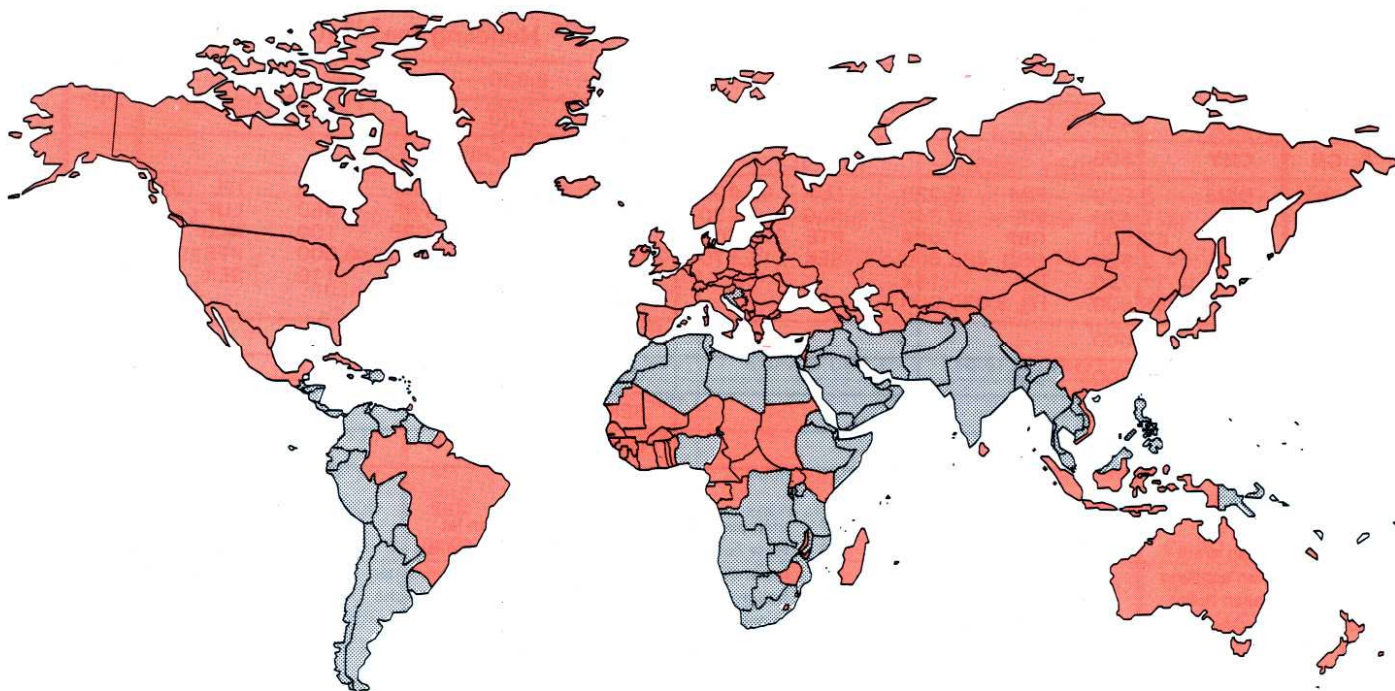
¹⁶ Payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.

¹⁷ Payable when the international search report was established by the Russian Patent Office.

¹⁸ In all cases where footnote 17 does not apply.

¹⁹ Payable when the international search was not carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) (provided that the USPTO is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in the particular case—see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C.)

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES (95 on 1 February 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CN China	IE Ireland (EP) ²	MD Republic of Moldova (EA)	SG Singapore
AM Armenia (EA)	CU Cuba	IL Israel	MG Madagascar	SI Slovenia ¹
AT Austria (EP)	CY Cyprus (EP) (from 1 April 1998)	IS Iceland	MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia ¹	SK Slovakia
AU Australia	CZ Czech Republic	IT Italy (EP) ²	ML Mali (OA) ²	SL Sierra Leone
AZ Azerbaijan (EA)	DE Germany (EP)	JP Japan	MN Mongolia	SN Senegal (OA) ²
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina	DK Denmark (EP)	KE Kenya (AP)	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
BB Barbados	EE Estonia	KG Kyrgyzstan (EA)	MW Malawi (AP)	TD Chad (OA) ²
BE Belgium (EP) ²	ES Spain (EP)	KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	MX Mexico	TG Togo (OA) ²
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	FI Finland (EP)	KR Republic of Korea	NE Niger (OA) ²	TJ Tajikistan (EA)
BG Bulgaria	FR France (EP) ²	KZ Kazakhstan (EA)	NL Netherlands (EP) ²	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GA Gabon (OA) ²	LC Saint Lucia	NO Norway	TR Turkey
BR Brazil	GB United Kingdom (EP)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NZ New Zealand	TT Trinidad and Tobago
BY Belarus (EA)	GE Georgia	LK Sri Lanka	PL Poland	UA Ukraine
CA Canada	GH Ghana (AP)	LR Liberia	PT Portugal (EP)	UG Uganda (AP)
CF Central African Republic (OA) ²	GM Gambia (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	RO Romania ¹	US United States of America
CG Congo (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LT Lithuania ¹	RU Russian Federation (EA)	UZ Uzbekistan
CH Switzerland (EP)	GR Greece (EP) ²	LU Luxembourg (EP)	SD Sudan (AP)	VN Viet Nam
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	GW Guinea-Bissau	LV Latvia ¹	SE Sweden (EP)	YU Yugoslavia
CM Cameroon (OA) ²	HU Hungary	MC Monaco (EP) ²		ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
	ID Indonesia			

¹ Extension of European patent possible.

² May only be designated for a regional patent (the "national route" via the PCT has been closed).

Where a State can be designated for a regional patent, the two-letter code for the regional patent concerned is indicated in parentheses (AP = ARIPO patent, EA = Eurasian patent, EP = European patent, OA = OAPI patent).

Important:

This list includes all States that have adhered to the PCT by the date shown in the heading. Any States indicated in **bold italics** have adhered to the PCT but were not yet bound by the PCT on the date of issue of the latest version of the request form. If the applicant wishes to designate any States which are bound by the PCT on the date on which the international application is filed but which are not listed in the request form, he must add them in Box No. V of the request form and mark the corresponding check-box. Where a State has adhered to but is not yet bound by the PCT, the date on which it will become bound is shown in parentheses; it cannot be designated in international applications filed before that date.

Applicants should always use the latest versions of the request form (PCT/RO/101) and demand form (PCT/IPEA/401), new versions of which are normally issued twice yearly. The latest versions are dated January 1998. The forms are reproduced in Annexes X and Y, respectively, in Vol. I/B of the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (January 1998 update), and can be printed from the WIPO Internet site, in PDF format, at: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm>. The request form can also be obtained from receiving Offices or the International Bureau. The demand form can also be obtained from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities or the International Bureau.

TRANSMITTING DOCUMENTS BY FAX TO PCT OFFICES

(information taken from *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol I/A, Annexes B1 and B2)

Office	Does the Office accept the transmittal of documents by fax? (for exceptions see footnotes)	Must the original of the document be furnished, and if so, when?	
		International application or replacement sheet containing corrections or amendments of an international application	Other documents
AL	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
AM	No		
AP	Yes ¹	Yes, within 60 days from the date of transmission	
AT	Yes	No, only upon invitation	
AU	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
AZ	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
BA	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
BB	No		
BE	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
BG	Yes	Yes, within one month from the date of transmission	
BR	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
BY	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
CA	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
CH + LI	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
CN	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
CU	No		
CY	To be announced		
CZ	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
DE	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
DK	Yes	No, only upon invitation	
EA	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
EE	No		
EP	Yes ¹	In the case of the filing of an international application, the original should be filed preferably simultaneously, but in any event no later than one month from the date of the invitation by the EPO Other documents: only upon invitation by the EPO	
ES	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
FI	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
FR	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
GB	Yes ²	No, only upon invitation	
GE	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
GH	Yes	Yes, within one month from the date of transmission	Yes, within one month from the date of transmission in the case of a power of attorney or deed of assignment No, only upon invitation, in the case of other documents
GR	No		
GM	No		
GW	No		
HU	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
IB	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
ID	Yes	Yes, within one month from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
IE	No		
IL	No		
IS	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
IT	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
JP	Yes ³	No, only upon invitation	
KE	Yes	Yes, within one month from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
KG	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
KP	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	

[continued]

TRANSMITTING DOCUMENTS BY FAX TO PCT OFFICES [continued]			
Office	Does the Office accept the transmittal of documents by fax? (for exceptions see footnotes)	Must the original of the document be furnished, and if so, when?	
		International application or replacement sheet containing corrections or amendments of an international application	Other documents
KR	Yes ³	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
KZ	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
LC	To be announced		
LK	No		
LR	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
LS	No		
LT	No		
LU	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
LV	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
MC	No		
MD	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
MG	Yes	Yes, within one month from the date of transmission	
MK	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
MN	No		
MW	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
MX	No		
NL	Yes	No, only upon invitation	
NO	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
NZ	No		
OA	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
PL	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
PT	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
RO	No		
RU	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
SD	No		
SE	Yes	No, only upon invitation	
SG	Yes ⁴	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	
SI	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
SK	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
SL	To be announced		
TJ	No		
TM	No		
TR	No		
TT	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
UA	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
UG	Yes	Yes, within one month from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
US	Yes ⁵	Note that it is not possible to file the international application by fax. For replacement sheets, the original is only required upon invitation	See footnote 5. No, only upon invitation
UZ	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
VN	No		
YU	Yes	Yes, within 14 days from the date of transmission	No, only upon invitation
ZW	Yes	Yes, within one month from the date of transmission	

¹ All kinds of documents are accepted by fax except authorizations and priority documents.

² Detailed provisions have been set out by the United Kingdom Patent Office for applicants wishing to make use of the fax filing facilities. Details can be obtained from the Office at the following address: Fax Filing, Concept House, Cardiff Road, Newport, South Wales NP9 1RH; tel. (44-1633) 81 45 70.

³ All kinds of documents are accepted by fax except the translation to be furnished under PCT Article 22 or 39.

⁴ All kinds of documents are accepted by fax except documents accompanied by fees.

⁵ All kinds of documents are accepted by fax except certified documents including priority documents; drawings; documents needed to be accorded an international filing date under PCT Article 11; authorizations charging the basic national fee to a deposit account; when necessary, a copy of the international application for entry into the national phase; documents directly related to a secrecy order.

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY
ORGANIZATION

世界知识产权组织

ORGANIZACION MUNDIAL
DE LA PROPIEDAD INTELECTUAL



ORGANISATION MONDIALE
DE LA PROPRIÉTÉ INTELLECTUELLE

المنظمة العالمية للملكية الفكرية

ВСЕМИРНАЯ ОРГАНИЗАЦИЯ
ИНТЕЛЛЕКТУАЛЬНОЙ СОБСТВЕННОСТИ

Geneva, January 30, 1998

INFORMATION NOTE

The Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) in 1997

The World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), Geneva, announces the main events which occurred in 1997 in relation to the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) and the results of operations under the PCT for that year.

— * —

1. Since 1978, the PCT system has offered inventors and industry an advantageous route for obtaining patent protection internationally. By filing one “international” patent application under the PCT, protection for an invention can be sought simultaneously in each of a large number of countries.

2. *Developments in 1997.* The International Bureau of WIPO received 54,422 international applications filed worldwide,¹ which is 7,131 (15.1%) more than in 1996. In July 1997, the International Bureau received 5,580 international applications—the largest number of applications received in any month since PCT operations began. The 54,422 international applications received in 1997 had the effect of 1,791,471 national applications, and of 130,217 regional applications, which in turn had the effect of 1,671,676 applications for patent protection in the member States of the regional patent systems, that is, a total equivalent effect of 3,463,147 national applications.

1. Figures based on the number of copies of international applications sent, under PCT Article 12, to the International Bureau by PCT receiving Offices (including by the International Bureau itself as a receiving Office).

3. During 1997, seven new Contracting States became bound by the PCT (on the dates shown in parentheses):

Yugoslavia (February 1, 1997);
Ghana (February 26, 1997);
Zimbabwe (June 11, 1997);
Sierra Leone (June 17, 1997);
Indonesia (September 5, 1997);
Gambia (December 9, 1997);
Guinea-Bissau (December 12, 1997).

4. The 94 States party to the PCT on December 31, 1997, were the following:

Albania	Denmark	Lithuania	Sri Lanka
Armenia	Estonia	Luxembourg	Sudan
Australia	Finland	Madagascar	Swaziland
Austria	France	Malawi	Sweden
Azerbaijan	Gabon	Mali	Switzerland
Barbados	Gambia	Mauritania	Tajikistan
Belarus	Georgia	Mexico	The former Yugoslav
Belgium	Germany	Monaco	Republic of
Benin	Ghana	Mongolia	Macedonia
Bosnia and Herzegovina	Greece	Netherlands	Togo
Brazil	Guinea	New Zealand	Trinidad and Tobago
Bulgaria	Guinea-Bissau	Niger	Turkey
Burkina Faso	Hungary	Norway	Turkmenistan
Cameroon	Iceland	Poland	Uganda
Canada	Indonesia	Portugal	Ukraine
Central African Republic	Ireland	Republic of Korea	United Kingdom
Chad	Israel	Republic of Moldova	United States of
China	Italy	Romania	America
Congo	Japan	Russian Federation	Uzbekistan
Côte d'Ivoire	Kazakhstan	Saint Lucia	Viet Nam
Cuba	Kenya	Senegal	Yugoslavia
Czech Republic	Kyrgyzstan	Sierra Leone	Zimbabwe
Democratic People's Republic of Korea	Latvia	Singapore	
	Lesotho	Slovakia	
	Liberia	Slovenia	
	Liechtenstein	Spain	

5. In June 1997, the Government of the United Kingdom informed WIPO that, as from July 1, 1997, it would “cease to be responsible for the international rights and obligations arising from the application of the [PCT] to Hong Kong,” and the Government of the People’s Republic of China informed WIPO that, as from July 1, 1997, it would “assume responsibility for the international rights and obligations arising from the application of the Treaty to the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region” (HKSAR). Where China is designated in an international application for the purposes of either a patent or a utility model, such an application may, subject to certain conditions, also seek protection of a standard patent or a short-term patent, respectively, from the Patents Registry, Intellectual Property Department of the HKSAR.

6. On September 6, 1997, Spain became bound by Chapter II of the PCT (International Preliminary Examination), following the withdrawal of its declaration under PCT Article 64(1)(a). Consequently, nationals and residents of Spain are now entitled to file demands for international preliminary examination of their international applications, and it is now possible to elect Spain for the purpose of a national patent and/or a European patent. As a result of the withdrawal by Spain of its reservation, all PCT Contracting States are now bound by Chapter II.

7. *Summary of the procedure under the PCT.* The system of patent cooperation established by the PCT means that, by filing only one international application with one Office, the PCT applicant can obtain the effect of regular national filings in any or all PCT Contracting States without initially having to furnish a translation of the application or pay national fees. The national patent granting procedure and the related high expenses are postponed, in the majority of cases, by up to 18 months (or even longer in the case of some Offices).

8. In addition to designations of PCT Contracting States for the purpose of obtaining national patents, an international application may include designations for regional patents: ARIPO (African Regional Industrial Property Organization) patents having effect in those States party to the Harare Protocol on Patents and Industrial Designs which are also Contracting States of the PCT, Eurasian patents having effect in States party to the Eurasian Patent Convention, European patents having effect in States party to the European Patent Convention, and OAPI (African Intellectual Property Organization) patents having effect in States party to the Bangui Agreement.

9. Each international application is subjected to an international search carried out by one of the major patent Offices of the world acting as an International Searching Authority under the PCT which establishes an international search report setting out the relevant prior art. That report is received by the applicant about 16 months from the priority date. The international application is published, along with the international search report, by the International Bureau 18 months after the priority date and is then transmitted to the designated Offices and to the applicant.

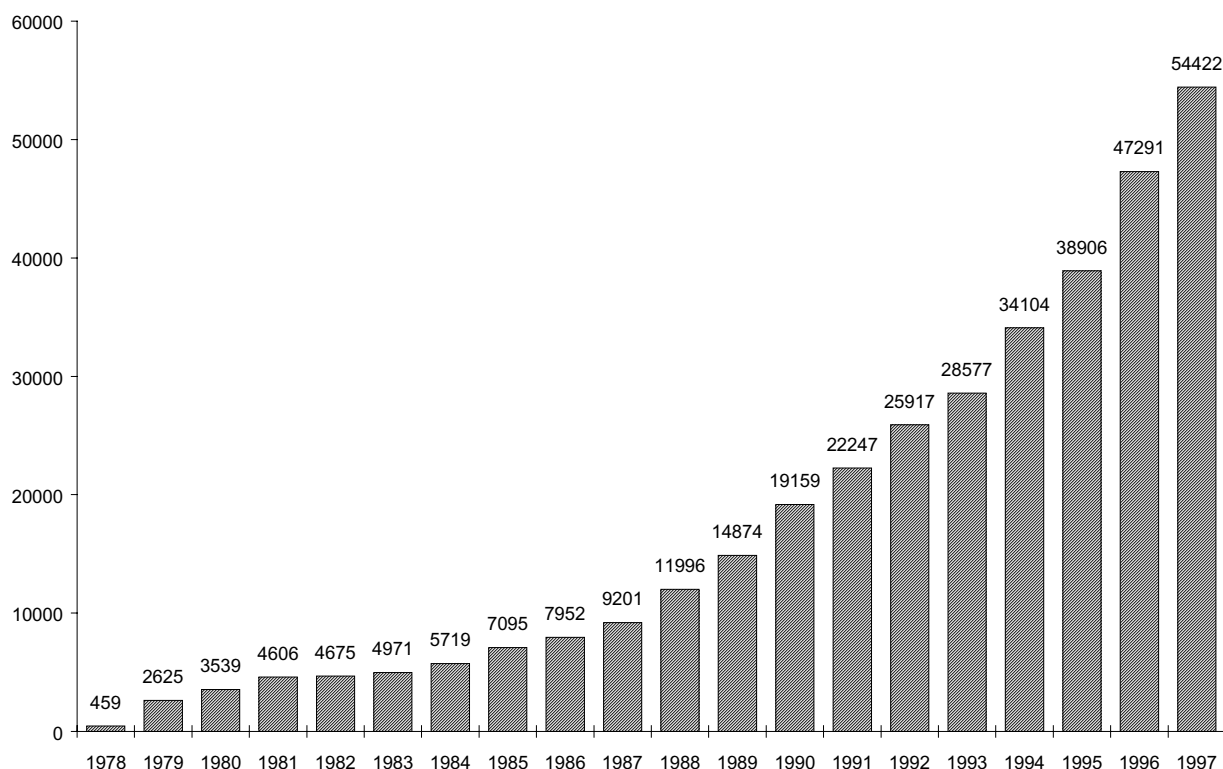
10. If the applicant so requests, and most do (see paragraph 20, below), the international application is also subjected to international preliminary examination under Chapter II of the PCT carried out by one of the Offices which act as International Preliminary Examining Authorities under the PCT, and the entry into the national phase is postponed by a further 10 months. That examination results in a report which includes an opinion as to whether the claimed invention fulfills the criteria of novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability.

The international preliminary examination report is usually received by the applicant about 28 months from the priority date.

11. With the international search report, and, where it has been requested, the international preliminary examination report, the applicant is in a much better position to decide whether to initiate the national patent granting procedure before the various designated patent Offices. If the applicant is convinced, in the light of such reports, that it is worthwhile to seek patent protection in several countries, he may then decide to pay national fees, professional fees for patent agents abroad, and incur the cost of preparing translations. This need not be done until 20 months from the priority date (that is, eight months later than under the traditional system whereby separate national or regional patent applications have to be filed in all countries and for all regions of interest), or, if the applicant has filed a demand for international preliminary examination, it need not be done until 30 months from the priority date (that is, 18 months later than under the traditional system). At that later time, the applicant is also in a much better position to decide about the need for patent protection having regard to increased knowledge of the technical and economic prospects of the invention.

12. **Statistics.** The following graph shows the number of international applications received by the International Bureau in each calendar year since the beginning of PCT operations:

Number of international applications received since 1978



13. The following table shows, by country of origin, the number of international applications received by the International Bureau, and the corresponding percentages of the total, in 1997 as compared with 1996:

<i>Country of origin</i> ²		<i>Number of applications</i>		<i>Percentage</i>	
		1997	(1996)	1997	(1996)
US	United States of America	22,736	(20,828)	41.8	(44.0)
DE	Germany	7,436	(5,695)	13.7	(12.0)
JP	Japan	4,845	(3,861)	8.9	(8.2)
GB	United Kingdom ³	3,939	(3,440)	7.2	(7.3)
FR	France	2,496	(2,307)	4.6	(4.9)
SE	Sweden	2,188	(1,844)	4.0	(3.9)
NL	Netherlands	1,749	(1,589)	3.2	(3.4)
CH&LI	Switzerland and Liechtenstein ⁴	1,101	(1,075)	2.0	(2.3)
CA	Canada	1,075	(940)	2.0	(2.0)
AU	Australia	881	(873)	1.6	(1.8)
FI	Finland	873	(703)	1.6	(1.5)
IT	Italy	797	(652)	1.5	(1.4)
DK	Denmark	642	(580)	1.2	(1.2)
IL	Israel	445	(203)	0.8	(0.4)
RU	Russian Federation	419	(366)	0.8	(0.8)
AT	Austria	373	(335)	0.7	(0.7)
NO	Norway	367	(312)	0.7	(0.7)
ES	Spain	340	(273)	0.6	(0.6)
KR	Republic of Korea	304	(260)	0.6	(0.5)
BE	Belgium	294	(291)	0.5	(0.6)
NZ	New Zealand	166	(153)	0.3	(0.3)
CN	China	157	(114)	0.3	(0.2)
IE	Ireland	115	(119)	0.2	(0.2)
HU	Hungary	93	(77)	0.2	(0.2)
BR	Brazil	91	(57)	0.2	(0.1)
SG	Singapore	71	(25)	0.1	(<0.1)
GR	Greece	52	(28)	0.1	(<0.1)
CZ	Czech Republic	50	(31)	<0.1	(<0.1)
LU	Luxembourg	48	(41)	<0.1	(<0.1)
MX	Mexico	44	(24)	<0.1	(<0.1)
SI	Slovenia	37	(32)	<0.1	(<0.1)
PL	Poland	35	(19)	<0.1	(<0.1)
TR	Turkey	26	(4)	<0.1	(<0.1)
BG	Bulgaria	15	(21)	<0.1	(<0.1)
SK	Slovakia	14	(21)	<0.1	(<0.1)
RO	Romania	13	(13)	<0.1	(<0.1)
UA	Ukraine	12	(14)	<0.1	(<0.1)
YU	Yugoslavia	12	(n.a.)	<0.1	(n.a.)
BY	Belarus	10	(11)	<0.1	(<0.1)
PT	Portugal	9	(11)	<0.1	(<0.1)

[continued on next page]

2. Figures are based on the receiving Offices with which international applications were filed, except that applications filed with regional Offices as receiving Offices or with the International Bureau as receiving Office are included under the applicant's country of residence. Of the total, 6,376 (= 11.7%) were filed with the European Patent Office (EPO) as receiving Office and 1,619 (= 3%) were filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office.

3. Includes figures for the Isle of Man and, until June 30, 1997, Hong Kong, since the national Office of the United Kingdom also acts as receiving Office for residents of the Isle of Man and acted, until June 30, 1997, for residents of Hong Kong.

4. The national Office of Switzerland also acts as receiving Office for nationals and residents of Liechtenstein.

[number of international applications received by the International Bureau in 1997 and 1996, continued]

<i>Country of origin</i>		<i>Number of applications</i>		<i>Percentage</i>	
		1997	(1996)	1997	(1996)
IS	Iceland	6	(5)	<0.1	(<0.1)
CU	Cuba	5	(4)	<0.1	(<0.1)
EE	Estonia	5	(2)	<0.1	(<0.1)
KZ	Kazakhstan	5	(3)	<0.1	(<0.1)
LV	Latvia	5	(5)	<0.1	(<0.1)
MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	4	(3)	<0.1	(<0.1)
GE	Georgia	3	(1)	<0.1	(<0.1)
ID	Indonesia	3	(n.a.)	<0.1	(n.a.)
LT	Lithuania	3	(3)	<0.1	(<0.1)
MC	Monaco	3	(7)	<0.1	(<0.1)
UZ	Uzbekistan	3	(1)	<0.1	(<0.1)
LK	Sri Lanka	2	(2)	<0.1	(<0.1)
AM	Armenia	1	(2)	<0.1	(<0.1)
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	1	(0)	<0.1	(0)
BB	Barbados	1	(0)	<0.1	(0)
KE	Kenya	1	(0)	<0.1	(0)
OA	OAPI States	1	(2)	<0.1	(<0.1)
AL	Albania	0	(1)	0	(<0.1)
KG	Kyrgyzstan	0	(1)	0	(<0.1)
LS	Lesotho	0	(1)	0	(<0.1)
MD	Republic of Moldova	0	(4)	0	(<0.1)
MW	Malawi	0	(1)	0	(<0.1)
SZ	Swaziland	0	(1)	0	(<0.1)
TOTAL		54,422	(47,291)	100.00	(100.00)

The table above shows that in 1997 there was a notable increase in the number of international applications received from the following major user countries: Germany (1,741 more than in 1996 (30.6% increase)), Japan (984 more than in 1996 (25.5% increase)), Sweden (344 more than in 1996 (18.7% increase)), the United Kingdom (499 more than in 1996 (14.5% increase)) and the United States of America (1,908 more than in 1996 (9.2% increase)).

14. In 1997, the average number of designations made per international application was 35.3 (1996: 30.3), having the effect, on average, of national or regional applications in 63.6 (1996: 56.2) Contracting States. This figure is much higher than the number of States for which patent protection will eventually be sought, because the applicants in respect of 47.8% (1996: 45.2%) of all international applications received by the International Bureau in 1997 used the possibility of paying the maximum of 11 designation fees while designating any number of (and frequently all) PCT Contracting States. Such applicants thus extend the effects of their international applications to as many States as might be of interest to them, retaining the option of deciding at a later stage in which States they wish to proceed. The difference between the number of designations and the number of States in which they have effect as national or regional applications is due to the fact that each designation for a regional (ARIPO, Eurasian, European or OAPI) patent covers several States. Many applicants make such designations for regional patents; for example, in 1997, a European patent was sought in 96.4% of all international applications.

15. In 1997, the International Bureau of WIPO as receiving Office received 1,642 international applications (1996: 1,500) from applicants from 41 countries, including 329 which benefited from the safeguard procedure under which international applications that are filed with a “non-competent” receiving Office are transmitted to the International Bureau in its capacity as receiving Office, allowing applicants to retain the date of receipt by the “non-competent” receiving Office as the international filing date.

16. A copy of every international application is sent to the International Searching Authority competent for carrying out the international search. Where more than one Authority is competent, the applicant chooses the one he prefers. The number of international applications sent to each International Searching Authority is indicated below:

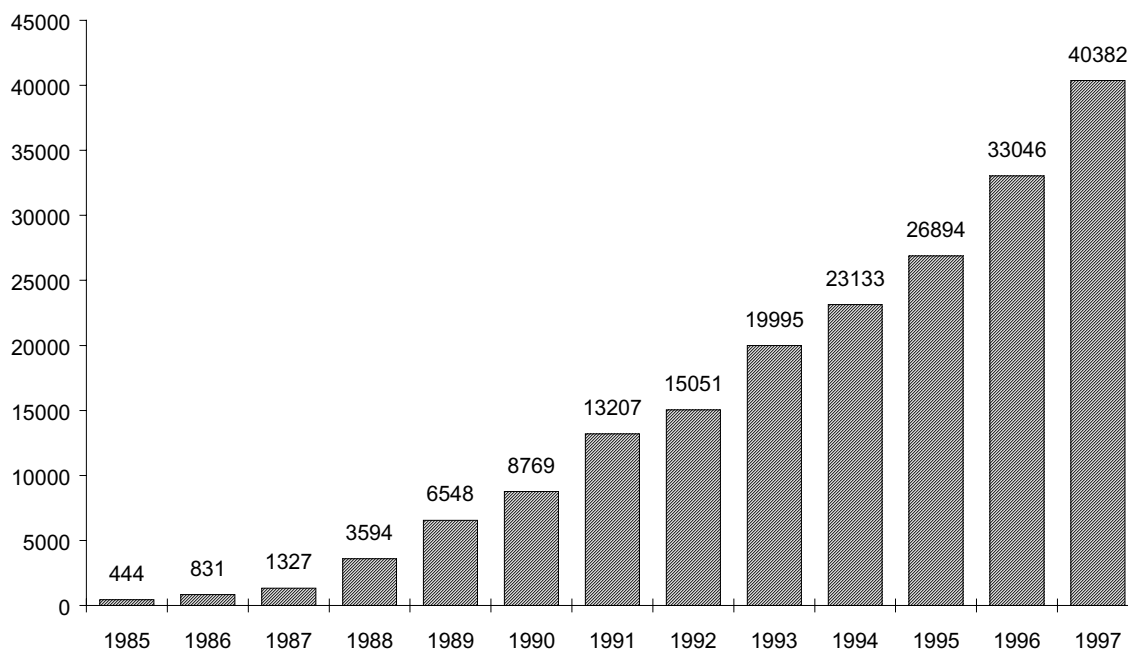
<i>International Searching Authority</i>	<i>Number of applications</i>		<i>Percentage</i>	
	1997	(1996)	1997	(1996)
European Patent Office	30,604	(26,029)	56.2	(55.0)
United States of America	12,717	(11,889)	23.4	(25.1)
Japan	4,522	(3,562)	8.3	(7.5)
Sweden	4,341	(3,791)	8.0	(8.0)
Australia	1,003	(999)	1.8	(2.1)
Russian Federation	410	(383)	0.7	(0.8)
Austria	363	(283)	0.7	(0.6)
Spain	305	(240)	0.6	(0.5)
China	157	(115)	0.3	(0.2)
	_____	_____	_____	_____
TOTAL	54,422	(47,291)	100.0	(100.0)

17. The international applications received by the International Bureau from receiving Offices in 1997 were filed in the following languages:

<i>Language of filing</i>	<i>Number of applications</i>		<i>Percentage</i>	
	1997	(1996)	1997	(1996)
English	35,953	(32,130)	66.1	(67.9)
German	8,304	(6,558)	15.3	(13.9)
Japanese	4,521	(3,566)	8.3	(7.5)
French	2,618	(2,434)	4.8	(5.1)
Swedish	968	(862)	1.8	(1.8)
Finnish	419	(320)	0.8	(0.7)
Russian	404	(364)	0.7	(0.8)
Spanish	370	(270)	0.7	(0.6)
Dutch	349	(335)	0.6	(0.7)
Norwegian	209	(175)	0.4	(0.4)
Danish	173	(168)	0.3	(0.4)
Chinese	134	(109)	0.2	(0.2)
	_____	_____	_____	_____
TOTAL	54,422	(47,291)	100.0	(100.0)

18. The number of demands for international preliminary examination received by the International Bureau from the International Preliminary Examining Authorities in 1997 amounted to 40,382, which represents an increase over 1996 of 22.2%. The number of demands filed in each calendar year since 1985 is indicated below:

Number of demands received since 1985



19. The number of demands received by the International Bureau from each International Preliminary Examining Authority is indicated below:

<i>International Preliminary Examining Authority</i>	<i>Number of demands</i>		<i>Percentage</i>	
	1997	(1996)	1997	(1996)
European Patent Office	22,103	(18,213)	54.7	(55.1)
United States of America	12,412	(9,569)	30.7	(29.0)
Sweden	2,447	(2,478)	6.1	(7.5)
Japan	2,046	(1,563)	5.1	(4.7)
Australia	896	(893)	2.2	(2.7)
Russian Federation	183	(138)	0.5	(0.4)
Austria	173	(117)	0.4	(0.4)
China	122	(75)	0.3	(0.2)
TOTAL	40,382	(33,046)	100.0	(100.0)

20. The demands for international preliminary examination received in 1997 relate mainly to international applications filed in 1996. Applicants are increasingly (in about 80% of applications) taking advantage of the benefits of the procedure under Chapter II of the PCT.

21. **Meetings.** The Meeting of International Authorities under the PCT (PCT/MIA) held its sixth session from February 17 to 21, 1997, in Canberra, Australia. Matters discussed included: possible modifications of the PCT Search Guidelines and the PCT Preliminary Examination Guidelines; establishment of a (PCT) standard for the presentation of nucleotide and amino acid sequence listings in international applications; the confidential nature of the international preliminary examination procedure; and possible amendments to the PCT Regulations.

22. The Assembly of the PCT Union held its twenty-fourth (11th ordinary) session in Geneva from September 16 to October 1, 1997. The Assembly considered proposed amendments of the PCT Regulations which had been discussed earlier in the year, in April and June, at meetings of an ad hoc Advisory Group in Geneva. The Assembly decided, with effect from January 1, 1998, to reduce the amounts of the basic fee and designation fee by approximately 15% and 19%, respectively. The Assembly also adopted a number of amendments of the PCT Regulations, in order to make procedures for the filing and processing of international applications simpler, safer, more flexible and more accessible to applicants, and to take into account rapidly changing technology. The following are some of the most important amendments adopted:

Amendments which entered into force on January 1, 1998:

- as soon as possible after January 1, 1998, the *PCT Gazette* will be made available in two forms:
 - (a) in a single, bilingual (English and French) paper form, containing only the bibliographic data included on the front page of the pamphlet and other information referred to in PCT Rule 86.1, which will replace the present two separate language editions; and
 - (b) in electronic form, containing the bibliographic data, any drawing appearing on the front page of the pamphlet, and the abstract; the electronic version will be made accessible, in English and French at the same time, by any electronic ways and means specified in the Administrative Instructions under the PCT (which may, for example, be on the Internet or on CD-ROM);
- fee reductions, as indicated in paragraph 22.

Amendments which will enter into force on July 1, 1998:

- the provisions as to the languages in which international applications may be filed are broadened;
- the requirements relating to the making of, and the correction of mistakes in, priority claims are liberalized, and certain provisions relating to the furnishing of priority documents are amended;
- a new procedure, similar to that which has already been introduced under PCT Rule 19.4, in respect of the filing of an international application with a receiving Office which is not competent to receive it, is introduced in respect of the filing of a demand with an International Preliminary Examining Authority which is not competent to carry out international preliminary examination, or the filing of a demand with a receiving Office, an International Searching Authority or the International Bureau;

- copies of documents in the files of the International Bureau and the International Preliminary Examining Authority become more readily available to third parties after international publication; for international applications filed on or after July 1, 1998, express authorization is given to elected Offices to provide access to documents in the international preliminary examination file (as held by the International Preliminary Examining Authority), if permitted under the applicable national or regional law;
- the time limits for payment of the different fees during the international phase are made more uniform, and amendments are made to clarify what amount is payable where the amount of a fee changes before payment, to provide for refunds in certain cases, and to align the approach in relation to (late) payment of fees relating to the procedure under Chapter II with that followed in relation to (late) payment of fees relating to the procedure under Chapter I;
- a new legal framework comes into force for the implementation of a standard for the presentation of nucleotide and amino acid sequence listings in international applications;
- the scope of PCT Rule 13*bis*, which contains provisions concerning deposited microorganisms, is broadened so as to cover deposits of biological materials.

Amendments which will enter into force at a time other than January 1 or July 1, 1998:

- the Regulations are amended by including broad enabling provisions which will give applicants the option of electronically filing international applications and other documents and correspondence with those receiving Offices which are prepared to accept such filings; the amended Regulations relating to this matter will enter into force at the time of the promulgation of details providing for electronic filing.

23. The Assembly of the PCT Union appointed the Korean Industrial Property Office as an International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authority, extended the appointment of the Spanish Patent and Trademark Office as an International Searching Authority, and extended the appointment as International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities of the Australian Patent Office, the Austrian Patent Office, the Chinese Patent Office, the European Patent Office, the Japanese Patent Office, the Russian Agency for Patents and Trademarks, the Swedish Patent and Registration Office, and the United States Patent and Trademark Office. The Agreements concluded under PCT Articles 16(3)(b) and 32(3) with the International Bureau of WIPO in respect of the functioning of those Offices as International Searching and/or Preliminary Examining Authorities under the PCT, with the exception of that concluded with the Korean Industrial Property Office, entered into force on January 1, 1998, and will remain in force until December 31, 2007. The Agreement with the Korean Industrial Property Office will enter into force one month after the date on which the Authority notifies the Director General of WIPO that it has in its possession the minimum documentation referred to in PCT Rule 34, properly arranged for search purposes, including both patent documents and non-patent literature, and will remain in force until December 31, 2007.

24. In 1997, officials of the International Bureau participated in 86 seminars which dealt with the use and advantages of the PCT. In the course of those seminars, which were held in Argentina, Azerbaijan, Brazil, Cameroon, Chile, China, Colombia, Côte d'Ivoire, Denmark, France, Gabon, Germany, Guatemala, Guinea, Indonesia, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Lebanon, Madagascar, Mexico, Mongolia, Myanmar, Panama, Paraguay, Singapore, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Swaziland, Switzerland, Thailand, Togo, Turkmenistan, the United Arab Emirates, the United Kingdom, the United States of America, Yemen and Yugoslavia, presentations were

given in Arabic, English, French, German, Japanese, Russian or Spanish to about 5,700 users and potential users of the PCT system.

25. ***PCT Information Line.*** On June 1, 1997, the International Bureau started a new service for PCT users—the PCT Information Line—to answer general inquiries about the filing of international applications and the procedure during the international phase under the PCT. Where necessary, the person on duty on the PCT Information Line will refer inquiries to the authorized officer responsible for the particular application, or to the PCT Legal Division. The PCT Information Line can be contacted as follows:

telephone: (41–22) 338 83 38
 fax: (41–22) 338 83 39
 e-mail: pct.infoline@wipo.int

26. ***Publications under the PCT.*** The weekly publication of the *PCT Gazette*, in separate English and French editions, continued in 1997. It included entries relating to the 50,282 international applications (1996: 42,186) which were published in 1997 in the form of PCT pamphlets (in Chinese, English, French, German, Japanese, Russian or Spanish, depending on the language of filing) on the same day as the relevant issue of the *PCT Gazette*. The *PCT Gazette* also included, in Section IV, a substantial volume of information of a general character concerning new Contracting States and the requirements of the various Offices and International Authorities. In June, a bilingual (English/French) index of the *PCT Gazette* was published for 1996, containing a consolidated version of the indexes published in Section III and an index to Section IV. The following special issues of the *PCT Gazette* were published in 1997:

- Nos. 01/1997 (January) and 28/1997 (July)—consolidated general information relating to Contracting States, national and regional Offices and International Authorities;
- No. 48/1997 (November)—PCT Minimum Documentation – List of Periodicals;
- No. 56/1997 (December)—International Searching Authorities and International Preliminary Examining Authorities: Agreements with the International Bureau of WIPO.

27. The number of international applications published in each of the languages of publication was as follows:

<i>Language of publication</i>	<i>Number of applications</i>		<i>Percentage</i>	
	1997	(1996)	1997	(1996)
English	35,384	(30,878)	70.4	(73.2)
German	7,676	(6,023)	15.3	(14.3)
Japanese	3,950	(2,768)	7.8	(6.5)
French	2,523	(1,987)	5.0	(4.7)
Russian	338	(240)	0.7	(0.6)
Spanish	282	(200)	0.5	(0.5)
Chinese	129	(90)	0.3	(0.2)
TOTAL	50,282	(42,186)	100.0	(100.0)

28. The *PCT Applicant's Guide*, which contains information on the filing of international applications and the procedure during the international phase as well as information on the national phase and the procedure before the designated (or elected) Offices, was updated twice in 1997 to include the many changes that had occurred during the year in respect of the PCT. About 460 updating sheets were sent to each subscriber in 1997.

29. Twelve issues of the *PCT Newsletter* were published in 1997. This monthly publication provides up-to-date news for users of the PCT. It contains information on the essential items included in Section IV of the *PCT Gazette* and supplements the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, with practical advice for applicants and agents, a list of forthcoming PCT seminars, consolidated tables of PCT fees in various currencies, and other items of general interest. It also includes tear-out provisional sheets permitting easy inclusion of certain important changes in the *PCT Applicant's Guide* prior to the issuance of six-monthly updates.

30. In 1997, the International Bureau continued, in cooperation with the European Patent Office, the weekly production of ESPACE WORLD CD-ROMs, each disk containing, in facsimile form, the full text and the drawings of all international applications and international search reports published each week, as well as the corresponding bibliographic data in coded, searchable form. All international applications published since 1978 are available in CD-ROM format (on about 720 CD-ROMs).

31. **Ordering of PCT publications.** PCT publications may be ordered from WIPO, Information Products Section, P.O. Box 18, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland, facsimile no. (41-22) 740 18 12 or 733 54 28. Publications of particular interest include:

- the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, a five-binder loose-leaf publication of more than 1,000 pages (available in English and French from WIPO, also available from other sources in Chinese, German and Japanese—contact WIPO for details);
- PCT pamphlets containing published international applications (in various languages—see paragraph 26, above—and containing the title and the abstract in both the language of publication and English);
- the *PCT Gazette* (available in English and French; soon to be available in electronic form as well as on paper—see paragraph 22, above);
- the *PCT Newsletter* (available in English);
- booklets containing the text of the PCT and the PCT Regulations (in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish);
- special issues of the *PCT Gazette* (see paragraph 26, above) (in English and French).

32. A leaflet entitled *Basic Facts about the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)* is available free of charge in English, French, German, Japanese, Portuguese and Spanish.

33. The ESPACE WORLD CD-ROMs containing published international applications may be ordered from the European Patent Office, Schottenfeldgasse 29, Postfach 82, A-1072 Vienna, Austria. However, CD-ROMs containing the international applications published between 1978 and 1989 can be obtained only from WIPO, at the address indicated in paragraph 31, above.

34. **Internet.** During 1997, recognizing the importance of the Internet as a means for communicating information, the International Bureau made significant progress in mounting PCT materials on the Internet. The following PCT materials may now be viewed, free of charge, on WIPO's Internet site (<http://www.wipo.int>):

- Information about the Treaty
- *Basic Facts about the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)*
- The Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) in 1997 (this document)
- Text of the PCT
- Text of the Regulations under the PCT
- *PCT Applicant's Guide*
- *PCT Newsletter*
- PCT request and demand forms (in PDF format)
- PCT meeting documents and reports
- PCT press releases
- PCT seminar calendar

[End]

PCT

PATENT
COOPERATION
TREATY



Published by:
The WORLD
INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY
ORGANIZATION
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telephone:
(41-22) 338 91 11

Facsimile:
(41-22) 740 14 35

Internet:
<http://www.wipo.int>

WIPO Publication
No. 115 (E)

ISSN 1020-072 X

1998 Subscriptions
CHF 60 or USD 50
(airmail CHF 80 or
USD 65)
25% discount for
two or more
subscriptions

Binders
CHF 11 or USD 8

NEWSLETTER

March 1998

No. 03/1998

PCT GAZETTE: NEW PAPER AND ELECTRONIC VERSIONS TO BE AVAILABLE SOON

In April 1998, the *PCT Gazette* in its current form will be replaced by a revised (bilingual) version in paper form together with a version in electronic form accessible on the Internet. Information from the *PCT Gazette* will also be available on CD-ROM. The changes follow amendments of the PCT Regulations adopted by the PCT Assembly in October 1997 (for details, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1997).

The *PCT Gazette* in paper form

The paper version of the *PCT Gazette* will be bilingual (English and French) and will no longer contain abstracts or drawings. Special issues of the *PCT Gazette* in paper form will continue to be published in separate English and French versions (subscribers may choose which they wish to receive).

The *PCT Gazette* on the Internet

The Internet version of the *PCT Gazette* will be available, free-of-charge, via the WIPO Internet site (see address, opposite). It will contain, in English and in French, the following sections equivalent to the present content of the *PCT Gazette*:

Section I Published International Applications (the bibliographic data, the abstract and any drawing, for each international application published)

Section II Notices and Information Relating to Published International Applications

Section III Weekly Indexes

Section IV Notices and Information of a General Character.

Section I will be fully searchable. Searches will be possible by single words or by phrases, and by a number of fields, including:

- abstract in English
- abstract in French

[continued on page 2]

INSIDE THIS ISSUE

<i>PCT Gazette</i> : new paper and electronic versions to be available soon	
[continued]	2
PCT materials on Internet . .	2
PCT-EASY software for filing international applications: update	3
Budapest Treaty accession	3
Paris Convention accession	3
PCT information update . .	3-4
PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes	4
Practical advice	4-5
PCT seminar calendar . . .	6-7
PCT fee tables	8-11
PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes	12
<i>Tear-out sheets</i> : provisional sheet for the <i>PCT Applicant's Guide</i> , Vol. I/A, Annex A; PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes (in French, German and Spanish)	

[continued from cover page]

- title of invention in English
- title of invention in French
- name of applicant
- name of inventor
- international filing date
- international application number
- international publication date
- international publication number
- designated States
- country of filing of priority application
- priority date
- priority number
- International Patent Classification

Information from the *PCT Gazette* on CD-ROM

Two series of CD-ROMs will contain information from the *PCT Gazette*.

Already existing is the ESPACE-FIRST CD-ROM, which is produced once a month by the European Patent Office, in cooperation with WIPO. The ESPACE-FIRST CD-ROM contains the title pages of published PCT applications with the text of the abstracts in English, French and, where available, German or Spanish. The bibliographic data and the abstracts are searchable using the MIMOSA search and retrieval software, created by the European Patent Office, the

United States Patent and Trademark Office and the Japanese Patent Office, which is included with the CD-ROM. For further details regarding the price and how to order the ESPACE-FIRST CD-ROM, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 02/1998.

Additionally, a new CD-ROM, which has been developed by Bundesdruckerei GmbH, in cooperation with WIPO, will be issued every week on the day on which WIPO publishes the corresponding international applications. Data will be stored cumulatively, week by week, resulting approximately every three months in a CD-ROM which will contain, in digital format, all the data for that period. Subscribers will receive CD-ROMs containing information from the *PCT Gazette* published since the beginning of 1998. Each CD-ROM will contain the bibliographic details, abstracts and drawings for the international applications contained on it. Bibliographic data and abstracts will be searchable and will appear in both English and French. Each CD-ROM will contain Sections I, II, III and IV of the *PCT Gazette* (see "the *PCT Gazette* on the Internet," above). The MIMOSA search and retrieval software (see ESPACE-FIRST, above) will be included with the CD-ROM.

The Bundesdruckerei CD-ROMs can be purchased only by annual subscription. The subscription price is DEM 950, plus postage and packaging costs as follows:

Delivery in plastic packaging:

Germany	DEM	450
Europe (excl. Germany)	DEM	850
Outside Europe	DEM	1,450

Delivery in paper packaging:

Germany	DEM	350
Europe (excl. Germany)	DEM	450
Outside Europe	DEM	850

Further details can be found on the order form which can be obtained from:

Bundesdruckerei GmbH
Sparte Elektronische Publikationen
Oranienstraße 91
10958 Berlin
Germany

fax: (49-30) 25 98 13 06
e-mail: info@bundesdruckerei.de

PCT MATERIALS ON INTERNET (<http://www.wipo.int>)

PCT Information Line

About the Treaty

Basic Facts about the PCT

The PCT in 1997

Text of the PCT

Text of the Regulations under the PCT

PCT Assembly documents (16 September–1 October 1997), including Report containing Rule changes

PCT Applicant's Guide

PCT request and demand forms

PCT Newsletter (Nos. 01/1997–03/1998)

Recent press releases/updates about the PCT

PCT-EASY SOFTWARE FOR FILING INTERNATIONAL APPLICATIONS: UPDATE

As mentioned in *PCT Newsletter* No. 03/1997, the International Bureau, in cooperation with the European Patent Office, is developing interactive computer software entitled "PCT-EASY" ("Electronic Application SYstem"), which will eventually enable applicants to create and file patent applications electronically.

Next month, a beta test will start in which some volunteer PCT users will have the option of producing the request form as a computer print-out using the PCT-EASY software, while at the same time having the benefit of over 140 validation functions.

For this reason, it has been determined that the format of the printout of the computer-generated request form (PCT/RO/101) prepared using the PCT-EASY software is permitted for the presentation of the request form in relation to international applications filed by registered PCT-EASY beta test users with those receiving Offices which are participating in the pilot project.

Based on the results of the beta test, modifications will be made to the software with a view to making PCT-EASY available to more users and more receiving Offices.

This first beta release represents a starting point from which vital experience will be gained with a view to the eventual generation of PCT applications in electronic form, as well as the use of electronic storage of data.

As PCT-EASY develops, further information will be given in the *PCT Newsletter*.

BUDAPEST TREATY ACCESSION

Lithuania

On 9 February 1998, Lithuania deposited its instrument of accession to the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure. That Treaty will enter into force with respect to Lithuania on 9 May 1998.

PARIS CONVENTION ACCESSION

Sao Tome and Principe (country code: ST)

On 12 February 1998, Sao Tome and Principe deposited its instrument of accession to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property. Sao Tome and Principe will become bound by that Convention on 12 May 1998.

PCT INFORMATION UPDATE

MW Malawi (fees)

As from 15 April 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amounts of the following fees payable to the Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General of Malawi as receiving Office:

basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee: see Table I(a)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (MW))

Search fee (European Patent Office)

As from 15 April 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount payable in MWK for an international search carried out by the European Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (EP))

Fees relating to international search (Spanish Patent and Trademark Office)

As from 6 March 1998, there will be changes in the amounts of the following fee payable to the Spanish Patent and Trademark Office as International Searching Authority:

fee for copies of documents cited in the international search report:

per national document:	ESP	610
per foreign document:	ESP	859

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (ES))

List of Contracting States

The pink tear-out provisional sheet for the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex A

(PCT Contracting States) includes Cyprus, and the date of entry into force of the PCT in respect of that State (see cover page of *PCT Newsletter* No. 02/1998, for details).

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES

Updated versions of the translations into French, German and Spanish of the list of PCT Contracting States and notes thereto (printed on the last page of the *PCT Newsletter*) are included in this issue as tear-out sheets.

PRACTICAL ADVICE

Submitting the demand for international preliminary examination at an early stage

Q: The number of PCT applications which are being filed by the corporation for which I work as a patent attorney is increasing considerably. I am looking at a number of ways of minimizing the risk of missing time limits and reducing the number of times a case must be picked up for action. Can the demand for international preliminary examination be submitted immediately after the international application itself has been filed?

A: There are no absolute time limits in the PCT regarding when a demand for international preliminary examination may or must be submitted. However, in order to delay the national phase in respect of elected States until 30 months from the priority date, the demand, which indicates the elected States, **must** be submitted before the expiration of 19 months from the priority date. While PCT Article 31(3) requires that the demand be made "separately from" the international application, there is nothing to prevent it from being submitted immediately after the international application has been filed.

Several factors need to be taken into account when deciding whether to submit a demand early. Early submission of the

demand may be an attractive possibility if you are sure at the outset that you wish to have an international preliminary examination carried out on your application and to delay national phase entry until 30 months from the priority date. There will then be no need for further monitoring to ensure that the demand is submitted before 19 months from the priority date.

If the demand is submitted early, the International Preliminary Examining Authority (IPEA) may have more time in which to carry out the international preliminary examination and therefore the international preliminary examination report (IPER) may be more satisfactory to you. Written opinions and the IPER may be available earlier, leaving you more time to respond to the IPEA and properly evaluate your chances of obtaining patents before deciding whether, and in which elected Offices, to enter the national phase. You are also likely to have more time to prepare the necessary actions for entering the national phase. But any additional time available for the IPEA to carry out the international preliminary examination, even if the demand is submitted immediately after filing the international application, will always be limited because international preliminary examination will not normally start before the international search report (ISR) is available.

One of the disadvantages of submitting the demand immediately after filing the international application is that the fees involved will have to be paid earlier than otherwise, since the preliminary examination fee is due on filing the demand or, at the latest, within one month from filing the demand (depending on the IPEA), and the handling fee is due on filing the demand¹.

Another factor to bear in mind in connection with early submission of the demand is that you will not have the opportunity to take into consideration the prior art citations contained in the ISR before deciding to proceed further with the application. In

1. Under amendments to the PCT Regulations which will enter into force on 1 July 1998, the due dates for the payment of the preliminary examination and handling fees will be one month from the date on which the demand was submitted.

particular, if the ISR contains citations suggesting that the invention lacks novelty or inventive step, you may wish to avoid the extra expense of international preliminary examination or to withdraw the application altogether. If the demand for international preliminary examination has already been submitted, the preliminary examination fee and the handling fee will normally have already been paid, and refunds of those fees are only possible under very limited circumstances (for details about such refunds, see PCT Rules 57.6 and 58.3 and *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex E, and *PCT Newsletter* No. 11/1995). Unless you are convinced at the outset that the chances of obtaining patents are strong, you may therefore prefer to wait for the results of the ISR before submitting the demand.

Another factor to consider in connection with the ISR is that, if a demand is submitted before the establishment of the ISR, and later, upon seeing the ISR you wish to file amendments under PCT Articles 19 or 34, you must act quickly to file the amendments. Otherwise, according to PCT Rule 66.4*bis*, those amendments may not be

taken into account by the IPEA for the purposes of the written opinion or the IPER. If the demand is submitted after the establishment of the ISR, you should have more time to prepare any such amendments.

If the demand is submitted at a very early stage, before the international application number or the international filing date is known, the IPEA will have difficulties identifying the international application to which the demand relates, especially where the receiving Office is not the same Office as the International Preliminary Examining Authority. If you wait at least until you receive Form PCT/RO/105 ("Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date") from the receiving Office before submitting the demand, then you will be able to include the international application number and the international filing date on the demand.

Bear in mind that, where national security provisions exist for a particular receiving Office, sending the demand to another authority abroad may not be permitted before national security clearance has been given.

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
9 March 1998 Copenhagen (DK)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Centre d'études internationales de la propriété industrielle (CEIPI) and the Danish Patent Office (Ms. Inge-Lise Høybye) Tel: (45-43) 50 80 00 Fax: (45-43) 50 80 01
10 March 1998 Copenhagen (DK)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators and legal assistants WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Danish Patent Office (Ms. Inge-Lise Høybye) Tel: (45-43) 50 80 00 Fax: (45-43) 50 80 01
24 March 1998 Paris (FR)	French	PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Fondation Nationale pour le Droit de l'Entreprise (FNDE) and Association Française des Spécialistes en Propriété Industrielle de l'Industrie (ASPI) (Mme Heuzé) Tel: (33-1) 42 66 18 19 Fax: (33-1) 42 66 17 37
26-27 March 1998 Oslo (NO)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mr. Baron	Norwegian Patent Office (Mrs. Toril Foss) Tel: (47) 22 38 74 72 Fax: (47) 22 38 73 31
30-31 March 1998 Novo Mesto (SI)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent attorneys and industry representatives WIPO speaker: Mr. Bryan	Slovenian Intellectual Property Office (Mrs. Alenka Bitenc) Tel: (386-61) 178 30 80 Fax: (386-61) 178 31 10
2 April 1998 Ecully (FR)	French	PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Centre Paul Roubier (Mrs. Audi) Tel: (33-478) 33 07 08 Fax: (33-478) 33 58 96
6-7 April 1998 London (GB)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44-1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44-1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
15-17 April 1998 Beijing (CN)	Chinese/ English	International Symposium on the PCT System in the 21st Century WIPO speakers: Mr. Curchod, Mr. Thomas, Mr. Wang	WIPO and the Chinese Patent Office (Ms. Zhang Yan) Tel: (86-10) 62 09 32 88 Fax: (86-10) 62 01 96 15 E-mail: cpoicd@public.bta.net.cn
19-21 April 1998 Naples, Florida (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice" WIPO speakers: Mr. Bartels, Ms. Boutillon and Mr. Maassel Other speaker: Mr. Welch (Pharmacia & Upjohn, Inc.)	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99

[continued on next page]

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR *[continued]*

Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
22 April 1998 Tokyo (JP)	Japanese	PCT seminar for PCT users WIPO speakers: Mr. Inoue and Mr. Kato	Japan Institute of Invention and Innovation Tel: (81-3) 35 02 54 39 Fax: (81-3) 35 06 87 88
23-25 April 1998 Naples, Florida (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice" WIPO speakers: Mr. Bartels, Ms. Boutillon and Mr. Maassel Other speakers: Mr. Welch (Pharmacia & Upjohn, Inc.) and Mr. Philpott (European Patent Office)	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99
24 April 1998 Osaka (JP)	Japanese	PCT seminar for PCT users WIPO speakers: Mr. Inoue and Mr. Kato	Japan Institute of Invention and Innovation Tel: (81-3) 35 02 54 39 Fax: (81-3) 35 06 87 88
24 April 1998 Dresden (DE)	German	PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators WIPO speaker: Mr. Matthes	Arzneimittelwerk Dresden GmbH (Mr. Erich Geissler) Tel: (49-351) 834 14 79 Fax: (49-351) 834 19 45
15 May 1998 London (GB)	English	Update on the PCT system for patent attorneys WIPO speaker: Mr. Bryan	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44-1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44-1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
27-28 May 1998 (originally scheduled for 6-7 May 1998) Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49-6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49-6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
29 May 1998 (originally scheduled for 8 May 1998) Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49-6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49-6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
25-26 June 1998 Chiemsee (DE)	German	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49-6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49-6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de

PCT FEE TABLES

The following Tables show the amounts (including currencies—see the key to currency abbreviations following Table II) of the main PCT fees which are payable to the receiving Offices (ROs) and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities (IPEAs) during the international phase under Chapter I (Tables I(a) and I(b)) and under Chapter II (Table II). Fees which are payable only in particular circumstances are not shown; nor are details of certain reductions and refunds which may be available; such information can be found in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes C, D and E. Note that all amounts are subject to change due to variations in the fees themselves or fluctuations in exchange rates. A 75% reduction in the basic fee, the supplement per sheet over 30, the designation and confirmation fees and the handling fee, as well as the transmittal fee payable to the International Bureau as receiving Office, is available to applicants from certain States; see footnote 2 for details. Footnotes to all Tables follow Table II.

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES

(as at 1 March 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
AL	ALL 9,000	CHF 650	15	150	EP
AM	AMD 32,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
AP	USD 70 (or equiv in local currency)	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE
AT	ATS 700	ATS 5,600	130	1,300	EP
AU	AUD 100	AUD 640	14	150	AU
AZ	AZM ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
BA	DEM 50	DEM 800	19	184	EP
BE	BEF 1,500	BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
BG	BGL 60,000	BGL equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
BR	BRR 236	BRR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP SE US
BY	BYR equiv of USD 70	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
CA	CAD 200	CAD 632	15	146	EP
CH	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	EP
CN	CNY 500	CNY equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	CN
CU	USD (or CUP equiv) 200	USD (or CUP equiv) 455	10	105	AT EP ES RU
CZ	CZK 1,500	CZK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
DE	DEM 150	DEM 800	19	184	EP
DK	DKK 1,500	DKK 3,050	70	710	EP SE
EA	RUR equiv of USD 100	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
EE	EEK 1,500	EEK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
EP ⁶	DEM 200	DEM 800	19	184	EP
ES	ESP 10,040	ESP 68,000	1,600	16,000	EP ES
FI	FIM 800	FIM 2,400	55	550	EP SE
FR	FRF 400	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
GB	GBP 55	GBP 285	6	65	EP

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]
(as at 1 March 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
GE	GEL ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
GH	GHC ⁷ 2,500 or 5,000	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
GR	GRD 39,500	GRD 127,000	3,000	30,000	EP
HU	HUF ⁸ 10,000	HUF equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
IB	CHF ² 300 or USD ² 200	CHF 650 or USD 455	15 10	150 105	See footnote ⁹
ID	IDR 300,000	IDR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AU EP RU
IE	IEP 60	IEP 300	7	70	EP
IL	ILS 399	USD 455	10	105	EP US
IS	ISK 5,500	ISK 32,000	700	7,400	EP SE
IT	ITL 60,000	ITL 783,000	18,000	181,000	EP
JP	JPY 18,000	JPY 55,000	1,300	12,700	EP JP
KE	USD (or KES equiv) 30	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
KG	KGS equiv of USD 60	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
KP	KPW equiv of CHF 50	KPW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT RU
KR	KRW 45,000	KRW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU JP
KZ	KZT ⁶ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LR	USD 45	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
LS	LSM ⁵ —	LSM equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP
LT	LTL equiv of USD 80	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LU	LUF/BEF 800	LUF/BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
LV	LVL 40	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MC	FRF 300	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
MD	MDL ⁵ 180	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MK	MKD 2,750	MKD equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
MN	None	CHF 650	15	150	EP RU
MW	MWK 8	MWK 8,100 (from 15.4.98: 10,000)	200 (230)	1,900 (2,310)	EP
MX	MXP ² equiv of USD 200	MXP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP ES SE US
NL	NLG 110	NLG 900	21	208	EP
NO	NOK 500	NOK 3,300	75	770	EP SE
NZ	NZD 155	NZD 720	16	165	AU EP US

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]
(as at 1 March 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹		Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)		Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
PL	PLZ	240	PLZ	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
PT	PTE	3,600	PTE	82,000	1,900	19,000	EP
RO	ROL	10,000	CHF	650	15	150	AT EP RU
RU	RUR	294,000	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
SD	SDP	50	SDP	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SE	SEK	1,000	SEK	3,500	80	800	EP SE
SG	SGD	135	SGD	690	16	160	AT AU EP
SI	SIT	See footnote 10	SIT	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SK	SKK	1,600	SKK	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
TJ	TJR ⁵	—	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
TM	USD ⁵	—	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
TR	CHF	100	CHF	650	15	150	AT AU CN EP RU
TT	TTD	750	USD	455	10	105	AT EP SE US
UA	UAH	255	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
US	USD	240	USD	455	10	105	EP US
UZ	USD ⁵	—	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
VN	VND	equiv of USD 150	VND	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU EP RU SE
YU	YUD	200	CHF	650	15	150	EP
ZW	ZWD	550	ZWD	equiv of USD 455	equiv of USD 10	equiv of USD 105	AT AU EP RU

Table I(b) — SEARCH FEES
(as at 1 March 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

ISA	Search fee ¹											
AT	ATS	2,200	CHF	250	SGD	320	USD	180				
AU	AUD	800	CHF	820	NZD	910	SGD	875	USD	570		
CN	CNY	800	CHF	140	USD	100						
EP ¹⁰	DEM	2,200	CHF	1,850	FRF	7,590	ISK	87,300	MWK*	22,400	PTE	227,800
	ATS	15,710	DKK	8,640	GBP	780	ITL	2,222,000	NLG	2,510	SEK	9,950
	BEF	46,100	ESP	189,700	GRD	358,300	JPY	152,000	NOK	9,200	SGD	1,890
	CAD	1,740	FIM	6,770	IEP	846	LUF	46,100	NZD	1,980	USD	1,250
	*(from 15.4.98:		MWK		27,000)							
ES	ESP	76,520	CHF	724	USD	494						
JP	JPY	77,000	CHF	910	USD	640						
RU ¹¹	USD	300	CHF	430								
SE	SEK	6,200 ¹²	6,800 ¹³	FIM	4,200 ¹²	4,600 ¹³	USD	815 ¹²	895 ¹³			
	CHF	1,180 ¹²	1,290 ¹³	ISK	58,500 ¹²	64,000 ¹³						
	DKK	5,300 ¹²	5,800 ¹³	NOK	5,750 ¹²	6,300 ¹³						
US	USD	700	450 ¹⁴	CHF	1,000	640 ¹⁴	NZD*	1,110	710 ¹⁴			
	*(from 15.3.98:		NZD		1,207		776 ¹⁴)					

Table II — PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FEES

(as at 1 March 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

IPEA	Preliminary examination fee¹⁶			Handling fee^{2,16} (CHF 233)		
AT	ATS	2,200		ATS	2,020	
AU	AUD	450		AUD	230	
CN	CNY	800		CNY equiv of CHF 233		
EP¹¹	DEM	3,000	FIM 9,230	LUF	62,900	DEM 285
	ATS	21,430	FRF 10,340	NLG	3,430	ATS 2,020
	BEF	62,900	GBP 1,064	PTE	310,600	BEF 5,900
	CHF	2,520	GRD 488,600	SEK	13,570	CHF 233
	DKK	11,790	IEP 1,154			DKK 1,000
	ESP	258,600	ITL 3,030,000			ESP 25,000
JP	JPY	28,000		JPY	19,700	
RU¹²	USD	200 ¹⁷	300 ¹⁸	USD	162	
SE	SEK	4,200		SEK	1,250	
US	USD	490	750 ¹⁹	USD	162	

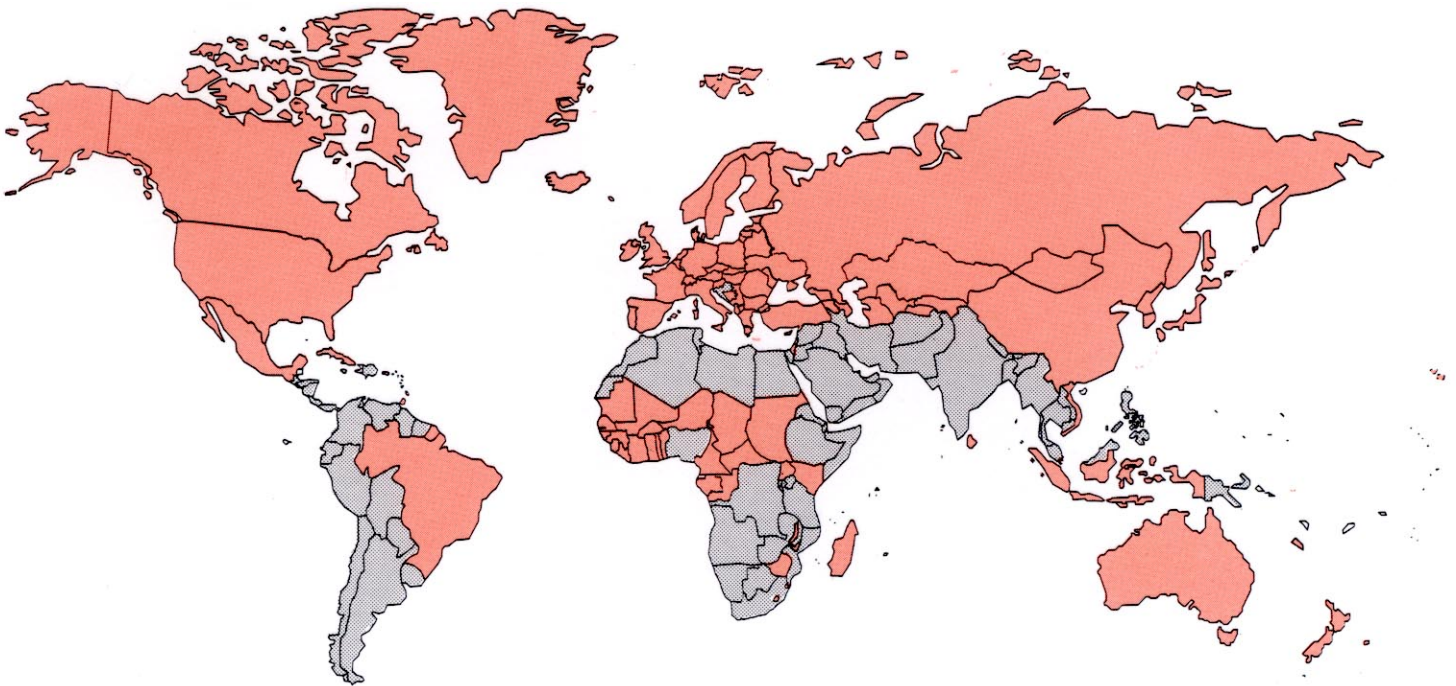
Key to currency abbreviations for all fee tables:

ALL Albanian lek	CZK Czech koruna	IEP Irish pound	LVL Latvian lat	SEK Swedish krona
AMD Armenian dram	DEM Deutsche mark	ILS New Israel shekel	MDL Moldovan leu	SGD Singapore dollar
ATS Austrian schilling	DKK Danish krone	ISK Icelandic krona	MKD Macedonian denar	SIT Slovenian tolar
AUD Australian dollar	EEK Estonian kroon	ITL Italian lira	MWK Malawian kwacha	SKK Slovak koruna
AZM Azerbaijani manat	ESP Spanish peseta	JPY Japanese yen	MXP Mexican peso	TJR Tajik rouble
BEF Belgian franc	FIM Finnish markka	KES Kenyan shilling	NLG Netherlands guilder	TTD Trinidad and Tobago dollar
BGL Bulgarian lev	FRF French franc	KGS Kyrgyz som	NOK Norwegian krone	UAH Ukrainian hryvnia
BRR Brazilian real	GBP Pound sterling	KPW KP won	NZD New Zealand dollar	USD US dollar
BYR Belarussian rouble	GEL Georgian lari	KRW KR won	PLZ Polish zloty	VND Vietnamese dong
CAD Canadian dollar	GHC Ghanaian cedi	KZT Kazakh tenge	PTE Portuguese escudo	YUD Yugoslav dinar
CHF Swiss franc	GRD Greek drachma	LSM Lesotho loti	ROL Romanian leu	ZWD Zimbabwe dollar
CNY Yuan renminbi	HUF Hungarian forint	LTL Lithuanian litas	RUR Russian rouble	
CUP Cuban convertible peso	IDR Indonesian rupiah	LUF Luxembourg franc	SDP Sudanese pound	

Footnotes for all fee tables:

- 1 Payable to the receiving Office in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.
- 2 This fee is reduced by 75% where the applicant or, if there are two or more applicants, each applicant is a natural person and is a national of and resides in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Niger, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Saint Lucia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Swaziland, Tajikistan, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Viet Nam, Yugoslavia or Zimbabwe. For further details, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1995, cover page, No. 11/1995, page 6, and No. 05/1996, cover page.
- 3 The confirmation fee payable under PCT Rules 4.9(c) and 15.5 is 50% of the designation fee.
- 4 For the search fee payable to the receiving Office, consult the entry in Table I(b) for the competent International Searching Authority.
- 5 The amounts are not yet known or, where known, are subject to periodical revision. The Office or the agent should be consulted for the latest applicable schedule of fees.
- 6 The amounts of the transmittal fee in currencies other than DEM are as follows: ATS 1,430, BEF/LUF 4,200, CHF 170, DKK 790, ESP 17,200, FIM 620, FRF 690, GBP 71, GRD 32,600, IEP 77, ITL 202,000, NLG 230, PTE 20,700, SEK 900. The amounts in those currencies of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee are the same as those indicated for the receiving Offices of the respective States, that is RO/AT, BE, CH, etc.
- 7 The first amount of the transmittal fee is applicable to individuals or entities employing less than 25 persons. The second amount is applicable to entities employing 25 persons or more.
- 8 A supplement of HUF 500 is also payable for each claim in excess of 10.
- 9 The competent International Searching Authority(ies) for an international application filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office is (are) the Authority(ies) which would have been competent if the international application had been filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, the Contracting State of which the applicant (or any of the applicants) is a resident or national. See also *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IB).
- 10 5% of the total value of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30, designation fee and search fee.
- 11 Nationals (natural or legal persons) of States which fulfill the requirements for the corresponding reduction of certain PCT fees as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations (see also footnote 2), or of countries in transition ("reform States") (until 1 April 1998), may be eligible for reductions in the search and preliminary examination fees. For details, including the amount of the fee reduction, the countries concerned and applicable conditions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes D (EP) and E (EP).
- 12 The applicant may, instead of paying the USD amount, pay the equivalent amount in RUR at the exchange rate applicable on the date of payment at the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, provided that, in the case of the search fee, the receiving Office accepts payment in RUR.
- 13 If, on an earlier application, the priority of which is claimed, a search report has been issued by the Swedish Patent Office, the Danish Patent Office, the National Board of Patents and Registration (Finland), the Norwegian Patent Office or the Icelandic Patent Office.
- 14 In all cases where footnote 13 does not apply.
- 15 Payable when a corresponding prior US national application has been filed and the basic national fee for that US application has been paid.
- 16 Payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.
- 17 Payable when the international search report was established by the Russian Patent Office.
- 18 In all cases where footnote 17 does not apply.
- 19 Payable when the international search was not carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) (provided that the USPTO is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in the particular case—see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C.)

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES (95 on 1 March 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CN China	IE Ireland (EP) ²	MD Republic of Moldova (EA)	SG Singapore
AM Armenia (EA)	CU Cuba	IL Israel	MG Madagascar	SI Slovenia ¹
AT Austria (EP)	CY Cyprus (EP) (from 1 April 1998)	IS Iceland	MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia ¹	SK Slovakia
AU Australia	CZ Czech Republic	IT Italy (EP) ²	ML Mali (OA) ²	SL Sierra Leone
AZ Azerbaijan (EA)	DE Germany (EP)	JP Japan	MN Mongolia	SN Senegal (OA) ²
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina	DK Denmark (EP)	KE Kenya (AP)	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
BB Barbados	EE Estonia	KG Kyrgyzstan (EA)	MW Malawi (AP)	TD Chad (OA) ²
BE Belgium (EP) ²	ES Spain (EP)	KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	MX Mexico	TG Togo (OA) ²
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	FI Finland (EP)	KR Republic of Korea	NE Niger (OA) ²	TJ Tajikistan (EA)
BG Bulgaria	FR France (EP) ²	KZ Kazakhstan (EA)	NL Netherlands (EP) ²	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GA Gabon (OA) ²	LC Saint Lucia	NO Norway	TR Turkey
BR Brazil	GB United Kingdom (EP)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NZ New Zealand	TT Trinidad and Tobago
BY Belarus (EA)	GE Georgia	LK Sri Lanka	PT Portugal (EP)	UA Ukraine
CA Canada	GH Ghana (AP)	LR Liberia	RO Romania ¹	UG Uganda (AP)
CF Central African Republic (OA) ²	GM Gambia (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	RU Russian Federation (EA)	US United States of America
CG Congo (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LT Lithuania ¹	SE Sweden (EP)	UZ Uzbekistan
CH Switzerland (EP)	GR Greece (EP) ²	LU Luxembourg (EP)		VN Viet Nam
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	GW Guinea-Bissau	LV Latvia ¹		YU Yugoslavia
CM Cameroon (OA) ²	HU Hungary	MC Monaco (EP) ²		ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
	ID Indonesia			

¹ Extension of European patent possible.

² May only be designated for a regional patent (the "national route" via the PCT has been closed).

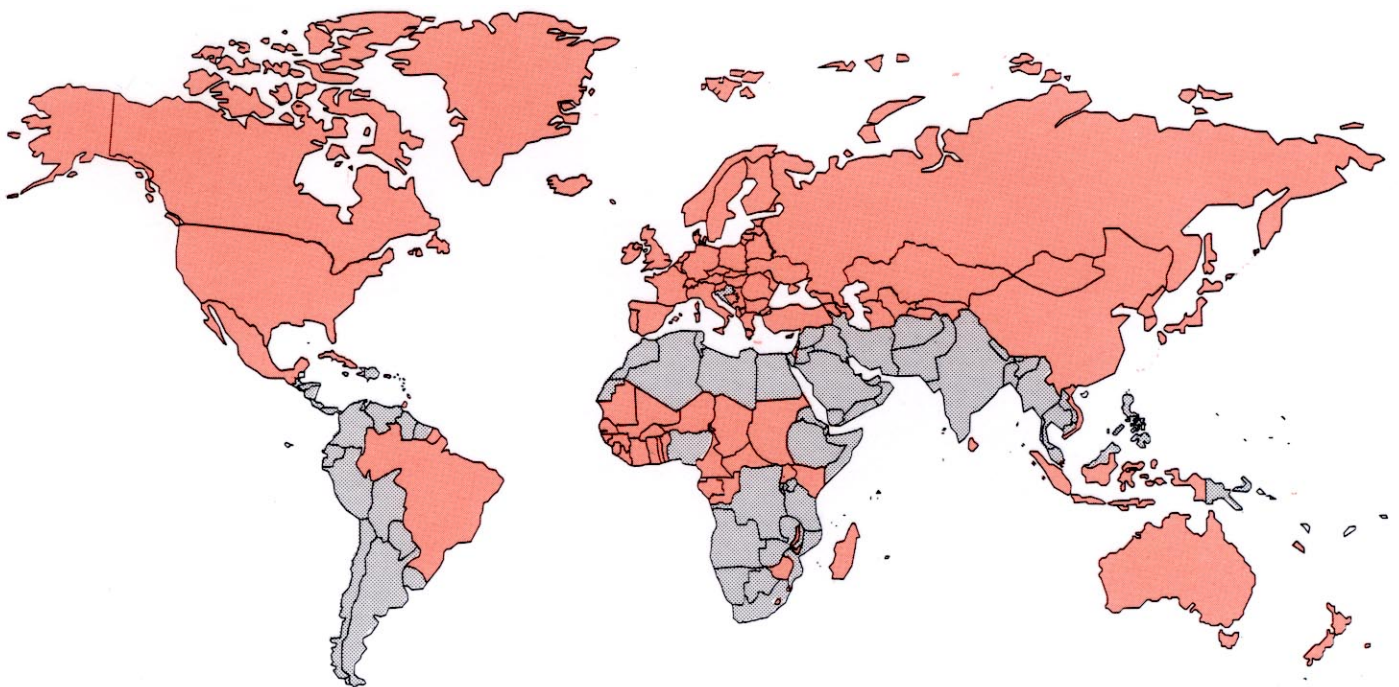
Where a State can be designated for a regional patent, the two-letter code for the regional patent concerned is indicated in parentheses (AP = ARIPO patent, EA = Eurasian patent, EP = European patent, OA = OAPI patent).

Important:

This list includes all States that have adhered to the PCT by the date shown in the heading. Any States indicated in **bold italics** have adhered to the PCT but were not yet bound by the PCT on the date of issue of the latest version of the request form. If the applicant wishes to designate any States which are bound by the PCT on the date on which the international application is filed but which are not listed in the request form, he must add them in Box No. V of the request form and mark the corresponding check-box. Where a State has adhered to but is not yet bound by the PCT, the date on which it will become bound is shown in parentheses; it cannot be designated in international applications filed before that date.

Applicants should always use the latest versions of the request form (PCT/RO/101) and demand form (PCT/IPEA/401), new versions of which are normally issued twice yearly. The latest versions are dated January 1998. The forms are reproduced in Annexes X and Y, respectively, in Vol. I/B of the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (January 1998 update), and can be printed from the WIPO Internet site, in PDF format, at: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm>. The request form can also be obtained from receiving Offices or the International Bureau. The demand form can also be obtained from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities or the International Bureau.

ÉTATS CONTRACTANTS DU PCT ET CODES À DEUX LETTRES (95 au 1^{er} mars 1998)



AL Albanie ¹	CY Chypre (EP) (à compter du 1^{er} avril 1998)	IS Islande	MK Ex-République yougoslave de Macédoine ¹	SL Sierra Leone
AM Arménie (EA)	CZ République tchèque	IT Italie (EP) ²	ML Mali (OA) ²	SN Sénégal (OA) ²
AT Autriche (EP)	DE Allemagne (EP)	JP Japon	MN Mongolie	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
AU Australie	DK Danemark (EP)	KE Kenya (AP)	MR Mauritanie (OA) ²	TD Tchad (OA) ²
AZ Azerbaïdjan (EA)	EE Estonie	KG Kirghizistan (EA)	MW Malawi (AP)	TG Togo (OA) ²
BA Bosnie-Herzégovine	ES Espagne (EP)	KP République populaire démocratique de Corée	MX Mexique	TJ Tadjikistan (EA)
BB Barbade	FI Finlande (EP)	KR République de Corée	NE Niger (OA) ²	TM Turkménistan (EA)
BE Belgique (EP) ²	FR France (EP) ²	KZ Kazakstan (EA)	NL Pays-Bas (EP) ²	TR Turquie
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	GA Gabon (OA) ²	LC Sainte-Lucie	NO Norvège	TT Trinité-et-Tobago
BG Bulgarie	GB Royaume-Uni (EP)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NZ Nouvelle-Zélande	UA Ukraine
BJ Bénin (OA) ²	GE Géorgie	LR Sri Lanka	PL Pologne	UG Ouganda (AP)
BR Brésil	GH Ghana (AP)	LS Libéria	PT Portugal (EP)	US États-Unis d'Amérique
BY Bélarus (EA)	GM Gambie (AP)	LT Lituanie ¹	RO Roumanie ¹	UZ Ouzbékistan
CA Canada	GN Guinée (OA) ²	LU Luxembourg (EP)	RU Fédération de Russie (EA)	VN Viet Nam
CF République centrafricaine (OA) ²	GR Grèce (EP) ²	LV Lettonie ¹	SG Singapour	YU Yougoslavie
CG Congo (OA) ²	GW Guinée-Bissau	MC Monaco (EP) ²	SI Slovénie ¹	ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
CH Suisse (EP)	HU Hongrie	MD République de Moldova (EA)	SK Slovaquie	
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	ID Indonésie	MG Madagascar		
CM Cameroun (OA) ²	IE Irlande (EP) ²			
CN Chine	IL Israël			
CU Cuba				

1 Possibilité d'extension d'un brevet européen.

2 Ne peut être désigné qu'aux fins d'un brevet régional (suite à la fermeture de la "voie nationale" via le PCT).

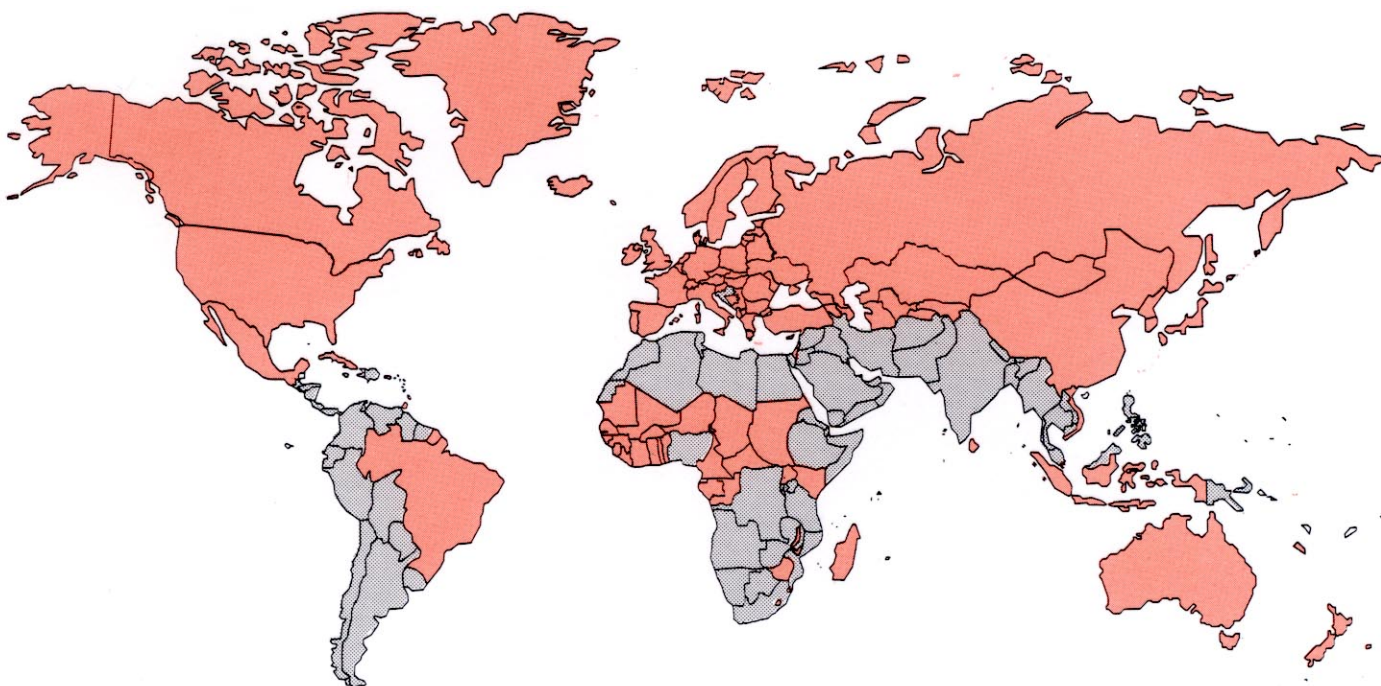
Lorsqu'un État peut être désigné aux fins d'un brevet régional, le code à deux lettres correspondant au brevet régional concerné est indiqué entre parenthèses (AP = brevet ARIPO, EA = brevet eurasien, EP = brevet européen, OA = brevet OAPI).

Important:

Cette liste comporte tous les États qui ont adhéré au PCT à la date qui figure ci-dessus. Les États dont le nom est indiqué en **italique gras** ont adhéré au PCT mais n'étaient pas encore liés par le PCT à la date de publication de la dernière version du formulaire de requête. Si le déposant souhaite désigner des États qui sont liés par le PCT à la date à laquelle il dépose la demande internationale mais qui ne figurent pas dans le formulaire de requête, il doit les ajouter dans le cadre n° V dudit formulaire en cochant les cases appropriées. Lorsqu'un État a adhéré au PCT mais n'est pas encore lié par le PCT, la date à laquelle il deviendra lié figure entre parenthèses; il ne peut être désigné dans des demandes internationales déposées avant cette date.

Il est recommandé aux déposants de toujours utiliser les dernières versions du formulaire de requête (PCT/RO/101) et du formulaire de demande d'examen préliminaire international (PCT/IPEA/401), dont il est publié de nouvelles versions, en règle générale, deux fois par an. Les dernières versions sont datées de janvier 1998. Ces formulaires sont reproduits aux annexes X et Y, respectivement, du volume I/B du *Guide du déposant du PCT* (mise à jour de janvier 1998); ils peuvent être imprimés à partir du site Internet de l'OMPI (format PDF) à l'adresse suivante: <http://www.OMPI.int/fre/pct/forms/index.htm>. Le formulaire de requête peut également être obtenu auprès des offices récepteurs ou du Bureau international et le formulaire de demande d'examen préliminaire international auprès des offices récepteurs, des administrations chargées de l'examen préliminaire international ou du Bureau international.

PCT-VERTRAGSSTAATEN UND ZWEIBUCHSTABEN-CODES (95 am 1. März 1998)



AL Albanien ¹	CU Kuba	IE Irland (EP) ²	MG Madagaskar	SI Slowenien ¹
AM Armenien (EA)	CY Zypern (EP)	IL Israel	MK Die ehemalige jugoslawische Republik Mazedonien ¹	SK Slowakei
AT Österreich (EP)	<i>(1. April 1998)</i>	IS Island		SL Sierra Leone
AU Australien	CZ Tschechische Republik	IT Italien (EP) ²		SN Senegal (OA) ²
AZ Aserbaidschan (EA)		JP Japan		SZ Swasiland (AP) ²
BA Bosnien-Herzegowina	DE Deutschland (EP)	KE Kenia (AP)	ML Mali (OA) ²	TD Tschad (OA) ²
BB Barbados	DK Dänemark (EP)	KG Kirgisistan (EA)	MN Mongolei	TG Togo (OA) ²
BE Belgien (EP) ²	EE Estland	KP Demokratische Volksrepublik Korea	MR Mauretanien (OA) ²	TJ Tadschikistan (EA)
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	ES Spanien (EP)		MW Malawi (AP)	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BG Bulgarien	FI Finnland (EP)	KR Republik Korea	MX Mexiko	TR Türkei
BJ Benin (OA) ²	FR Frankreich (EP) ²	KZ Kasachstan (EA)	NE Niger (OA) ²	TT Trinidad und Tobago
BR Brasilien	GA Gabun (OA) ²	LC St. Lucia	NL Niederlande (EP) ²	UA Ukraine
BY Belarus (EA)	GB Vereinigtes Königreich (EP)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NO Norwegen	UG Uganda (AP)
CA Kanada	GE Georgien	LR Liberia	NZ Neuseeland	US Vereinigte Staaten von Amerika
CF Zentralafrikanische Republik (OA) ²	GH Ghana (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	PL Polen	UZ Usbekistan
CG Kongo (OA) ²	GM Gambia (AP)	LT Litauen ¹	PT Portugal (EP)	VN Vietnam
CH Schweiz (EP)	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LU Luxemburg (EP)	RO Rumänien ¹	YU Jugoslawien
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	GR Griechenland (EP) ²	LV Lettland ¹	RU Russische Föderation (EA)	ZW Simbabwe (AP)
CM Kamerun (OA) ²	GW Guinea-Bissau	MC Monaco (EP) ²	SD Sudan (AP)	
CN China	HU Ungarn	MD Republik Moldau (EA)	SE Schweden (EP)	
	ID Indonesien		SG Singapur	

¹ Erstreckung eines europäischen Patents möglich.

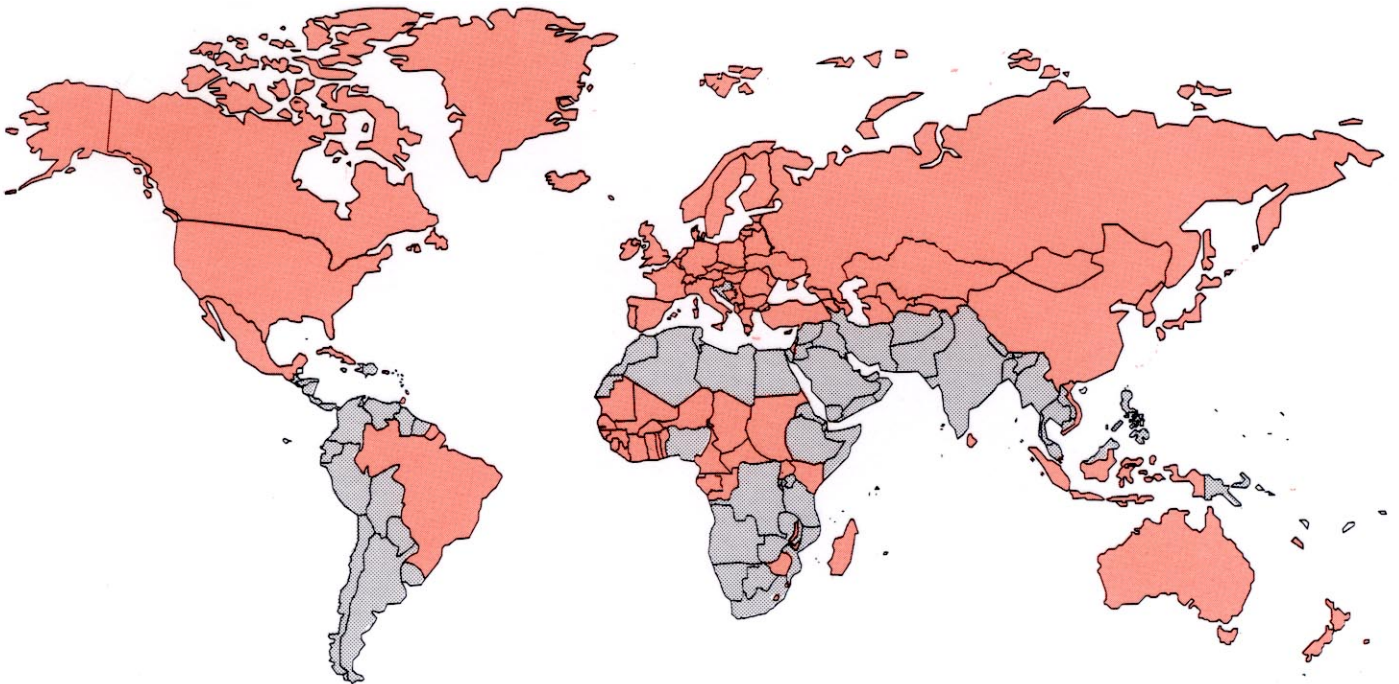
² Kann nur für ein regionales Patent bestimmt werden (die nationale Route über den PCT-Weg ist geschlossen worden).

Kann ein Staat für ein regionales Patent bestimmt werden, so ist der Zweibuchstaben-Code für das entsprechende regionale Patent in Klammern angegeben (AP = ARIPO-Patent, EA = eurasisches Patent, EP = europäisches Patent, OA = OAPI-Patent).

Wichtig:

Diese Liste umfaßt alle Staaten, die dem PCT bis zu dem in der Überschrift genannten Datum beigetreten sind. Diejenigen Staaten, deren Namen **fett und kursiv** gedruckt sind, sind dem PCT beigetreten, waren jedoch am Tag der Herausgabe der letzten Fassung des Antragsformulars noch nicht durch den PCT gebunden. Will der Anmelder einen Staat bestimmen, der an dem Tag, an dem die internationale Anmeldung eingereicht wird, durch den PCT gebunden, aber nicht auf dem Antragsformular aufgeführt ist, so muß er diesen Staat in Feld Nr. V hinzufügen und das entsprechende Kästchen ankreuzen. Ist ein Staat dem PCT beigetreten, aber noch nicht durch den PCT gebunden, so ist das Datum, ab dem dieser Staat durch den PCT gebunden sein wird, in Klammern angegeben; dieser Staat kann in internationalen Anmeldungen, die vor diesem Datum eingereicht werden, nicht bestimmt werden. Anmelder sollten stets die letzte Fassung des Antragsformulars (PCT/RO/101) sowie des Formulars für den Antrag auf internationale vorläufige Prüfung (PCT/IPEA/401) benutzen. Neufassungen beider Formulare erscheinen üblicherweise zweimal im Jahr; die letzten Neufassungen tragen das Datum von Januar 1998. Das Antragsformular kann von den Anmeldeämtern oder dem Internationalen Büro bezogen werden. Das Formular für den Antrag auf internationale vorläufige Prüfung ist bei den Anmeldeämtern, den mit der internationalen vorläufigen Prüfung beauftragten Behörden oder dem Internationalen Büro erhältlich. Die Formulare können darüber hinaus von der WIPO Internet site unter: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm> (in PDF Format) ausgedruckt werden.

ESTADOS CONTRATANTES DEL PCT Y CÓDIGOS DE DOS LETRAS
(95 el 1 de marzo de 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CU Cuba	IL Israel	MD República de	SG Singapur
AM Armenia (EA)	CY Chipre (EP) (a	IS Islandia	Moldova (EA)	SI Eslovenia ¹
AT Austria (EP)	partir del 1 de	IT Italia (EP) ²	MG Madagascar	SK Eslovaquia
AU Australia	abril de 1998)	JP Japón	MK Ex República	SL Sierra Leona
AZ Azerbaiyán (EA)	CZ República Checa	KE Kenya (AP)	Yugoslava de	SN Senegal (OA) ²
BA Bosnia y	DE Alemania (EP)	KG Kirguistán (EA)	Macedonia ¹	SZ Swazilandia (AP) ²
Herzegovina	DK Dinamarca (EP)	KP República Popular	ML Malí (OA) ²	TD Chad (OA) ²
BB Barbados	EE Estonia	Democrática de	MN Mongolia	TG Togo (OA) ²
BE Bélgica (EP) ²	ES España (EP)	Corea	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	TJ Tayikistán (EA)
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	FI Finlandia (EP)	KR República de	MW Malawi (AP)	TM Turkmenistán (EA)
BG Bulgaria	FR Francia (EP) ²	Corea	MX México	TR Turquía
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GA Gabón (OA) ²	KZ Kazakstán (EA)	NE Níger (OA) ²	TT Trinidad y Tabago
BR Brasil	GB Reino Unido (EP)	LC Santa Lucía	NL Países Bajos (EP) ²	UA Ucrania
BY Belarús (EA)	GE Georgia	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NZ Nueva Zelandia	UG Uganda (AP)
CA Canadá	GH Ghana (AP)	LR Liberia	PL Polonia	US Estados Unidos de
CF República	GM Gambia (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	PT Portugal (EP)	América
Centroafricana (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LT Lituania ¹	RO Rumania ¹	UZ Uzbekistán
CG Congo (OA) ²	GR Grecia (EP) ²	LU Luxemburgo (EP)	RU Federación de	VN Viet Nam
CH Suiza (EP)	GW Guinea-Bissau	LV Letonia ¹	Rusia (EA)	YU Yugoslavia
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	HU Hungría	MC Mónaco (EP) ²	SD Sudán (AP)	ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
CM Camerún (OA) ²	ID Indonesia		SE Suecia (EP)	
CN China	IE Irlanda (EP) ²			

1 Posible extensión de patente europea.
2 Puede ser designado solamente para una patente regional (ha sido cerrada la "vía nacional" por medio del PCT).

Cuando se puede designar un Estado para una patente regional, se indica entre paréntesis el código de dos letras respecto de la patente regional en cuestión (AP = patente ARIPO, EA = patente euroasiática, EP = patente europea, OA = patente OAPI).

Importante:

Esta lista incluye todos los Estados adheridos al PCT en la fecha indicada en el título. Los Estados indicados en *italicas negritas* se han adherido al PCT pero aún no estaban obligados por el PCT en la fecha de publicación de la última versión del formulario del petitorio. Si el solicitante desea designar a cualquier Estado que esté obligado por el PCT en la fecha de presentación de la solicitud internacional, pero que aún no esté relacionado en el formulario del petitorio, deberá añadirlo en el recuadro N° V del formulario del petitorio y marcar las casillas correspondientes. Cuando un Estado se haya adherido al PCT pero aún no esté obligado por el mismo, se indica entre paréntesis la fecha en la que quedará obligado; no podrá ser designado en solicitudes internacionales presentadas antes de esa fecha.

Se recomienda a los solicitantes siempre utilizar las versiones más recientes del formulario del petitorio (PCT/RO/101) y del formulario de la solicitud de examen preliminar internacional (PCT/IPEA/401), nuevas versiones de las cuales son normalmente publicadas dos veces al año. Las versiones más recientes son de enero de 1998. Se reproducen los formularios en los Anexos X y Y, respectivamente, del Volumen I/B de la *Guía del solicitante PCT* (actualización de enero de 1998); pueden imprimirse los formularios desde la página de acceso de la OMPI a Internet donde están disponibles en formato PDF en: <http://www.wipo.int/spa/pct/forms/index.htm>. El formulario del petitorio puede obtenerse en las Oficinas receptoras o en la Oficina Internacional. El formulario de la solicitud de examen preliminar internacional también puede obtenerse en las Oficinas receptoras, las Administraciones encargadas del examen preliminar internacional o la Oficina Internacional.

A

PCT Contracting States

A

Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT	Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT
Albania AL	4 October 1995	Indonesia ¹ ID	5 September 1997
Armenia ¹ AM	25 December 1991 (17 May 1994 ²)	Ireland IE	1 August 1992
Australia AU	31 March 1980	Israel IL	1 June 1996
Austria AT	23 April 1979	Italy IT	28 March 1985
Azerbaijan AZ	25 December 1995	Japan JP	1 October 1978
Barbados BB	12 March 1985	Kazakhstan ¹ KZ	25 December 1991 (16 February 1993 ²)
Belarus ¹ BY	25 December 1991 (14 April 1993 ²)	Kenya KE	8 June 1994
Belgium BE	14 December 1981	Kyrgyzstan ¹ KG	25 December 1991 (14 February 1994 ²)
Benin BJ	26 February 1987	Latvia LV	7 September 1993
Bosnia and Herzegovina BA	7 September 1996	Lesotho LS	21 October 1995
Brazil BR	9 April 1978	Liberia LR	27 August 1994
Bulgaria BG	21 May 1984	Liechtenstein LI	19 March 1980
Burkina Faso BF	21 March 1989	Lithuania LT	5 July 1994
Cameroon CM	24 January 1978	Luxembourg LU	30 April 1978
Canada CA	2 January 1990	Madagascar MG	24 January 1978
Central African Republic CF	24 January 1978	Malawi MW	24 January 1978
Chad TD	24 January 1978	Mali ML	19 October 1984
China CN	1 January 1994	Mauritania MR	13 April 1983
Congo CG	24 January 1978	Mexico MX	1 January 1995
Côte d'Ivoire CI	30 April 1991	Monaco MC	22 June 1979
Cuba ¹ CU	16 July 1996	Mongolia ¹ MN	27 May 1991
Cyprus CY	(will become bound on 1 April 1998)	Netherlands ⁵ NL	10 July 1979
Czech Republic CZ	1 January 1993 (18 December 1992 ²)	New Zealand NZ	1 December 1992
Democratic People's Republic of Korea KP	8 July 1980	Niger NE	21 March 1993
Denmark DK	1 December 1978	Norway ³ NO	1 January 1980
Estonia EE	24 August 1994	Poland ³ PL	25 December 1990
Finland ³ FI	1 October 1980	Portugal PT	24 November 1992
France ^{1,4} FR	25 February 1978	Republic of Korea KR	10 August 1984
Gabon GA	24 January 1978	Republic of Moldova ¹ MD	25 December 1991 (14 February 1994 ²)
Gambia GM	9 December 1997	Romania ¹ RO	23 July 1979
Georgia ¹ GE	25 December 1991 (18 January 1994 ²)	Russian Federation ¹ RU	29 March 1978
Germany DE	24 January 1978	Saint Lucia ¹ LC	30 August 1996
Ghana GH	26 February 1997	Senegal SN	24 January 1978
Greece GR	9 October 1990	Sierra Leone SL	17 June 1997
Guinea GN	27 May 1991	Singapore SG	23 February 1995
Guinea-Bissau GW	12 December 1997	Slovakia SK	1 January 1993 (30 December 1992 ²)
Hungary ¹ HU	27 June 1980	Slovenia SI	1 March 1994
Iceland IS	23 March 1995	Spain ES	16 November 1989
		Sri Lanka LK	26 February 1982
		Sudan SD	16 April 1984

[Continued on next page]

A**PCT Contracting States****A**

[Continued]

Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT	Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT
Swaziland SZ	20 September 1994	Uganda UG	9 February 1995
Sweden ³ SE	17 May 1978	Ukraine ¹ UA	25 December 1991 (21 September 1992 ²)
Switzerland CH	24 January 1978	United Kingdom ⁶ GB	24 January 1978
Tajikistan ¹ TJ	25 December 1991 (14 February 1994 ²)	United States of America ^{7, 8} US	24 January 1978
The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia MK	10 August 1995	Uzbekistan ¹ UZ	25 December 1991 (18 August 1993 ²)
Togo TG	24 January 1978	Viet Nam VN	10 March 1993
Trinidad and Tobago TT	10 March 1994	Yugoslavia YU	1 February 1997
Turkey TR	1 January 1996	Zimbabwe ZW	11 June 1997
Turkmenistan ¹ TM	25 December 1991 (1 March 1995 ²)		

¹ With the declaration provided for in Article 64(5).

² The date in parentheses is the date on which the State deposited a declaration of continued application of the PCT (Rule 32).

³ With the declaration provided for in Article 64(2)(a)(ii).

⁴ Including all Overseas Departments and Territories.

⁵ Ratification for the Kingdom in Europe, the Netherlands Antilles and Aruba.

⁶ Extends to the Isle of Man.

⁷ With the declarations provided for in Articles 64(3)(a) and 64(4)(a).

⁸ Extends to all areas for which the United States of America has international responsibility.

PCT

PATENT
COOPERATION
TREATY



Published by:
The WORLD
INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY
ORGANIZATION
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telephone:
(41-22) 338 91 11

Facsimile:
(41-22) 740 14 35

Internet:
<http://www.wipo.int>

WIPO Publication
No. 115 (E)

ISSN 1020-072 X

1998 Subscriptions
CHF 60 or USD 50
(airmail CHF 80 or
USD 65)

25% discount for
two or more
subscriptions

Binders
CHF 11 or USD 8

NEWSLETTER

April 1998

No. 04/1998

NEW PCT CONTRACTING STATE

Croatia (country code: HR)

On 1 April 1998, Croatia deposited its instrument of accession to the PCT. Croatia will become the 96th Contracting State of the PCT on 1 July 1998. Consequently, in any international application filed on or after 1 July 1998, Croatia may be designated and, because it will be bound by Chapter II of the PCT, may also be elected. Furthermore, nationals and residents of Croatia will be entitled from 1 July 1998 to file international applications under the PCT.

AUTOMATION OF THE PCT SYSTEM

On 27 March 1998, the Assemblies of the Member States of WIPO approved the proposed project for the automation of the PCT system and authorized the financing of that project by the Special Reserve Fund for Additional Premises and Computerization. The project had been proposed to cope with the rapid growth in filings of international applications and demands for international preliminary examination, to facilitate communications between PCT Offices and to permit a more effective form of information dissemination to PCT users, while at the same time minimizing the need for growth of staff, office and storage space requirements.

The main features of the project are as follows:

(1) automation of the PCT operations of the International

Bureau with the introduction of an electronic document management system for handling the increasing number of international applications, whether they are received in electronic or in paper form;

(2) the further development of an electronic filing software (PCT-EASY—for further details, see *PCT Newsletter* Nos. 03/1997 and 03/1998) which will enable applicants to more easily file international applications and avoid making mistakes while doing so, and will permit receiving Offices to receive international applications in electronic form, carry out automated formality checks and transmit international applications to the International Bureau and the International Searching Authorities in electronic form;

[continued on page 2]

INSIDE THIS ISSUE

Automation of the PCT system [continued]	2
Cyprus: closing of the national route via the PCT	2-3
PCT statistics	3
PCT information update	3-4
Ceasing of applicability of 75% EPO fee reduction for applicants from certain "reform States"	4
Practical advice	4-5
PCT seminar calendar	6-7
PCT fee tables	8-11
PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes	12
<i>Tear-out sheets: provisional sheets for the PCT Applicant's Guide, Vol. I/A, Annex A</i>	

[continued from cover page]

(3) the communication between the PCT Offices and the International Bureau of documents, notifications and information (for example, copies of international applications, priority documents, international search and preliminary examination reports) in electronic form;

(4) the development, where necessary, of new standards for electronic filing, coding and transmission of data in order to ensure full compatibility of the system used by the International Bureau with those used by the national and regional Offices.

The following are expected to benefit from the automated PCT system:

(1) applicants—by permitting them to file international applications in electronic form, check data in their application for errors, and pay lower fees (PCT costs should be reduced since PCT operations will, as a result of the automation, be less labor-intensive, less office space will be needed, and publication costs, including paper, printing and mailing costs, will be reduced);

(2) receiving Offices—by permitting them to process incoming international applications

electronically, including automatic formality checks, and to electronically transmit those applications, and other documents, to the International Bureau and to International Searching Authorities;

(3) the International Bureau—by permitting the electronic processing of international applications, including their publication, in an automated fashion, by receiving through electronic means international search and preliminary examination reports, and by allowing the automatic communication to designated and elected Offices of all information and documents needed for the national processing of an international application either in paper or electronic form;

(4) all Offices of or acting for the PCT Contracting States—which will be in a position to better and more economically cope with their workload resulting from the increasing number of applications and to receive, for the national phase, only the information they need when it is needed; and finally,

(5) the general public—for whom access to PCT information in electronic form and in searchable form will be further enhanced.

Plan of action

An international tender will be held to find the appropriate contractor who will carry out the automation. The tender procedure is foreseen to take place this summer, and the development and implementation of the automation of the PCT system is estimated to last three to four years, following the conclusion of the international tender procedure. The International Bureau will engage independent consultants to control the development and implementation of the system, and will consult, whenever appropriate, interested Offices to ensure the interface and interoperability of the operations of the International Bureau with the automated systems of those Offices.

CYPRUS: CLOSING OF THE NATIONAL ROUTE VIA THE PCT

Cyprus, which became bound by the PCT and the European Patent Convention on 1 April 1998, has closed the national route via the PCT as from that date.

PCT MATERIALS ON INTERNET
(<http://www.wipo.int>)

*PCT Gazette**

PCT Information Line

About the Treaty

Basic Facts about the PCT

The PCT in 1997

Text of the PCT

Text of the Regulations under the PCT

PCT Assembly documents (16 September–1 October 1997), including Report containing Rule changes

*PCT Applicant's Guide**

PCT request and demand forms

PCT Newsletter (Nos. 01/1997–04/1998*)

Recent press releases/updates about the PCT

PCT seminar calendar*

*New or revised since last issue of the
PCT Newsletter

Thus, it is possible to designate Cyprus only for a European patent and not for a national patent. Any designation of Cyprus in an international application will have the effect of an indication of the wish to obtain a European patent.

PCT STATISTICS

1 January to 31 March 1998

During the first three months of 1998, the International Bureau of WIPO received 16,428 international applications filed with PCT receiving Offices worldwide, representing an increase of 36.4% over the same period in 1997.

The number of demands for international preliminary examination filed under Chapter II during the same period amounted to 11,722, representing an increase of 17.1% over the same period last year.

Greatest monthly total of international applications received at the International Bureau

During the month of March 1998, the International Bureau of WIPO received 6,178 international applications filed with PCT receiving Offices worldwide, which is by far the largest number of applications received by the International Bureau in any month since PCT operations began.

PCT INFORMATION UPDATE

EP European Patent Office (fees)

The amount of the following fee, payable to the European Patent Office as receiving Office, has been established in Cypriot pounds (CYP):

transmittal fee: see footnote 6 to fee tables

IB International Bureau (competent International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities)

There has been a change in the list of International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities competent for international applications filed by nationals and residents of Guinea-Bissau with the International Bureau as receiving Office, as follows:

competent International Searching Authority:

for nationals and residents of Guinea-Bissau: Austrian Patent Office, Russian Patent Office or European Patent Office

competent International Preliminary Examining Authority:

for nationals and residents of Guinea-Bissau: Austrian Patent Office, Russian Patent Office or, for international applications for which the Austrian Patent Office or the European Patent Office has established the international search report, European Patent Office

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IB))

ZW Zimbabwe (competent International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities)

The Zimbabwe Patent Office, in its capacity as receiving Office, has specified the Chinese Patent Office, in addition to the Australian Patent Office, the Austrian Patent Office, the Russian Patent Office and the European Patent Office as a competent International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authority. (The European Patent Office is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority only for international applications for which the Austrian Patent Office or the European Patent Office has established the international search report.)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (ZW))

Search fee (Austrian Patent Office, European Patent Office)

As from 1 May 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount payable in SGD for an international search carried out by the Austrian Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

The equivalent amount in Cypriot pounds (CYP) has been established for an international search carried out by the European Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (AT and EP))

Preliminary examination fee (European Patent Office)

The equivalent amount in Cypriot pounds (CYP) has been established for an international preliminary examination carried out by the European Patent Office, as indicated in Table II.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex E (EP))

List of Contracting States

The pink tear-out provisional sheet for the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex A (PCT Contracting States) includes Croatia, and the date of entry into force of the PCT in respect of that State (see cover page for details).

CEASING OF APPLICABILITY OF 75% EPO FEE REDUCTION FOR APPLICANTS FROM CERTAIN "REFORM STATES"

The European Patent Office (EPO) has informed the International Bureau that the Decision of the Administrative Council of the European Patent Organisation of 15 December 1994 (see *PCT Newsletter* No. 04/1995) concerning the 75% reduction in the international search and preliminary examination fees for nationals of certain "countries in transition" ("reform States"), which entered into force on 1 April 1995 for a period of three years, expired on 31 March 1998.

Therefore, EPO Form 1223/B ("Request for reduction in the EPO fees for the international search and preliminary examination in favour of nationals of 'reform States'") should no longer be used.

It is recalled that, in the meantime, the said Council has, by a Decision of 14 June 1996 (see *PCT Newsletter* No. 08/1996), introduced for an indefinite period a similar fee reduction in favor of nationals of States whose average per capita national income is less than USD 3,000 (as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations). It is also recalled that the applicants concerned must request the application of the fee reduction.

Henceforth, nationals of those "reform States" fulfilling the requirements for the corresponding reduction of certain PCT fees

as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations will continue to benefit from the above-mentioned EPO fee reduction (the following States currently fall into that category: Albania, Armenia, Belarus, Bulgaria, Czech Republic, Estonia, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Ukraine and Uzbekistan). In this case, applicants should use EPO Form 1223/A 06.96 ("Request for reduction in the EPO fees for the international search and preliminary examination in favour of nationals of certain States which fulfil the requirements for the corresponding reduction in PCT fees payable to the International Bureau of WIPO"), and not EPO Form 1223/B, to request that reduction.

PRACTICAL ADVICE

Submitting replacement sheets where physical requirements are not complied with

Q: I must submit replacement sheets in relation to certain pages of the description and claims of my international application, following receipt from the receiving Office of an Invitation to correct defects in the international application (Form PCT/RO/106), which indicates that, on certain pages of the description and claims, the minimum margins are not as prescribed under PCT Rule 11.6. What should my response consist of? Do I have to mark the sheets with the international application number and an indication that the sheets are replacement sheets?

*A: Where the physical requirements have not been complied with, your response to an Invitation to correct defects in the international application must include replacement sheets for all sheets which do not meet those physical requirements. **You should not include on the replacement sheets themselves** the international application number and the indication that the sheets are replacement sheets. Rather, the international application number and the purpose of the transmittal should be included in an accompanying letter, which should also draw attention to the difference between the replaced sheets and the replacement sheets.*

It is only the receiving Office which may mark the replacement sheets with the international application number and an indication that the sheets are replacement sheets. Before it does this, however, the receiving Office must verify the identity of the contents of the replacement sheets with that of the replaced sheets. Then it must check that the defects have been corrected, that the replacement sheets comply with all the other physical requirements prescribed in PCT Rule 11, and that the corrections have been received within the time limit specified in the invitation.

When all the above verifications have been made, the receiving Office stamps the sheets according to Section 325 of the Administrative Instructions under the PCT—that is, by indelibly marking in the upper

right-hand corner of each replacement sheet the international application number and the date on which that sheet was received, and, in the middle of the bottom margin of each replacement sheet, the words “SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26),” or their equivalent in the language of publication of the international application.

If you do mark the replacement sheets with the words “SUBSTITUTE SHEET,” or any other indication which is not permitted under the PCT, this may create ambiguity for the PCT Offices concerned.

Note that the same procedure applies if the applicant submits to the receiving Office replacement sheets embodying corrections of physical requirements, without having been invited to correct a defect.

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
15–17 April 1998 Beijing (CN)	Chinese/ English	International Symposium on the PCT System in the 21st Century WIPO speakers: Mr. Curchod, Mr. Thomas, Mr. Wang	WIPO and the Chinese Patent Office (Ms. Zhang Yan) Tel: (86–10) 62 09 32 88 Fax: (86–10) 62 01 96 15 E-mail: cpoicd@public.bta.net.cn
16–17 April 1998 Boston (US)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speakers: Mr. Maassel	Boston Patent Law Association (Ms. Ingrid Beattie) Tel: (1–617) 542 50 70 E-mail: beattie@fr.com
19–21 April 1998 Naples, Florida (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys “Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice” WIPO speakers: Mr. Bartels and Mr. Maassel Other speaker: Mr. Welch (Pharmacia & Upjohn, Inc.)	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99
22 April 1998 Tokyo (JP)	Japanese	PCT seminar for PCT users WIPO speakers: Mr. Inoue and Mr. Kato	Japan Institute of Invention and Innovation Tel: (81–3) 35 02 54 39 Fax: (81–3) 35 06 87 88
23–25 April 1998 Naples, Florida (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys “Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice” WIPO speakers: Mr. Bartels and Mr. Maassel Other speakers: Mr. Welch (Pharmacia & Upjohn, Inc.) and Mr. Philpott (European Patent Office)	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99
24 April 1998 Osaka (JP)	Japanese	PCT seminar for PCT users WIPO speakers: Mr. Inoue and Mr. Kato	Japan Institute of Invention and Innovation Tel: (81–3) 35 02 54 39 Fax: (81–3) 35 06 87 88
24 April 1998 Dresden (DE)	German	PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators WIPO speaker: Mr. Matthes	Arzneimittelwerk Dresden GmbH (Mr. Erich Geissler) Tel: (49–351) 834 14 79 Fax: (49–351) 834 19 45
15 May 1998 London (GB)	English	Update on the PCT system for patent attorneys WIPO speaker: Mr. Bryan	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44–1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44–1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
25 May 1998 Stockholm (SE)	English	PCT presentation in the framework of a course entitled “The Patent Cooperation Treaty and the European Patent Convention” WIPO speaker: Mr. Matthes	Swedish Patent and Registration Office (Mr. Bo Hallgren) Tel: (46–8) 782 25 00 Fax: (46–8) 783 01 63 E-mail: bo.hallgren@prv.se
27–28 May 1998 (originally scheduled for 6–7 May 1998) Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49–6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de

[continued on next page]

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR [continued]			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
29 May 1998 (originally scheduled for 8 May 1998) Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49-6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49-6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
4 June 1998 Paris (FR)	French	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators	Institut national de la propriété industrielle (INPI) (Mrs. Christiane Sadrin) Tel: (33) 1 53 04 55 76 or (Mr. Jean-Pierre Cardon) Tel: (33) 1 53 04 52 70 Fax: (33) 1 42 93 63 52
4 June 1998 Paris (FR)	French	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators	Institut national de la propriété industrielle (INPI) (Mrs. Christiane Sadrin) Tel: (33) 1 53 04 55 76 Fax: (33) 1 42 93 63 52
22-24 June 1998 Williamsburg, Virginia (US)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys	American Bar Association, Section of Intellectual Property Law (Ms. Kelly Siske) Tel: (1-312) 988 62 38 Fax: (1-312) 988 56 28 E-mail: intelprop@abanet.org
25-26 June 1998 Chiemsee (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators (previously indicated as an advanced PCT seminar)	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49-6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49-6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
3-4 August 1998 Costa Mesa, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys	Orange County Patent Law Association (Mr. Stefan Kirchanski) Tel: (1-714) 751 88 00 Fax: (1-714) 751 88 08 E-Mail: skirchanski@gj.com
6-7 August 1998 San Francisco (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent attorneys	Intellectual Property International (Ms. Virginia H. Meyer) Tel: (1-415) 289 74 71 Fax: (1-415) 331 60 68 E-mail: VHMeyerEsq@aol.com
10-12 August 1998 Washington, D.C. (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice"	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99
12-14 August 1998 Washington, D.C. (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice"	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99

PCT FEE TABLES

The following Tables show the amounts (including currencies—see the key to currency abbreviations following Table II) of the main PCT fees which are payable to the receiving Offices (ROs) and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities (IPEAs) during the international phase under Chapter I (Tables I(a) and I(b)) and under Chapter II (Table II). Fees which are payable only in particular circumstances are not shown; nor are details of certain reductions and refunds which may be available; such information can be found in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes C, D and E. Note that all amounts are subject to change due to variations in the fees themselves or fluctuations in exchange rates. A 75% reduction in the basic fee, the supplement per sheet over 30, the designation and confirmation fees and the handling fee, as well as the transmittal fee payable to the International Bureau as receiving Office, is available to applicants from certain States; see footnote 2 for details. Footnotes to all Tables follow Table II.

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES
(as at 1 April 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
AL	ALL 9,000	CHF 650	15	150	EP
AM	AMD 32,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
AP	USD 70 (or equiv in local currency)	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE
AT	ATS 700	ATS 5,600	130	1,300	EP
AU	AUD 100	AUD 640	14	150	AU
AZ	AZM ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
BA	DEM 50	DEM 800	19	184	EP
BE	BEF 1,500	BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
BG	BGL 60,000	BGL equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
BR	BRR 236	BRR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP SE US
BY	BYR equiv of USD 70	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
CA	CAD 200	CAD 632	15	146	EP
CH	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	EP
CN	CNY 500	CNY equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	CN
CU	USD (or CUP equiv) 200	USD (or CUP equiv) 455	10	105	AT EP ES RU
CZ	CZK 1,500	CZK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
DE	DEM 150	DEM 800	19	184	EP
DK	DKK 1,500	DKK 3,050	70	710	EP SE
EA	RUR equiv of USD 100	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
EE	EEK 1,500	EEK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
EP ⁶	DEM 200	DEM 800	19	184	EP
ES	ESP 10,040	ESP 68,000	1,600	16,000	EP ES
FI	FIM 800	FIM 2,400	55	550	EP SE
FR	FRF 400	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
GB	GBP 55	GBP 285	6	65	EP

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]
(as at 1 April 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
GE	GEL ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
GH	GHC ⁷ 2,500 or 5,000	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
GR	GRD 39,500	GRD 127,000	3,000	30,000	EP
HU	HUF ⁸ 10,000	HUF equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
IB	CHF ² 300 or USD ² 200	CHF 650 or USD 455	15 10	150 105	See footnote 9
ID	IDR 300,000	IDR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AU EP RU
IE	IEP 60	IEP 300	7	70	EP
IL	ILS 399	USD 455	10	105	EP US
IS	ISK 5,500	ISK 32,000	700	7,400	EP SE
IT	ITL 60,000	ITL 783,000	18,000	181,000	EP
JP	JPY 18,000	JPY 55,000	1,300	12,700	EP JP
KE	USD (or KES equiv) 30	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
KG	KGS equiv of USD 60	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
KP	KPW equiv of CHF 50	KPW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT RU
KR	KRW 45,000	KRW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU JP
KZ	KZI ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LR	USD 45	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
LS	LSM ⁵ —	LSM equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP
LT	LTL equiv of USD 80	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LU	LUF/BEF 800	LUF/BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
LV	LVL 40	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MC	FRF 300	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
MD	MDL ⁵ 180	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MK	MKD 2,750	MKD equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
MN	None	CHF 650	15	150	EP RU
MW	MWK 8	MWK 8,100 (from 15.4.98: 10,000)	200 (230)	1,900 (2,310)	EP
MX	MXP ² equiv of USD 200	MXP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP ES SE US
NL	NLG 110	NLG 900	21	208	EP
NO	NOK 500	NOK 3,300	75	770	EP SE
NZ	NZD 155	NZD 720	16	165	AU EP US

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]
(as at 1 April 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
PL	PLZ 240	PLZ equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
PT	PTE 3,600	PTE 82,000	1,900	19,000	EP
RO	ROL 10,000	CHF 650	15	150	AT EP RU
RU	RUR 294,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
SD	SDP 50	SDP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SE	SEK 1,000	SEK 3,500	80	800	EP SE
SG	SGD 135	SGD 690	16	160	AT AU EP
SI	SIT <i>See footnote 10</i>	SIT equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SK	SKK 1,600	SKK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
TJ	TJR ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TM	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TR	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	AT AU CN EP RU
TT	TTD 750	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE US
UA	UAH 255	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
US	USD 240	USD 455	10	105	EP US
UZ	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
VN	VND equiv of USD 150	VND equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU EP RU SE
YU	YUD 200	CHF 650	15	150	EP
ZW	ZWD 550	ZWD equiv of USD 455	equiv of USD 10	equiv of USD 105	AT AU EP RU

Table I(b) — SEARCH FEES
(as at 1 April 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

ISA	Search fee ¹									
AT	ATS 2,200	CHF 250	SGD* 320	USD 180	(*from 1.5.98:SGD 287)					
AU	AUD 800	CHF 820	NZD 910	SGD 875	USD 570					
CN	CNY 800	CHF 140	USD 100							
EP ¹¹	DEM 2,200	CYP 671	FRF 7,590	ISK 87,300	MWK* 22,400	PTE 227,800				
	ATS 15,710	DKK 8,640	GBP 780	IIL 2,222,000	NLG 2,510	SEK 9,950				
	BEF 46,100	ESP 189,700	GRD 358,300	JPY 152,000	NOK 9,200	SGD 1,890				
	CAD 1,740	FIM 6,770	IEP 846	LUF 46,100	NZD 1,980	USD 1,250				
	CHF 1,850	*(from 15.4.98: MWK 27,000)								
ES	ESP 76,520	CHF 724	USD 494							
JP	JPY 77,000	CHF 910	USD 640							
RU ¹²	USD 300	CHF 430								
SE	SEK 6,200 ¹³	6,800 ¹⁴	FIM 4,200 ¹³	4,600 ¹⁴	USD 815 ¹³	895 ¹⁴				
	CHF 1,180 ¹³	1,290 ¹⁴	ISK 58,500 ¹³	64,000 ¹⁴						
	DKK 5,300 ¹³	5,800 ¹⁴	NOK 5,750 ¹³	6,300 ¹⁴						
US	USD 700	450 ¹⁵	CHF 1,000	640 ¹⁵	NZD 1,207	776 ¹⁵				

Table II — PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FEES

(as at 1 April 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

IPEA	Preliminary examination fee¹⁶			Handling fee^{2,16} (CHF 233)				
AT	ATS	2,200		ATS	2,020			
AU	AUD	450		AUD	230			
CN	CNY	800		CNY equiv of CHF 233				
EP¹¹	DEM	3,000	ESP 258,600	ITL	3,030,000	DEM 285	FIM 860	ITL 281,000
	ATS	21,430	FIM 9,230	LUF	62,900	ATS 2,020	FRF 960	LUF 5,900
	BEF	62,900	FRF 10,340	NLG	3,430	BEF 5,900	GBP 100	NLG 320
	CHF	2,520	GBP 1,064	PTE	310,600	CHF 233	GRD 46,000	PTE 29,000
	CYP	915	GRD 488,600	SEK	13,570	DKK 1,000	IEP 110	SEK 1,250
	DKK	11,790	IEP 1,154			ESP 25,000		
JP	JPY	28,000		JPY	19,700			
RU¹²	USD	200 ¹⁷	300 ¹⁸	USD	162			
SE	SEK	4,200		SEK	1,250			
US	USD	490	750 ¹⁹	USD	162			

Key to currency abbreviations for all fee tables:

ALL	Albanian lek	CYP	Cypriot pounds	IDR	Indonesian rupiah	LUF	Luxembourg franc	SDP	Sudanese pound
AMD	Armenian dram	CZK	Czech koruna	IEP	Irish pound	LVL	Latvian lat	SEK	Swedish krona
ATS	Austrian schilling	DEM	Deutsche mark	ILS	New Israel shekel	MDL	Moldovan leu	SGD	Singapore dollar
AUD	Australian dollar	DKK	Danish krone	ISK	Icelandic krona	MKD	Macedonian denar	SIT	Slovenian tolar
AZM	Azerbaijani manat	EEK	Estonian kroon	ITL	Italian lira	MWK	Malawian kwacha	SKK	Slovak koruna
BEF	Belgian franc	ESP	Spanish peseta	JPY	Japanese yen	MXP	Mexican peso	TJR	Tajik rouble
BGL	Bulgarian lev	FIM	Finnish markka	KES	Kenyan shilling	NLG	Netherlands guilder	TTD	Trinidad and Tobago dollar
BRR	Brazilian real	FRF	French franc	KGS	Kyrgyz som	NOK	Norwegian krone	UAH	Ukrainian hryvnia
BYR	Belarussian rouble	GBP	Pound sterling	KPW	KP won	NZD	New Zealand dollar	USD	US dollar
CAD	Canadian dollar	GEL	Georgian lari	KRW	KR won	PLZ	Polish zloty	VND	Vietnamese dong
CHF	Swiss franc	GHC	Ghanaian cedi	KZT	Kazakh tenge	PTE	Portuguese escudo	YUD	Yugoslav dinar
CNY	Yuan renminbi	GRD	Greek drachma	LSM	Lesotho loti	ROL	Romanian leu	YUD	Yugoslav dinar
CUP	Cuban convertible peso	HUF	Hungarian forint	LTL	Lithuanian litas	RUR	Russian rouble	ZWD	Zimbabwe dollar

Footnotes for all fee tables:

¹ Payable to the receiving Office in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.

² This fee is reduced by 75% where the applicant or, if there are two or more applicants, each applicant is a natural person and is a national of and resides in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia (from 1 July 1998), Cuba, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Niger, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Saint Lucia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Swaziland, Tajikistan, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Viet Nam, Yugoslavia or Zimbabwe. For further details, see *PCT Newsletter* No.10/1995, cover page, No.11/1995, page 6, and No.05/1996, cover page.

³ The confirmation fee payable under PCT Rules 4.9(c) and 15.5 is 50% of the designation fee.

⁴ For the search fee payable to the receiving Office, consult the entry in Table I(b) for the competent International Searching Authority.

⁵ The amounts are not yet known or, where known, are subject to periodical revision. The Office or the agent should be consulted for the latest applicable schedule of fees.

⁶ The amounts of the transmittal fee in currencies other than DEM are as follows: ATS 1,430, BEF/LUF 4,200, CHF 170, CYP 61, DKK 790, ESP 17,200, FIM 620, FRF 690, GBP 71, GRD 32,600, IEP 77, ITL 202,000, NLG 230, PTE 20,700, SEK 900. The amounts in those currencies of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee are the same as those indicated for the receiving Offices of the respective States, that is RO/AT, BE, CH, etc.

⁷ The first amount of the transmittal fee is applicable to individuals or entities employing less than 25 persons. The second amount is applicable to entities employing 25 persons or more.

⁸ A supplement of HUF 500 is also payable for each claim in excess of 10.

⁹ The competent International Searching Authority(ies) for an international application filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office is (are) the Authority(ies) which would have been competent if the international application had been filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, the Contracting State of which the applicant (or any of the applicants) is a resident or national. See also *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol.I/B, Annex C (IB).

¹⁰ 5% of the total value of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30, designation fee and search fee.

¹¹ Nationals (natural or legal persons) of States which fulfill the requirements for the corresponding reduction of certain PCT fees as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations (see also footnote 2) may be eligible for reductions in the search and preliminary examination fees. For details, including the amount of the fee reduction, the countries concerned and applicable conditions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes D (EP) and E (EP).

¹² The applicant may, instead of paying the USD amount, pay the equivalent amount in RUR at the exchange rate applicable on the date of payment at the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, provided that, in the case of the search fee, the receiving Office accepts payment in RUR.

¹³ If, on an earlier application, the priority of which is claimed, a search report has been issued by the Swedish Patent Office, the Danish Patent Office, the National Board of Patents and Registration (Finland), the Norwegian Patent Office or the Icelandic Patent Office.

¹⁴ In all cases where footnote 13 does not apply.

¹⁵ Payable when a corresponding prior US national application has been filed and the basic national fee for that US application has been paid.

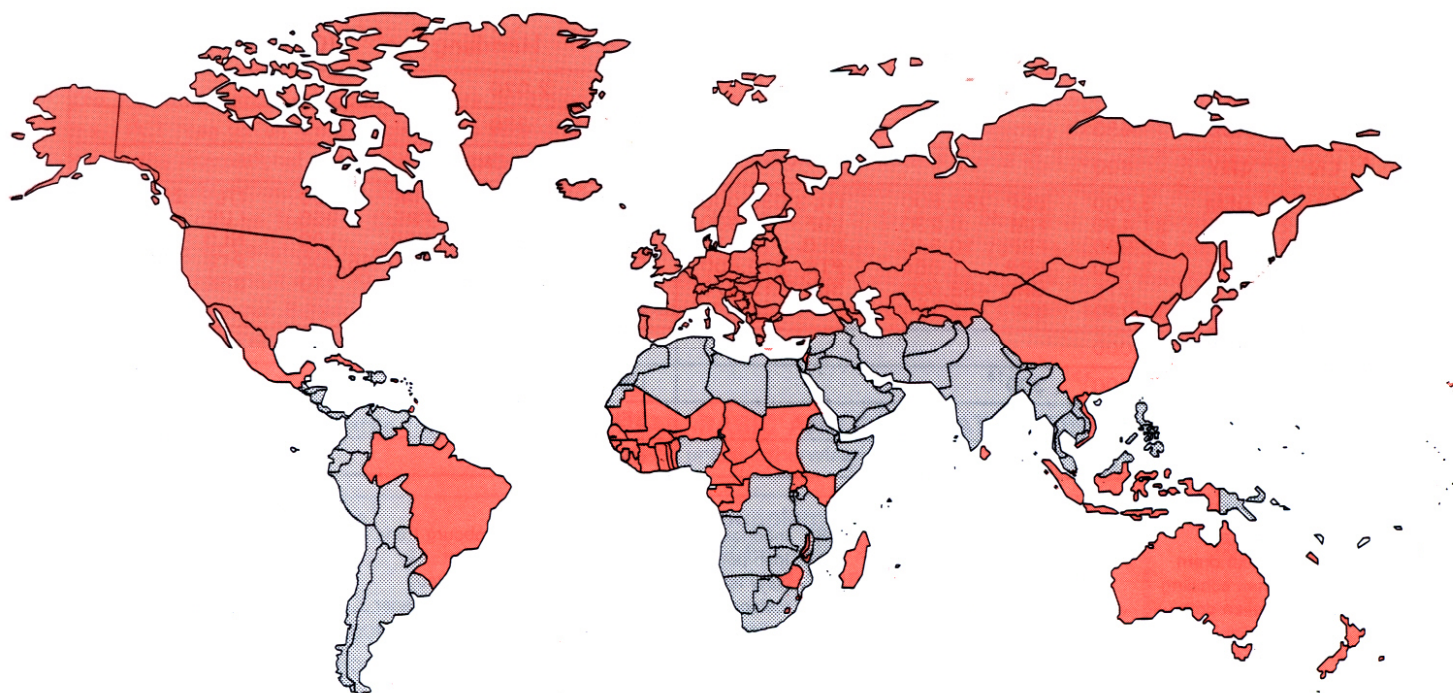
¹⁶ Payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.

¹⁷ Payable when the international search report was established by the Russian Patent Office.

¹⁸ In all cases where footnote 17 does not apply.

¹⁹ Payable when the international search was not carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) (provided that the USPTO is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in the particular case—see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C.)

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES (96 on 1 April 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CN China	IE Ireland (EP) ²	MD Republic of Moldova (EA)	SG Singapore
AM Armenia (EA)	CU Cuba	IL Israel	MG Madagascar	SI Slovenia ¹
AT Austria (EP)	CY Cyprus (EP) ²	IS Iceland	MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia ¹	SK Slovakia
AU Australia	CZ Czech Republic	IT Italy (EP) ²	ML Mali (OA) ²	SL Sierra Leone
AZ Azerbaijan (EA)	DE Germany (EP)	JP Japan	MN Mongolia	SN Senegal (OA) ²
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina	DK Denmark (EP)	KE Kenya (AP)	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
BB Barbados	EE Estonia	KG Kyrgyzstan (EA)	MW Malawi (AP)	TD Chad (OA) ²
BE Belgium (EP) ²	ES Spain (EP)	KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	MX Mexico	TG Togo (OA) ²
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	FI Finland (EP)	KR Republic of Korea	NE Niger (OA) ²	TJ Tajikistan (EA)
BG Bulgaria	FR France (EP) ²	KZ Kazakhstan (EA)	NL Netherlands (EP) ²	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GA Gabon (OA) ²	LC Saint Lucia	NO Norway	TR Turkey
BR Brazil	GB United Kingdom (EP)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NZ New Zealand	TT Trinidad and Tobago
BY Belarus (EA)	GE Georgia	LK Sri Lanka	PL Poland	UA Ukraine
CA Canada	GH Ghana (AP)	LR Liberia	PT Portugal (EP)	UG Uganda (AP)
CF Central African Republic (OA) ²	GM Gambia (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	RO Romania ¹	US United States of America
CG Congo (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LT Lithuania ¹	RU Russian Federation (EA)	UZ Uzbekistan
CH Switzerland (EP)	GR Greece (EP) ²	LU Luxembourg (EP)	SD Sudan (AP)	VN Viet Nam
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	GW Guinea-Bissau	LV Latvia ¹	SE Sweden (EP)	YU Yugoslavia
CM Cameroon (OA) ²	HR Croatia (from 1 July 1998)	MC Monaco (EP) ²		ZW Zimbabwe (AP)

¹ Extension of European patent possible.

² May only be designated for a regional patent (the "national route" via the PCT has been closed).

Where a State can be designated for a regional patent, the two-letter code for the regional patent concerned is indicated in parentheses (AP = ARIPO patent, EA = Eurasian patent, EP = European patent, OA = OAPI patent).

Important:

This list includes all States that have adhered to the PCT by the date shown in the heading. Any States indicated in **bold italics** have adhered to the PCT but were not yet bound by the PCT on the date of issue of the latest version of the request form. If the applicant wishes to designate any States which are bound by the PCT on the date on which the international application is filed but which are not listed in the request form, he must add them in Box No. V of the request form and mark the corresponding check-box. Where a State has adhered to but is not yet bound by the PCT, the date on which it will become bound is shown in parentheses; it cannot be designated in international applications filed before that date.

Applicants should always use the latest versions of the request form (PCT/RO/101) and demand form (PCT/IPEA/401), new versions of which are normally issued twice yearly. The latest versions are dated January 1998. The forms are reproduced in Annexes X and Y, respectively, in Vol. I/B of the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (January 1998 update), and can be printed from the WIPO Internet site, in PDF format, at: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm>. The request form can also be obtained from receiving Offices or the International Bureau. The demand form can also be obtained from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities or the International Bureau.

A

PCT Contracting States

A

Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT	Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT
Albania AL	4 October 1995	Indonesia ¹ ID	5 September 1997
Armenia ¹ AM	25 December 1991 (17 May 1994 ²)	Ireland IE	1 August 1992
Australia AU	31 March 1980	Israel IL	1 June 1996
Austria AT	23 April 1979	Italy IT	28 March 1985
Azerbaijan AZ	25 December 1995	Japan JP	1 October 1978
Barbados BB	12 March 1985	Kazakhstan ¹ KZ	25 December 1991 (16 February 1993 ²)
Belarus ¹ BY	25 December 1991 (14 April 1993 ²)	Kenya KE	8 June 1994
Belgium BE	14 December 1981	Kyrgyzstan ¹ KG	25 December 1991 (14 February 1994 ²)
Benin BJ	26 February 1987	Latvia LV	7 September 1993
Bosnia and Herzegovina BA	7 September 1996	Lesotho LS	21 October 1995
Brazil BR	9 April 1978	Liberia LR	27 August 1994
Bulgaria BG	21 May 1984	Liechtenstein LI	19 March 1980
Burkina Faso BF	21 March 1989	Lithuania LT	5 July 1994
Cameroon CM	24 January 1978	Luxembourg LU	30 April 1978
Canada CA	2 January 1990	Madagascar MG	24 January 1978
Central African Republic CF	24 January 1978	Malawi MW	24 January 1978
Chad TD	24 January 1978	Mali ML	19 October 1984
China CN	1 January 1994	Mauritania MR	13 April 1983
Congo CG	24 January 1978	Mexico MX	1 January 1995
Côte d'Ivoire CI	30 April 1991	Monaco MC	22 June 1979
Croatia HR	(will become bound on 1 July 1998)	Mongolia ¹ MN	27 May 1991
Cuba ¹ CU	16 July 1996	Netherlands ⁵ NL	10 July 1979
Cyprus CY	1 April 1998	New Zealand NZ	1 December 1992
Czech Republic CZ	1 January 1993 (18 December 1992 ²)	Niger NE	21 March 1993
Democratic People's Republic of Korea KP	8 July 1980	Norway ³ NO	1 January 1980
Denmark DK	1 December 1978	Poland ³ PL	25 December 1990
Estonia EE	24 August 1994	Portugal PT	24 November 1992
Finland ³ FI	1 October 1980	Republic of Korea KR	10 August 1984
France ^{1,4} FR	25 February 1978	Republic of Moldova ¹ MD	25 December 1991 (14 February 1994 ²)
Gabon GA	24 January 1978	Romania ¹ RO	23 July 1979
Gambia GM	9 December 1997	Russian Federation ¹ RU	29 March 1978
Georgia ¹ GE	25 December 1991 (18 January 1994 ²)	Saint Lucia ¹ LC	30 August 1996
Germany DE	24 January 1978	Senegal SN	24 January 1978
Ghana GH	26 February 1997	Sierra Leone SL	17 June 1997
Greece GR	9 October 1990	Singapore SG	23 February 1995
Guinea GN	27 May 1991	Slovakia SK	1 January 1993 (30 December 1992 ²)
Guinea-Bissau GW	12 December 1997	Slovenia SI	1 March 1994
Hungary ¹ HU	27 June 1980	Spain ES	16 November 1989
Iceland IS	23 March 1995	Sri Lanka LK	26 February 1982
		Sudan SD	16 April 1984
		Swaziland SZ	20 September 1994

[Continued on next page]

A**PCT Contracting States****A**

[Continued]

Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT	Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT
Sweden ³ SE	17 May 1978	Uganda UG	9 February 1995
Switzerland CH	24 January 1978	Ukraine ¹ UA	25 December 1991 (21 September 1992 ²)
Tajikistan ¹ TJ	25 December 1991 (14 February 1994 ²)	United Kingdom ⁶ GB	24 January 1978
The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia MK	10 August 1995	United States of America ^{7,8} US	24 January 1978
Togo TG	24 January 1978	Uzbekistan ¹ UZ	25 December 1991 (18 August 1993 ²)
Trinidad and Tobago TT	10 March 1994	Viet Nam VN	10 March 1993
Turkey TR	1 January 1996	Yugoslavia YU	1 February 1997
Turkmenistan ¹ TM	25 December 1991 (1 March 1995 ²)	Zimbabwe ZW	11 June 1997

¹ With the declaration provided for in Article 64(5).

² The date in parentheses is the date on which the State deposited a declaration of continued application of the PCT (Rule 32).

³ With the declaration provided for in Article 64(2)(a)(ii).

⁴ Including all Overseas Departments and Territories.

⁵ Ratification for the Kingdom in Europe, the Netherlands Antilles and Aruba.

⁶ Extends to the Isle of Man.

⁷ With the declarations provided for in Articles 64(3)(a) and 64(4)(a).

⁸ Extends to all areas for which the United States of America has international responsibility.

PCT

PATENT
COOPERATION
TREATY



Published by:
The WORLD
INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY
ORGANIZATION
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telephone:
(41-22) 338 91 11

Facsimile:
(41-22) 740 14 35

Internet:
<http://www.wipo.int>

WIPO Publication
No. 115 (E)

ISSN 1020-072 X

1998 Subscriptions
CHF 60 or USD 50
(airmail CHF 80 or
USD 65)
25% discount for
two or more
subscriptions

Binders
CHF 11 or USD 8

NEWSLETTER

May 1998

No. 05/1998

AMENDMENTS OF THE REGULATIONS UNDER THE PCT AND CONSEQUENTIAL MODIFICATIONS OF OTHER PCT TEXTS

The text of the amendments of the Regulations under the PCT, adopted by the Assembly of the International Patent Cooperation Union (PCT Union) at its twenty-fourth (11th ordinary) session on 1 October 1997, is included as an insert in this issue and is followed by an outline of the more important amendments. The text which has been amended has been underlined.

Consolidated versions, in English and French, of the PCT Regulations, as in force from 1 July 1998, will be available in June from the Information Products Section at WIPO, in the form of the *Patent Cooperation Treaty and the Regulations under the PCT*. Arabic, German, Italian, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish versions will be published later.

The price of the publication is 18 Swiss francs by surface mail, 24 Swiss francs by airmail in Europe and 31 Swiss francs by airmail outside Europe. For residents of the United States of America, the price is 15 US dollars by surface mail and 26 US dollars by airmail. Orders, which should include the language which is required and WIPO Publication No. 274, should be sent to :

fax: (41-22) 740 18 12

e-mail:
publications.mail@wipo.int

mailing address: see address,
opposite

The consolidated version of the PCT Regulations, as in force from

1 July 1998, will also be available on WIPO's Internet site in July (see Internet address, opposite).

It is recalled that the majority of the changes deal with: the language in which international applications may be filed; priority claims and the furnishing of priority documents; the presentation of nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listings; references to deposited biological material; the transmittal of a demand to the competent International Preliminary Examining

[continued on page 2]

INSIDE THIS ISSUE

Amendments of the Regulations under the PCT and consequential modifications of other PCT texts [continued]	2
PCT information update . .	2-4
Note about January 1998 update of the <i>PCT Applicant's Guide</i>	4
Paris Convention accession	4
PCT Wheel—spare copies available	4
Practical advice	4-5
Time limits for entering the national phase (table)	5,7
PCT seminar calendar . . .	5-6
PCT fee tables	8-11
PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes	12
<i>Inserts</i> : text of the amendments of the Regulations Under the PCT; brochure on the Bundesdruckerei CD-ROM containing information from the <i>PCT Gazette</i>	

[continued from cover page]

Authorities; the time limits for payment of certain fees and the introduction of a late payment fee for Chapter II fees; and additional cases in which international applications may be transmitted to the International Bureau as receiving Office.

As a consequence of the rule changes, corresponding modifications are being proposed by the International Bureau to the following texts and forms:

- (1) the *Administrative Instructions under the PCT*;
- (2) the request and demand forms, and many other forms relating, in particular, to the receiving Offices, the International Searching Authorities and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities;
- (3) the *PCT Receiving Office Guidelines*;
- (4) the *PCT Search Guidelines*; and
- (5) the *PCT Preliminary Examination Guidelines*.

PCT MATERIALS ON INTERNET

(<http://www.wipo.int>)

*PCT Gazette**
PCT Newsletter (Nos. 01/1997–05/1998)
 PCT Information Line
 Recent press releases/updates about the PCT*
 PCT seminar calendar*

Basic Facts about the PCT

The PCT in 1997

About the Treaty

Text of the PCT

Text of the Regulations under the PCT

Status of ratifications*

PCT Assembly documents (16 September–1 October 1997), including Report containing Rule changes

PCT Applicant's Guide

PCT request and demand forms

*New or revised since last issue of the *PCT Newsletter*

PCT INFORMATION LINE

Telephone: (41–22) 338 83 38
 Fax: (41–22) 338 83 39
 E-mail: pct.infoline@wipo.int

The proposals for the changes to the texts/forms indicated above have been submitted to the PCT receiving Offices, International Searching Authorities, International Preliminary Examining Authorities and/or designated Offices, for the purposes of the consultation generally provided for under PCT Rule 89. Modified texts/forms will then be promulgated by the Director General of WIPO. Corresponding changes will be reflected in the July 1998 update of the *PCT Applicant's Guide*.

PCT INFORMATION UPDATE

BY Belarus (telephone and fax numbers)

The telephone and fax numbers of the Belarus Patent Office have changed, as follows:

telephone: (375–172) 84 20 53
 fax: (375–172) 84 11 30
 (375–172) 84 06 68

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (BY))

CA Canada (telephone number and Internet address)

The telephone number and Internet address of the Canadian Patent Office have changed, as follows:

telephone: (1–819) 953 97 12
 (PCT Office)

Internet: <http://cipo.gc.ca>

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (CA))

CH Switzerland (e-mail and Internet addresses)

The e-mail and Internet addresses of the Swiss Federal Intellectual Property Institute have changed, as follows:

e-mail: spedition@ipi.ch

Internet:

<http://www.ipi.ch>
<http://www.patent-info.com>
<http://www.patent-info.org>
<http://www.patent-info.net>
<http://www.intellectual-property.net>

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (CH))

CN China (name of Office)

The name of the Chinese Patent Office has changed, as follows:

name of Office:

State Intellectual Property Office of the People's Republic of China

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (CN))

CZ Czech Republic (e-mail address)

The e-mail address of the Industrial Property Office of the Czech Republic has changed, as follows:

e-mail: posta@upv.cz

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (CZ))

EE Estonia (fees)

The amounts of the following fees, payable to the Estonian Patent Office as receiving Office, have changed:

transmittal fee: see Table I(a)

fee for priority document: EEK 250

The amounts of the following national fees, payable to that Office as designated and elected Office, have changed:

for patent:

basic fee: EEK 3,500

claim fee for each claim in excess of 10: [no change]

additional fee for late furnishing of translation or copy: EEK 700

annual fee for the first three years: EEK 1,800

for utility model:

filing fee: EEK 2,000

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (EE), and Vol. II/A, National Chapter, Summary (EE))

ES Spain (telephone and fax numbers; Internet address)

The telephone and fax numbers of the Spanish Patent and Trademark Office have changed, and an Internet address has been introduced, as follows:

telephone: (34-91) 349 53 00

fax: (34-91) 457 22 80
(34-91) 349 53 04

Internet: <http://www.oepm.es>

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (ES))

IE Ireland (e-mail address)

The Irish Patents Office now has an e-mail address, as follows:

e-mail: patlib@entemp.irl.gov.ie

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (IE))

IL Israel (telephone numbers)

The telephone numbers of the Israel Patent Office have changed, as follows:

telephone: (972-2) 531 67 83
(972-2) 531 85 50
(972-2) 531 85 51

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (IL))

SG Singapore (fax numbers)

The Registry of Patents of Singapore now has an additional fax number, as follows:

fax: (65) 33 90 252 (general)
(65) 33 99 230 (patents)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (SG))

YU Yugoslavia (fees)

The amounts of the following fees, payable to the Federal Intellectual Property Office of Yugoslavia as receiving Office, have changed:

transmittal fee: see Table I(a)

fee for priority document: YUD 110

The amounts of the following national fees, payable to that Office as designated and elected Office, have changed:

for patent:

filing fee: YUD 220

claim fee for each claim in excess of 10: YUD 45

additional fee for late entry into the national phase: YUD 110

examination fee: YUD 1,320

publication fee: [unchanged]

annual fee for the first
three years: YUD 220

for petty patent:

filing fee: YUD 180

additional fee for late
entry into the national
phase: YUD 90

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (YU), and Vol. II/C, National Chapter, Summary (YU))

NOTE ABOUT JANUARY 1998 UPDATE OF THE PCT APPLICANT'S GUIDE

The January 1998 set of update sheets for the *PCT Applicant's Guide* contained, *inter alia*, two yellow separation sheets for the national chapters of Indonesia (ID) and Zimbabwe (ZW) in Vols. II/B and II/C, respectively. Unfortunately, due to the way in which those sheets were packaged, some subscribers may have inadvertently thrown them away.

The two separation sheets concerned will be reissued with the July 1998 set of update sheets.

PARIS CONVENTION ACCESSION

Mozambique (country code: MZ)

On 9 April 1998, Mozambique deposited its instrument of accession to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property. Mozambique will become bound by that Convention on 9 July 1998.

PCT WHEEL—SPARE COPIES AVAILABLE

There is still some stock remaining of the PCT Wheels which were inserted in *PCT Newsletter* No. 12/1996, covering priority dates from January 1996 to December 1997. The PCT Wheel, which was created by patent attorneys Davies Collison Cave in Melbourne, Australia, enables PCT users to quickly calculate the 18-month due date for international publication, as well as the time limits for submitting priority documents, filing a demand for international preliminary examination, and entering the national or regional phase under PCT Chapters I and II.

More Wheels are available on request, while stocks last, free of charge, from the Information Products Section at WIPO (see cover

page article on amendments for fax number and e-mail and mailing addresses).

PRACTICAL ADVICE

Death of the applicant/inventor during the international phase

Q: I have been acting as agent for a client who filed an international application, designating, amongst other States, the United States of America. My client, who was the sole applicant/inventor in the application, died recently. How should I proceed if her widower, who is her sole heir and unrestricted legal representative, wishes to proceed with the application?

A: Since the deceased applicant was also the inventor, and the United States of America—which requires that the applicant be the inventor—is designated, the legal representative or the heir of the deceased applicant/inventor (that is, in this case, her widower) must be named as applicant for the purposes of the designation of the United States of America. A request under PCT Rule 92*bis*.1 should be made for the recording of a change in the person of the applicant, giving the following information: the widower's name, followed by an indication that he is the legal representative or heir of his deceased wife, for instance: "SMITH, John, legal representative of SMITH, Jane (deceased)," or "SMITH, John, heir of SMITH, Jane (deceased)," his residence, nationality and address, an indication that he is to be applicant for all designated States, and any other information normally included in Box No. II of the request form.

The name of the deceased applicant/inventor must remain in the request form, followed by an indication that she is deceased, for instance: "SMITH, Jane (deceased)," and the check box "inventor only" will be marked. No further indications are required concerning the inventor.

Note that if a demand for international preliminary examination has not already been filed, and the widower of the applicant/inventor is neither a resident nor a national of a PCT Contracting State which is bound by Chapter II, then, according to PCT Article 31(2)(a), he is not entitled to file a demand, even if his wife was so entitled.

If the widower of the applicant/inventor assigns his rights to the invention to a third party, what is said in the preceding paragraph would also apply to the assignee if that assignee decided to proceed with the application.

If you are to remain the agent for the international application, a new power of attorney signed by the legal representative/heir (or by the assignee) will be required.

Note that, although documentary evidence proving the right to the application is not required during the international phase, it may be required by any designated Office for the purposes of the national phase of processing.

For further details on how to proceed if the applicant or inventor dies, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, paras. 356 to 359.

TIME LIMITS FOR ENTERING THE NATIONAL PHASE

On page 7, an updated version of a table published in *PCT Newsletter* No. 05/1997, indicates, for each designated/elected Office, the time limits for entering the national (or regional) phase under Chapter I of the PCT (that is, where the Contracting State concerned has been designated but has not been elected under Chapter II of the PCT within 19 months from the priority date) and under Chapter II (that is, where the Contracting State concerned has been so elected within 19 months from the priority date).

The following States, which have become party to the PCT since the table was last published, are now included in the table: CY Cyprus (under EP), GM Gambia, GW Guinea-Bissau, HR Croatia and ID Indonesia.

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
15 May 1998 London (GB)	English	Update on the PCT system for patent attorneys WIPO speaker: Mr. Bryan	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44-1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44-1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
25 May 1998 Stockholm (SE)	English	PCT presentation in the framework of a course entitled "The Patent Cooperation Treaty and the European Patent Convention" WIPO speaker: Mr. Matthes	Swedish Patent and Registration Office (Mr. Bo Hallgren) Tel: (46-8) 782 25 00 Fax: (46-8) 783 01 63 E-mail: bo.hallgren@prv.se
27-28 May 1998 (originally scheduled for 6-7 May 1998) Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49-6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49-6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
29 May 1998 (originally scheduled for 8 May 1998) Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49-6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49-6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
4 June 1998 Paris (FR)	French	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speaker: Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Institut national de la propriété industrielle (INPI) (Mrs. Christiane Sadrin) Tel: (33) 1 53 04 55 76 or (Mr. Jean-Pierre Cardon) Tel: (33) 1 53 04 52 70 Fax: (33) 1 42 93 63 52

[continued on next page]

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR [continued]			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
10–11 June 1998 Buenos Aires (Argentina)	Spanish	WIPO/OEPM/INPI Regional Seminar on the PCT for Latin American Countries WIPO speakers: Mr. Rubio and Mr. Toledo	Instituto Nacional de la Propiedad Industrial (Argentina), Relaciones Internacionales Tel: (54–1) 349 37 35 Fax: (54–1) 349 35 56
16–17 June 1998 La Paz (Bolivia)	Spanish	WIPO National Seminar on the PCT WIPO speakers: Mr. Graça Aranha and Mr. Toledo Other speaker: Mr. Gómez Maqueo (Gómez Maqueo y Asociados)	Oficina Nacional de Propiedad Industrial (Mrs. Keiko Shimojyo Osaki) Tel: (591–2) 37 20 46 Fax: (591–2) 37 20 47
22–24 June 1998 Williamsburg, Virginia (US)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys	American Bar Association, Section of Intellectual Property Law (Ms. Kelly Siske) Tel: (1–312) 988 62 38 Fax: (1–312) 988 56 28 E-mail: intelprop@abanet.org
25–26 June 1998 Prien am Chiemsee (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators <i>(previously indicated as an advanced PCT seminar)</i>	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49–6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
20–23 July 1998 Harare (ZW)	English	Regional seminar on the PCT for ARIPO Member and Potential Member States	African Regional Industrial Property Organization (ARIPO) Tel: (263–4) 79 43 38 Fax: (263–4) 70 40 25
3–4 August 1998 Costa Mesa, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys	Orange County Patent Law Association (Mr. Stefan Kirchanski) Tel: (1–714) 751 88 00 Fax: (1–714) 751 88 08 E-Mail: skirchanski@gj.com
6–7 August 1998 San Francisco (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent attorneys	Intellectual Property International (Ms. Virginia H. Meyer) Tel: (1–415) 289 74 71 Fax: (1–415) 331 60 68 E-mail: VHMeyerEsq@aol.com
10–12 (a.m.) August 1998 Washington, D.C. (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys “Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice”	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99
12 (p.m.) –14 August 1998 Washington, D.C. (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys “Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice”	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99
14–16 October 1998 Palm Springs, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys “Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice”	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99
19–21 October 1998 Palm Springs, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys “Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice”	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99

TIME LIMITS FOR ENTERING NATIONAL/REGIONAL PHASE UNDER PCT CHAPTERS I AND II (in months from priority date, or from international filing date if there is no priority claim) (situation as at 1 May 1998)								
DO/EO ¹	Chapter I	Chapter II	DO/EO ¹	Chapter I	Chapter II	DO/EO ¹	Chapter I	Chapter II
Regional Offices			National Offices [continued]			National Offices [continued]		
AP	21	31	GE	21	31	MW ⁷	20	30
EA	21	31	GH ⁷	20	30	MX	20	30
EP ²	21	31	GM ⁷	20	30	NO	20	30
OA	20	30	GW	20	30	NZ	21	31
National Offices			HR ⁸	20	30	PL	20	30
AL	21	31	HU	21	30	PT ⁴	20	30
AM ³	21	31	ID	21	31	RO	20	30
AT ⁴	20	30	IL	20	30	RU ³	21	31
AU	21	31	IS	20	30	SD ⁷	20	30
AZ ³	21	31	JP	20	30	SE ⁴	20	30
BA	21	31	KE ⁷	20	30	SG	20	30
BB	20	30	KG ³	21	31	SI	21	31
BG	21	31	KP	20	30	SK	21	30
BR	20	30	KR	20	30	SL	20	30
BY ³	21	31	KZ ³	21	31	TJ ³	21	31
CA	20 (32 ⁵)	30 (42 ⁵)	LC	20	30	TM ³	21	31
CH+LI ⁴	20	30	LK	20	30	TR	20	30
CN	20	30	LR	21	31	TT	21	31
CU	20	30	LS ⁷	21	31	UA	21	31
CZ	21	30	LT	21	31	UG ⁷	21	31
DE ⁴	20	30	LU ⁴	20	30	US	20	30
DK ⁴	20	30	LV	21	31	UZ	21	31
EE	20	30	MD ³	21	31	VN	21	31
ES ⁴	20	30 ⁶	MG	20	30	YU	20 (21 ⁵)	30 (31 ⁵)
FI ⁴	20	30	MK	21	31	ZW ⁷	21	31
GB ⁴	20	30	MN	21	31			

1. The Offices of the PCT Contracting States which follow are not DOs/EOs. The DO/EO applicable for each of those States is shown in parentheses: BE (EP), BF (OA), BJ (OA), CF (OA), CG (OA), CI (OA), CM (OA), CY (EP), FR (EP), GA (OA), GN (OA), GR (EP), IE (EP), IT (EP), LI (CH), MC (EP), ML (OA), MR (OA), NE (OA), NL (EP), SN (OA), SZ (AP), TD (OA), TG (OA).
2. As far as the designation of ES for a European patent is concerned: in any international application for which the time limit of 19 months from the priority date expired before 6 September 1997 (the date on which ES became bound by Chapter II), the time limit for entry into the European regional phase in respect of ES is 31 months from the priority date, provided that at least one other State party to the European Patent Convention (EPC) and bound by Chapter II has been (i) designated for the purposes of obtaining a European patent and (ii) elected for that purpose before the expiration of 19 months from the priority date. (See also footnote 6.)
3. If designated/elected for a Eurasian patent, see EA as DO/EO for the applicable time limits.
4. If designated/elected for a European patent, see EP as DO/EO for the applicable time limits.
5. Time limit applicable if applicant pays the additional fee for late entry into the national phase.
6. Time limit applicable if ES was elected for a national patent on or after 6 September 1997 (the date on which ES became bound by Chapter II) and before the expiration of 19 months from the priority date.
7. If designated/elected for an ARIPO patent, see AP as DO/EO for the applicable time limits.
8. Will become bound by the PCT on 1 July 1998.

PCT FEE TABLES

The following Tables show the amounts (including currencies—see the key to currency abbreviations following Table II) of the main PCT fees which are payable to the receiving Offices (ROs) and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities (IPEAs) during the international phase under Chapter I (Tables I(a) and I(b)) and under Chapter II (Table II). Fees which are payable only in particular circumstances are not shown; nor are details of certain reductions and refunds which may be available; such information can be found in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes C, D and E. Note that all amounts are subject to change due to variations in the fees themselves or fluctuations in exchange rates. A 75% reduction in the basic fee, the supplement per sheet over 30, the designation and confirmation fees and the handling fee, as well as the transmittal fee payable to the International Bureau as receiving Office, is available to applicants from certain States; see footnote 2 for details. Footnotes to all Fee Tables follow Table II.

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES
(as at 1 May 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
AL	ALL 9,000	CHF 650	15	150	EP
AM	AMD 32,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
AP	USD 70 (or equiv in local currency)	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE
AT	ATS 700	ATS 5,600	130	1,300	EP
AU	AUD 100	AUD 640	14	150	AU
AZ	AZM ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
BA	DEM 50	DEM 800	19	184	EP
BE	BEF 1,500	BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
BG	BGL 60,000	BGL equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
BR	BRR 236	BRR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP SE US
BY	BYR equiv of USD 70	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
CA	CAD 200	CAD 632	15	146	EP
CH	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	EP
CN	CNY 500	CNY equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	CN
CU	USD (or CUP equiv) 200	USD (or CUP equiv) 455	10	105	AT EP ES RU
CZ	CZK 1,500	CZK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
DE	DEM 150	DEM 800	19	184	EP
DK	DKK 1,500	DKK 3,050	70	710	EP SE
EA	RUR equiv of USD 100	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
EE	EEK 1,800	EEK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
EP ⁶	DEM 200	DEM 800	19	184	EP
ES	ESP 10,040	ESP 68,000	1,600	16,000	EP ES
FI	FIM 800	FIM 2,400	55	550	EP SE
FR	FRF 400	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
GB	GBP 55	GBP 285	6	65	EP

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]
(as at 1 May 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
GE	GEL ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
GH	GHC ⁷ 2,500 or 5,000	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
GR	GRD 39,500	GRD 127,000	3,000	30,000	EP
HU	HUF ⁸ 10,000	HUF equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
IB	CHF ² 300 or USD ² 200	CHF 650 or USD 455	15 10	150 105	See footnote ⁹
ID	IDR 300,000	IDR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AU EP RU
IE	IEP 60	IEP 300	7	70	EP
IL	ILS 399	USD 455	10	105	EP US
IS	ISK 5,500	ISK 32,000	700	7,400	EP SE
IT	ITL 60,000	ITL 783,000	18,000	181,000	EP
JP	JPY 18,000	JPY 55,000	1,300	12,700	EP JP
KE	USD (or KES equiv) 30	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
KG	KGS equiv of USD 60	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
KP	KPW equiv of CHF 50	KPW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT RU
KR	KRW 45,000	KRW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU JP
KZ	KZT ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LR	USD 45	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
LS	LSM ⁵ —	LSM equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP
LT	LTL equiv of USD 80	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LU	LUF/BEF 800	LUF/BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
LV	LVL 40	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MC	FRF 300	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
MD	MDL ⁵ 180	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MK	MKD 2,750	MKD equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
MN	None	CHF 650	15	150	EP RU
MW	MWK 8	MWK 10,000	230	2,310	EP
MX	MXP ² equiv of USD 200	MXP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP ES SE US
NL	NLG 110	NLG 900	21	208	EP
NO	NOK 500	NOK 3,300	75	770	EP SE
NZ	NZD 155	NZD 720	16	165	AU EP US

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]
(as at 1 May 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
PL	PLZ 240	PLZ equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
PT	PTE 3,600	PTE 82,000	1,900	19,000	EP
RO	ROL 10,000	CHF 650	15	150	AT EP RU
RU	RUR 294,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
SD	SDP 50	SDP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SE	SEK 1,000	SEK 3,500	80	800	EP SE
SG	SGD 135	SGD 690	16	160	AT AU EP
SI	SIT See footnote 10	SIT equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SK	SKK 1,600	SKK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
TJ	TJR ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TM	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TR	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	AT AU CN EP RU
TT	TTD 750	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE US
UA	UAH 255	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
US	USD 240	USD 455	10	105	EP US
UZ	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
VN	VND equiv of USD 150	VND equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU EP RU SE
YU	YUD 220	CHF 650	15	150	EP
ZW	ZWD 550	ZWD equiv of USD 455	equiv of USD 10	equiv of USD 105	AT AU EP RU

Table I(b) — SEARCH FEES
(as at 1 May 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

ISA	Search fee ¹											
AT	ATS	2,200	CHF	250	SGD	287	USD	180				
AU	AUD	800	CHF	820	NZD	910	SGD	875	USD	570		
CN	CNY	800	CHF	140	USD	100						
EP ¹¹	DEM	2,200	CYP	671	FRF	7,590	ISK	87,300	MWK	27,000	PTE	227,800
	ATS	15,710	DKK	8,640	GBP	780	ITL	2,222,000	NLG	2,510	SEK	9,950
	BEF	46,100	ESP	189,700	GRD	358,300	JPY	152,000	NOK	9,200	SGD	1,890
	CAD	1,740	FIM	6,770	IEP	846	LUF	46,100	NZD	1,980	USD	1,250
	CHF	1,850										
ES	ESP	76,520	CHF	724	USD	494						
JP	JPY	77,000	CHF	910	USD	640						
RU ¹²	USD	300	CHF	430								
SE	SEK	6,200 ¹³	6,800 ¹⁴		FIM	4,200 ¹³	4,600 ¹⁴		USD	815 ¹³	895 ¹⁴	
	CHF	1,180 ¹³	1,290 ¹⁴		ISK	58,500 ¹³	64,000 ¹⁴					
	DKK	5,300 ¹³	5,800 ¹⁴		NOK	5,750 ¹³	6,300 ¹⁴					
US	USD	700	450 ¹⁵		CHF	1,000	640 ¹⁵		NZD	1,207	776 ¹⁵	

Table II — PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FEES

(as at 1 May 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

IPEA	Preliminary examination fee¹⁶			Handling fee^{2,16} (CHF 233)		
AT	ATS	2,200		ATS	2,020	
AU	AUD	450		AUD	230	
CN	CNY	800		CNY equiv of CHF 233		
EP¹¹	DEM	3,000	ESP 258,600	ITL	3,030,000	DEM 285
	ATS	21,430	FIM 9,230	LUF	62,900	ATS 2,020
	BEF	62,900	FRF 10,340	NLG	3,430	BEF 5,900
	CHF	2,520	GBP 1,064	PTE	310,600	CHF 233
	CYP	915	GRD 488,600	SEK	13,570	DKK 1,000
	DKK	11,790	IEP 1,154			ESP 25,000
						FIM 860
					FRF 960	
					GBP 100	
					GRD 46,000	
					IEP 110	
					LUF 281,000	
					LNLG 5,900	
					NLG 320	
					PTE 29,000	
					SEK 1,250	
JP	JPY	28,000		JPY	19,700	
RU¹²	USD	200 ¹⁷	300 ¹⁸	USD	162	
SE	SEK	4,200		SEK	1,250	
US	USD	490	750 ¹⁹	USD	162	

Key to currency abbreviations for all fee tables:

ALL	Albanian lek	CYP	Cypriot pound	IDR	Indonesian rupiah	LUF	Luxembourg franc	SDP	Sudanese pound
AMD	Armenian dram	CZK	Czech koruna	IEP	Irish pound	LVL	Latvian lat	SEK	Swedish krona
ATS	Austrian schilling	DEM	Deutsche mark	ILS	New Israel shekel	MDL	Moldovan leu	SGD	Singapore dollar
AUD	Australian dollar	DKK	Danish krone	ISK	Icelandic krona	MKD	Macedonian denar	SIT	Slovenian tolar
AZM	Azerbaijani manat	EEK	Estonian kroon	ITL	Italian lira	MWK	Malawian kwacha	SKK	Slovak koruna
BEF	Belgian franc	ESP	Spanish peseta	JPY	Japanese yen	MXP	Mexican peso	TJR	Tajik rouble
BGL	Bulgarian lev	FIM	Finnish markka	KES	Kenyan shilling	NLG	Netherlands guilder	TTD	Trinidad and Tobago dollar
BRR	Brazilian real	FRF	French franc	KGS	Kyrgyz som	NOK	Norwegian krone	UAH	Ukrainian hryvnia
BYR	Belarussian rouble	GBP	Pound sterling	KPW	KP won	NZD	New Zealand dollar	USD	US dollar
CAD	Canadian dollar	GEL	Georgian lari	KRW	KR won	PLZ	Polish zloty	VND	Vietnamese dong
CHF	Swiss franc	GHC	Ghanaian cedi	KZT	Kazakh tenge	PTE	Portuguese escudo	YUD	Yugoslav dinar
CNY	Yuan renminbi	GRD	Greek drachma	LSM	Lesotho loti	ROL	Romanian leu	ZWD	Zimbabwe dollar
CUP	Cuban convertible peso	HUF	Hungarian forint	LTL	Lithuanian litas	RUR	Russian rouble		

Footnotes for all fee tables:

¹ Payable to the receiving Office in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.

² This fee is reduced by 75% where the applicant or, if there are two or more applicants, each applicant is a natural person and is a national of and resides in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia (from 1 July 1998), Cuba, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Niger, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Saint Lucia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Swaziland, Tajikistan, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Viet Nam, Yugoslavia or Zimbabwe. For further details, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1995, cover page, No. 11/1995, page 6, and No. 05/1996, cover page.

³ The confirmation fee payable under PCT Rules 4.9(c) and 15.5 is 50% of the designation fee.

⁴ For the search fee payable to the receiving Office, consult the entry in Table I(b) for the competent International Searching Authority.

⁵ The amounts are not yet known or, where known, are subject to periodical revision. The Office or the agent should be consulted for the latest applicable schedule of fees.

⁶ The amounts of the transmittal fee in currencies other than DEM are as follows: ATS 1,430, BEF/LUF 4,200, CHF 170, CYP 61, DKK 790, ESP 17,200, FIM 620, FRF 690, GBP 71, GRD 32,600, IEP 77, ITL 202,000, NLG 230, PTE 20,700, SEK 900. The amounts in those currencies of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee are the same as those indicated for the receiving Offices of the respective States, that is RO/AT, BE, CH, etc.

⁷ The first amount of the transmittal fee is applicable to individuals or entities employing less than 25 persons. The second amount is applicable to entities employing 25 persons or more.

⁸ A supplement of HUF 500 is also payable for each claim in excess of 10.

⁹ The competent International Searching Authority(ies) for an international application filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office is (are) the Authority(ies) which would have been competent if the international application had been filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, the Contracting State of which the applicant (or any of the applicants) is a resident or national. See also *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IB).

¹⁰ 5% of the total value of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30, designation fee and search fee.

¹¹ Nationals (natural or legal persons) of States which fulfill the requirements for the corresponding reduction of certain PCT fees as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations (see also footnote 2) may be eligible for reductions in the search and preliminary examination fees. For details, including the amount of the fee reduction, the countries concerned and applicable conditions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes D (EP) and E (EP).

¹² The applicant may, instead of paying the USD amount, pay the equivalent amount in RUR at the exchange rate applicable on the date of payment at the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, provided that, in the case of the search fee, the receiving Office accepts payment in RUR.

¹³ If, on an earlier application, the priority of which is claimed, a search report has been issued by the Swedish Patent Office, the Danish Patent Office, the National Board of Patents and Registration (Finland), the Norwegian Patent Office or the Icelandic Patent Office.

¹⁴ In all cases where footnote 13 does not apply.

¹⁵ Payable when a corresponding prior US national application has been filed and the basic national fee for that US application has been paid.

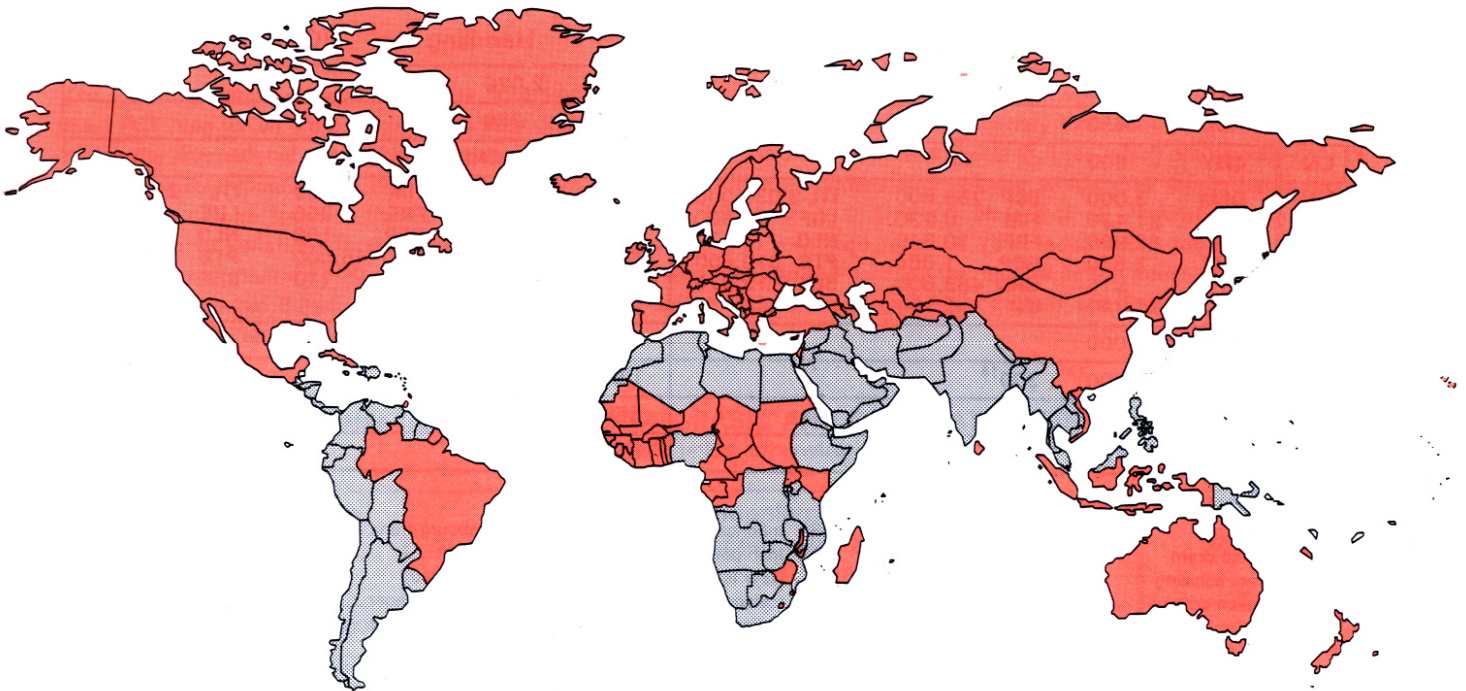
¹⁶ Payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.

¹⁷ Payable when the international search report was established by the Russian Patent Office.

¹⁸ In all cases where footnote 17 does not apply.

¹⁹ Payable when the international search was not carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) (provided that the USPTO is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in the particular case—see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C.)

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES (96 on 1 May 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CN China	IE Ireland (EP) ²	MD Republic of Moldova (EA)	SG Singapore
AM Armenia (EA)	CU Cuba	IL Israel	MG Madagascar	SI Slovenia ¹
AT Austria (EP)	CY Cyprus (EP) ²	IS Iceland	MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia ¹	SK Slovakia
AU Australia	CZ Czech Republic	IT Italy (EP) ²	ML Mali (OA) ²	SL Sierra Leone
AZ Azerbaijan (EA)	DE Germany (EP)	JP Japan	MN Mongolia	SN Senegal (OA) ²
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina	DK Denmark (EP)	KE Kenya (AP)	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
BB Barbados	EE Estonia	KG Kyrgyzstan (EA)	MW Malawi (AP)	TD Chad (OA) ²
BE Belgium (EP) ²	ES Spain (EP)	KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	MX Mexico	TG Togo (OA) ²
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	FI Finland (EP)	KR Republic of Korea	NE Niger (OA) ²	TJ Tajikistan (EA)
BG Bulgaria	FR France (EP) ²	KZ Kazakhstan (EA)	NL Netherlands (EP) ²	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GA Gabon (OA) ²	LC Saint Lucia	NO Norway	TR Turkey
BR Brazil	GB United Kingdom (EP)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NZ New Zealand	TT Trinidad and Tobago
BY Belarus (EA)	GE Georgia	LK Sri Lanka	PL Poland	UA Ukraine
CA Canada	GH Ghana (AP)	LR Liberia	PT Portugal (EP)	UG Uganda (AP)
CF Central African Republic (OA) ²	GM Gambia (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	RO Romania ¹	US United States of America
CG Congo (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LT Lithuania ¹	RU Russian Federation (EA)	UZ Uzbekistan
CH Switzerland (EP)	GR Greece (EP) ²	LU Luxembourg (EP)	SD Sudan (AP)	VN Viet Nam
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	GW Guinea-Bissau	LV Latvia ¹	SE Sweden (EP)	YU Yugoslavia
CM Cameroon (OA) ²	HR Croatia (from 1 July 1998)	MC Monaco (EP) ²		ZW Zimbabwe (AP)

¹ Extension of European patent possible.

² May only be designated for a regional patent (the "national route" via the PCT has been closed).

Where a State can be designated for a regional patent, the two-letter code for the regional patent concerned is indicated in parentheses (AP = ARIPO patent, EA = Eurasian patent, EP = European patent, OA = OAPI patent).

Important:

This list includes all States that have adhered to the PCT by the date shown in the heading. Any States indicated in **bold italics** have adhered to the PCT but were not yet bound by the PCT on the date of issue of the latest version of the request form. If the applicant wishes to designate any States for the purposes of a national patent, which are bound by the PCT on the date on which the international application is filed but which are not listed in the request form, he must add them in Box No. V of the request form and mark the corresponding check-box. Where a State has adhered to but is not yet bound by the PCT, the date on which it will become bound is shown in parentheses; it cannot be designated in international applications filed before that date.

Applicants should always use the latest versions of the request form (PCT/RO/101) and demand form (PCT/IPEA/401), new versions of which are normally issued twice yearly. The latest versions are dated January 1998. The forms are reproduced in Annexes X and Y, respectively, in Vol. I/B of the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (January 1998 update), and can be printed from the WIPO Internet site, in PDF format, at: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm>. The request form can also be obtained from receiving Offices or the International Bureau. The demand form can also be obtained from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities or the International Bureau.

AMENDMENTS OF THE REGULATIONS UNDER THE PCT

The Assembly of the International Patent Cooperation Union (PCT Union), which held its twenty-fourth session in Geneva from 16 September to 1 October 1997, adopted, on 1 October 1997, a number of amendments of the PCT Regulations, in order to make the procedures for the filing and processing of international applications simpler, safer, more flexible and more accessible to applicants, and to take into account rapidly changing technology. Some of the more important amendments adopted by the Assembly are as follows:

- the Regulations as amended now provide for the International Bureau to make the *PCT Gazette* available in two forms, namely in a paper form and in an electronic form (the first issue of the *PCT Gazette* in electronic form was published on 2 April 1998);
- the existing provisions as to the languages in which international applications may be filed will be broadened;
- the present requirements relating to the making of, and the correction of mistakes in, priority claims and to the furnishing of priority documents will be liberalized;
- a new legal framework will come into force for the implementation of a standard, to be provided for in the Administrative Instructions under the PCT, for the presentation of nucleotide and amino acid sequence listings in international applications;
- the existing provisions relating to the filing of a demand for international preliminary examination will be amended so as to provide a safeguard in respect of the filing of a demand with an Authority which is not competent to carry out international preliminary examination, or with a receiving Office, an International Searching Authority or the International Bureau;
- copies of documents in the file of the International Bureau and the International Preliminary Examining Authority will be more readily available to third parties after international publication;
- in provisions relating to references to deposits of microorganisms, the word “microorganism” will be replaced by the words “biological material,” so as to take into account recent developments in the field of biotechnology;
- a number of amendments relating to fees were adopted, including: amendments to the Schedule of Fees to decrease the basic fee and the designation fee in Swiss francs; the procedures for the fixing of equivalent amounts of certain fees in currencies other than Swiss francs will be streamlined; the time limits for payment of the different fees during the international phase will be made more uniform, and amendments will be made to clarify what amount is payable where the amount of a fee changes before payment, to provide refund in certain cases, and to align the approach in relation to (late) payment of Chapter II fees with that followed in relation to (late) payment of Chapter I fees;
- the Regulations will be amended so as to contain broad enabling provisions which will, in the future, give applicants the option of electronically filing international applications and other documents and correspondence with those receiving Offices which are prepared to accept such filings.

The text of the amended Rules, together with an indication of when those amendments will enter into force, is set out below, followed by a more detailed outline of the more important amendments mentioned above. By the time the amendments come into force (most of the amendments will enter into force on 1 July 1998), to the extent possible, pre-printed forms, the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, the Administrative Instructions and the various Guidelines for receiving Offices and International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities under the Treaty, will be updated to take the amendments into account. Booklets containing the text of the Treaty and the Regulations as amended (WIPO Publication No. 274) will be published in English and French in June 1998 (other language versions will be published later), and the text of the Regulations as amended will be available on WIPO's Internet site (<http://www.wipo.int>) in July 1998.

TABLE OF AMENDMENTS*

Rule 3.3 (amended)	Rule 46.5 (amended)
Rule 4.10 (amended)	Rule 47.3 (amended)
Rule 5.2 (amended)	Rule 48.2 (amended)
Rule 11.14 (amended)	Rule 48.3 (amended)
Rule 12.1 (amended)	Rule 49.5 (amended)
Rule 12.2 (amended)	Rule 54.2 (amended)
Rule 12.3 (new)	Rule 54.4 (amended)
Rule 13 <i>bis</i> .1 (amended)	Rule 55.2 (amended)
Rule 13 <i>bis</i> .2 (amended)	Rule 57.1 (amended)
Rule 13 <i>bis</i> .3 (amended)	Rule 57.2 (amended)
Rule 13 <i>bis</i> .4 (amended)	Rule 57.3 (amended)
Rule 13 <i>bis</i> .5 (amended)	Rule 57.4 (deleted)
Rule 13 <i>bis</i> .6 (amended)	Rule 57.6 (amended)
Rule 13 <i>bis</i> .7 (amended)	Rule 58.1 (amended)
Rule 13 <i>ter</i> .1 (amended)	Rule 58.2 (deleted)
Rule 13 <i>ter</i> .2 (amended)	Rule 58 <i>bis</i> (new)
Rule 14.1 (amended)	Rule 59.3 (new)
Rule 15.1 (amended)	Rule 60.1 (amended)
Rule 15.2 (amended)	Rule 60.2 (amended)
Rule 15.3 (deleted)	Rule 61.1 (amended)
Rule 15.4 (amended)	Rule 61.4 (amended)
Rule 15.5 (amended)	Rule 62.1 (amended)
Rule 15.6 (amended)	Rule 62.2 (amended)
Rule 16.1 (amended)	Rule 66.8 (amended)
Rule 16.2 (amended)	Rule 66.9 (amended)
Rule 16 <i>bis</i> .1 (amended)	Rule 69.2 (amended)
Rule 16 <i>bis</i> .2 (amended)	Rule 70.7 (amended)
Rule 17.1 (amended)	Rule 70.16 (amended)
Rule 17.2 (amended)	Rule 70.17 (amended)
Rule 19.4 (amended)	Rule 76.4 (amended)
Rule 20.4 (amended)	Rule 80.6 (amended)
Rule 22.1 (amended)	Rule 82 <i>ter</i> .1 (amended)
Rule 23.1 (amended)	Rule 86.1 (amended with effect from 1 January 1998)
Rule 26.3 (amended)	Rule 86.2 (amended with effect from 1 January 1998)
Rule 26.3 <i>bis</i> (amended)	Rule 89 <i>bis</i> (new)**
Rule 26.3 <i>ter</i> (amended)	Rule 89 <i>ter</i> (new)**
Rule 26.4 (amended)	Rule 91.1 (amended)
Rule 26.5 (amended)	Rule 92.2 (amended)
Rule 26 <i>bis</i> (new)	Rule 92.4 (amended)
Rule 29.1 (amended)	Rule 93.4 (amended)
Rule 34.1 (amended)	Rule 94.1 (amended)
Rule 37.2 (amended)	Rule 94.2 (new)
Rule 38.2 (amended)	Rule 94.3 (new)
Rule 43.4 (amended)	Schedule of Fees (as in force from 1 January to 30 June 1998)
Rule 43.9 (amended)	Schedule of Fees (as in force from 1 July 1998)
Rule 44.2 (amended)	

* All amendments will enter into force on 1 July 1998, except where otherwise indicated.

** Rules 89*bis* and 89*ter*, to be inserted in Part F (Rules Concerning Several Chapters of the Treaty) before Rule 90, will enter into force at the same time as the modifications of the Administrative Instructions implementing those Rules, the effective date to be included in the promulgation of those modifications by the Director General.

TEXT OF THE AMENDED RULES^{1,2}

Rule 3
The Request (Form)

3.1 and 3.2 [No change]

3.3 *Check List*

(a) The request shall contain a list indicating:

(i) the total number of sheets constituting the international application and the number of the sheets of each element of the international application: request, description (separately indicating the number of sheets of any sequence listing part of the description), claims, drawings, abstract;

(ii) where applicable, that the international application as filed is accompanied by a power of attorney (i.e., a document appointing an agent or a common representative), a copy of a general power of attorney, a priority document, a sequence listing in computer readable form, a document relating to the payment of fees, or any other document (to be specified in the check list);

(iii) [No change]

(b) [No change]

3.4 [No change]

Rule 4
The Request (Contents)

4.1 to 4.9 [No change]

4.10 *Priority Claim*

(a) Any declaration referred to in Article 8(1) ("priority claim") shall, subject to Rule 26bis.1, be made in the request; it shall consist of a statement to the effect that the priority of an earlier application is claimed and shall indicate:

(i) the date on which the earlier application was filed, being a date falling within the period of 12 months preceding the international filing date;

(ii) the number of the earlier application;

(iii) where the earlier application is a national application, the country party to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property in which it was filed;

¹ The amendments will enter into force on 1 July 1998, except where otherwise indicated.

² Amendments are indicated by underlining. Where text within a sentence has been omitted, the word preceding and that following the omission have, in general, been underlined. Where text has been omitted at the beginning or end of a sentence, this is, in general, indicated by underlining the first or last word of the sentence or the punctuation.

(iv) where the earlier application is a regional application, the authority entrusted with the granting of regional patents under the applicable regional patent treaty;

(v) where the earlier application is an international application, the receiving Office with which it was filed.

(b) In addition to any indication required under paragraph (a)(iv) or (v):

(i) where the earlier application is a regional application or an international application, the priority claim may indicate one or more countries party to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property for which that earlier application was filed;

(ii) where the earlier application is a regional application and the countries party to the regional patent treaty are not all party to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property, the priority claim shall indicate at least one country party to that Convention for which that earlier application was filed.

(c) For the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b), Article 2(vi) shall not apply.

(d) [Deleted]

(e) [Deleted]

4.11 to 4.17 [No change]

Rule 5 The Description

5.1 [No change]

5.2 *Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosure*

(a) Where the international application contains disclosure of one or more nucleotide and/or amino acid sequences, the description shall contain a sequence listing complying with the standard provided for in the Administrative Instructions and presented as a separate part of the description in accordance with that standard.

(b) Where the sequence listing part of the description contains any free text as defined in the standard provided for in the Administrative Instructions, that free text shall also appear in the main part of the description in the language thereof.

Rule 11 Physical Requirements of the International Application

11.1 to 11.13 [No change]

11.14 *Later Documents*

Rules 10, and 11.1 to 11.13, also apply to any document—for example, corrected pages, amended claims, translations—submitted after the filing of the international application.

Rule 12
Language of the International Application
and Translation for the Purposes of International Search

12.1 Languages Accepted for the Filing of International Applications

(a) An international application shall be filed in any language which the receiving Office accepts for that purpose.

(b) Each receiving Office shall, for the filing of international applications, accept at least one language which is both:

(i) a language accepted by the International Searching Authority, or, if applicable, by at least one of the International Searching Authorities, competent for the international searching of international applications filed with that receiving Office, and

(ii) a language of publication.

(iii) [Deleted]

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), the request shall be filed in a language which is both a language accepted by the receiving Office under that paragraph and a language of publication.

(d) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), any text matter contained in the sequence listing part of the description referred to in Rule 5.2(a) shall be presented in accordance with the standard provided for in the Administrative Instructions.

12.2 Language of Changes in the International Application

(a) Any amendment of the international application shall, subject to Rules 46.3, 55.3 and 66.9, be in the language in which the application is filed.

(b) Any rectification under Rule 91.1 of an obvious error in the international application shall be in the language in which the application is filed, provided that:

(i) where a translation of the international application is required under Rule 12.3(a), 48.3(b) or 55.2(a), rectifications referred to in Rule 91.1(e)(ii) and (iii) shall be filed in both the language of the application and the language of that translation;

(ii) where a translation of the request is required under Rule 26.3ter(c), rectifications referred to in Rule 91.1(e)(i) need only be filed in the language of that translation.

(c) Any correction under Rule 26 of a defect in the international application shall be in the language in which the international application is filed. Any correction under Rule 26 of a defect in a translation of the international application furnished under Rule 12.3 or 55.2(a), or in a translation of the request furnished under Rule 26.3ter(c), shall be in the language of the translation.

12.3 Translation for the Purposes of International Search

(a) Where the language in which the international application is filed is not accepted by the International Searching Authority that is to carry out the international search, the applicant shall, within one month from the date of receipt of the international application by the receiving Office, furnish to that Office a translation of the international application into a language which is all of the following:

(i) a language accepted by that Authority, and

(ii) a language of publication, and

(iii) a language accepted by the receiving Office under Rule 12.1(a), unless the international application is filed in a language of publication.

(b) Paragraph (a) shall not apply to the request nor to any sequence listing part of the description.

(c) Where, by the time the receiving Office sends to the applicant the notification under Rule 20.5(c), the applicant has not furnished a translation required under paragraph (a), the receiving Office shall, preferably together with that notification, invite the applicant:

(i) to furnish the required translation within the time limit under paragraph (a);

(ii) in the event that the required translation is not furnished within the time limit under paragraph (a), to furnish it and to pay, where applicable, the late furnishing fee referred to in paragraph (e), within one month from the date of the invitation or two months from the date of receipt of the international application by the receiving Office, whichever expires later.

(d) Where the receiving Office has sent to the applicant an invitation under paragraph (c) and the applicant has not, within the applicable time limit under paragraph (c)(ii), furnished the required translation and paid any required late furnishing fee, the international application shall be considered withdrawn and the receiving Office shall so declare. Any translation and any payment received by the receiving Office before that Office makes the declaration under the previous sentence and before the expiration of 15 months from the priority date shall be considered to have been received before the expiration of that time limit.

(e) The furnishing of a translation after the expiration of the time limit under paragraph (a) may be subjected by the receiving Office to the payment to it, for its own benefit, of a late furnishing fee equal to 50% of the basic fee.

Rule 13bis **Inventions Relating to Biological Material**

13bis.1 Definition

For the purposes of this Rule, “reference to deposited biological material” means particulars given in an international application with respect to the deposit of biological material with a depositary institution or to the biological material so deposited.

13bis.2 References (General)

Any reference to deposited biological material shall be made in accordance with this Rule and, if so made, shall be considered as satisfying the requirements of the national law of each designated State.

13bis.3 References: Contents; Failure to Include Reference or Indication

(a) A reference to deposited biological material shall indicate:

(i) [No change]

(ii) the date of deposit of the biological material with that institution;

(iii) and (iv) [No change]

(b) Failure to include a reference to deposited biological material or failure to include, in a reference to deposited biological material, an indication in accordance with paragraph (a), shall have no consequence in any designated State whose national law does not require such reference or such indication in a national application.

13bis.4 References: Time Limit for Furnishing Indications

(a) Subject to paragraphs (b) and (c), if any of the indications referred to in Rule 13bis.3(a) is not included in a reference to deposited biological material in the international application as filed but is furnished to the International Bureau:

(i) within 16 months from the priority date, the indication shall be considered by any designated Office to have been furnished in time;

(ii) after the expiration of 16 months from the priority date, the indication shall be considered by any designated Office to have been furnished on the last day of that time limit if it reaches the International Bureau before the technical preparations for international publication have been completed.

(b) If the national law applicable by a designated Office so requires in respect of national applications, that Office may require that any of the indications referred to in Rule 13bis.3(a) be furnished earlier than 16 months from the priority date, provided that the International Bureau has been notified of such requirement pursuant to Rule 13bis.7(a)(ii) and has published such requirement in the Gazette in accordance with Rule 13bis.7(c) at least two months before the filing of the international application.

(c) Where the applicant makes a request for early publication under Article 21(2)(b), any designated Office may consider any indication not furnished before the technical preparations for international publication have been completed as not having been furnished in time.

(d) The International Bureau shall notify the applicant of the date on which it received any indication furnished under paragraph (a), and

(i) if the indication was received before the technical preparations for international publication have been completed, indicate that date, and include the relevant data from the indication, in the pamphlet published under Rule 48;

(ii) if the indication was received after the technical preparations for international publication have been completed, notify that date and the relevant data from the indication to the designated Offices.

13bis.5 References and Indications for the Purposes of One or More Designated States; Different Deposits for Different Designated States; Deposits with Depositary Institutions Other than Those Notified

(a) A reference to deposited biological material shall be considered to be made for the purposes of all designated States, unless it is expressly made for the purposes of certain of the designated States only; the same applies to the indications included in the reference.

(b) References to different deposits of the biological material may be made for different designated States.

(c) Any designated Office may disregard a deposit made with a depositary institution other than one notified by it under Rule 13bis.7(b).

13bis.6 Furnishing of Samples

(a) [Deleted]

Pursuant to Articles 23 and 40, no furnishing of samples of the deposited biological material to which a reference is made in an international application shall, except with the authorization of the applicant, take place before the expiration of the applicable time limits after which national processing may start under the said Articles. However, where the applicant performs the acts referred to in Articles 22 or 39 after international publication but before the expiration of the said time limits, the furnishing of samples of the deposited biological material may take place, once the said acts have been performed. Notwithstanding the previous provision, the furnishing of samples of the deposited biological material may take place under the national law applicable by any designated Office as soon as, under that law, the international publication has the effects of the compulsory national publication of an unexamined national application.

13bis.7 National Requirements: Notification and Publication

(a) Any national Office may notify the International Bureau of any requirement of the national law:

(i) that any matter specified in the notification, in addition to those referred to in Rule 13bis.3(a)(i), (ii) and (iii), is required to be included in a reference to deposited biological material in a national application;

(ii) that one or more of the indications referred to in Rule 13bis.3(a) are required to be included in a national application as filed or are required to be furnished at a time specified in the notification which is earlier than 16 months from the priority date.

(b) Each national Office shall notify the International Bureau of the depositary institutions with which the national law permits deposits of biological materials to be made for the purposes of patent procedure before that Office or, if the national law does not provide for or permit such deposits, of that fact.

(c) [No change]

Rule 13ter **Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Listings**

13ter.1 Sequence Listing for International Authorities

(a) Where the International Searching Authority finds that the international application contains disclosure of one or more nucleotide and/or amino acid sequences but:

(i) the international application does not contain a sequence listing complying with the standard provided for in the Administrative Instructions, that Authority may invite the applicant to furnish to it, within a time limit fixed in the invitation, a sequence listing complying with that standard;

(ii) the applicant has not already furnished a sequence listing in computer readable form complying with the standard provided for in the Administrative Instructions, that Authority may invite the applicant to furnish to it, within a time limit fixed in the invitation, a sequence listing in such a form complying with that standard.

(b) [Deleted]

(c) If the applicant does not comply with an invitation under paragraph (a) within the time limit fixed in the invitation, the International Searching Authority shall not be required to search the international application to the extent that such non-compliance has the result that a meaningful search cannot be carried out.

(d) Where the International Searching Authority finds that the description does not comply with Rule 5.2(b), it shall invite the applicant to file the required correction. Rule 26.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to any correction offered by the applicant. The International Searching Authority shall transmit the correction to the receiving Office and to the International Bureau.

(e) Paragraphs (a) and (c) shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the procedure before the International Preliminary Examining Authority.

(f) Any sequence listing not contained in the international application as filed shall not, subject to Article 34, form part of the international application.

13ter.2 *Sequence Listing for Designated Office*

Once the processing of the international application has started before a designated Office, Rule 13ter.1(a) shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the procedure before that Office. No designated Office shall require the applicant to furnish to it a sequence listing other than a sequence listing complying with the standard provided for in the Administrative Instructions.

(b) [Deleted]

Rule 14 **The Transmittal Fee**

14.1 *The Transmittal Fee*

(a) [No change]

(b) The amount of the transmittal fee, if any, shall be fixed by the receiving Office.

(c) The transmittal fee shall be paid within one month from the date of receipt of the international application. The amount payable shall be the amount applicable on that date of receipt.

Rule 15 **The International Fee**

15.1 *Basic Fee and Designation Fee*

Each international application shall be subject to the payment of a fee for the benefit of the International Bureau (“international fee”) to be collected by the receiving Office and consisting of,

(i) [No change]

(ii) as many “designation fees” as there are national patents and regional patents sought under Rule 4.9(a), except that, where Article 44 applies in respect of a designation, only one designation fee shall be due for that designation, and that the Schedule of Fees may indicate a maximum number of designation fees payable.

15.2 *Amounts*

(a) [No change]

(b) The basic fee and the designation fee shall be payable in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by the receiving Office (“prescribed currency”), it being understood that, when transferred by the receiving Office to the International Bureau, they shall be freely convertible into Swiss currency. The amounts of the basic fee and of the designation fee shall be established, for each receiving Office which prescribes the payment of those fees in any currency other than Swiss currency, by the Director General after consultation with the receiving Office of, or acting under Rule 19.1(b) for, the State whose official currency is the same as the prescribed currency. The amounts so established shall be the equivalents, in round figures, of the amounts in Swiss currency set out in the Schedule of Fees. They shall be notified by the

International Bureau to each receiving Office prescribing payment in that prescribed currency and shall be published in the Gazette.

(c) [No change]

(d) Where the exchange rate between Swiss currency and any prescribed currency becomes different from the exchange rate last applied, the Director General shall establish new amounts in the prescribed currency according to directives given by the Assembly. The newly established amounts shall become applicable two months after the date of their publication in the Gazette, provided that the receiving Office referred to in the second sentence of paragraph (b) and the Director General may agree on a date falling during the said two-month period, in which case the said amounts shall become applicable from that date.

15.3 [Deleted]

15.4 Time Limit for Payment; Amount Payable

(a) The basic fee shall be paid within one month from the date of receipt of the international application. The amount payable shall be the amount applicable on that date of receipt.

(b) The designation fee shall be paid within a time limit of:

(i) one year from the priority date, or

(ii) one month from the date of receipt of the international application if that one-month period expires later than one year from the priority date.

(c) Where the designation fee is paid before the expiration of one month from the date of receipt of the international application, the amount payable shall be the amount applicable on that date of receipt. Where the time limit under paragraph (b)(i) applies and the designation fee is paid before the expiration of that time limit but later than one month from the date of receipt of the international application, the amount payable shall be the amount applicable on the date of payment.

(i) and (ii) [Deleted]

15.5 Fees Under Rule 4.9(c)

(a) Notwithstanding Rule 15.4(b), the confirmation under Rule 4.9(c) of any designations made under Rule 4.9(b) shall be subject to the payment to the receiving Office of as many designation fees (for the benefit of the International Bureau) as there are national patents and regional patents sought by the applicant by virtue of the confirmation, together with a confirmation fee (for the benefit of the receiving Office) equal to 50% of the sum of the designation fees payable under this paragraph. Such fees shall be payable in respect of each designation so confirmed, even if the maximum number of designation fees referred to in item 2(a) of the Schedule of Fees is already payable or if a designation fee is already payable in respect of the designation under Rule 4.9(a) of the same State for a different purpose.

(b) [No change]

15.6 Refund

The receiving Office shall refund the international fee to the applicant:

(i) if the determination under Article 11(1) is negative,

(ii) if, before the transmittal of the record copy to the International Bureau, the international application is withdrawn or considered withdrawn, or

(iii) if, due to prescriptions concerning national security, the international application is not treated as such.

Rule 16 **The Search Fee**

16.1 *Right to Ask for a Fee*

(a) [No change]

(b) The search fee shall be collected by the receiving Office. The said fee shall be payable in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by that Office (“receiving Office currency”), it being understood that, if any receiving Office currency is not that, or one of those, in which the International Searching Authority has fixed the said fee (“fixed currency”), it shall, when transferred by the receiving Office to the International Searching Authority, be freely convertible into the currency of the State in which the International Searching Authority has its headquarters (“headquarters currency”). The amount of the search fee in any receiving Office currency, other than the fixed currency, shall be established by the Director General after consultation with the receiving Office of, or acting under Rule 19.1(b) for, the State whose official currency is the same as the receiving Office currency. The amounts so established shall be the equivalents, in round figures, of the amount established by the International Searching Authority in the headquarters currency. They shall be notified by the International Bureau to each receiving Office prescribing payment in that receiving Office currency and shall be published in the Gazette.

(c) [No change]

(d) Where the exchange rate between the headquarters currency and any receiving Office currency, other than the fixed currency or currencies, becomes different from the exchange rate last applied, the Director General shall establish the new amount in the said receiving Office currency according to directives given by the Assembly. The newly established amount shall become applicable two months after its publication in the Gazette, provided that any receiving Office referred to in the third sentence of paragraph (b) and the Director General may agree on a date falling during the said two-month period, in which case the said amount shall become applicable for that Office from that date.

(e) [No change]

(f) As to the time limit for payment of the search fee and the amount payable, the provisions of Rule 15.4(a) relating to the basic fee shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

16.2 *Refund*

The receiving Office shall refund the search fee to the applicant:

(i) if the determination under Article 11(1) is negative,

(ii) if, before the transmittal of the search copy to the International Searching Authority, the international application is withdrawn or considered withdrawn, or

(iii) if, due to prescriptions concerning national security, the international application is not treated as such.

16.3 [No change]

Rule 16bis
Extension of Time Limits for Payment of Fees

16bis.1 Invitation by the Receiving Office

(a) Where, by the time they are due under Rules 14.1(c), 15.4(a) and 16.1(f), the receiving Office finds that no fees were paid to it, or that the amount paid to it is insufficient to cover the transmittal fee, the basic fee and the search fee, the receiving Office shall invite the applicant to pay to it the amount required to cover those fees, together with, where applicable, the late payment fee under Rule 16bis.2, within a time limit of one month from the date of the invitation.

(b) Where, by the time they are due under Rule 15.4(b), the receiving Office finds that no fees were paid to it, or that the amount paid to it is insufficient to cover the designation fees necessary to cover all the designations under Rule 4.9(a), the receiving Office shall invite the applicant to pay to it the amount required to cover those fees, together with, where applicable, the late payment fee under Rule 16bis.2, within a time limit of one month from the date of the invitation. The amount payable in respect of any designation fee shall be the amount applicable on the last day of the one-year period from the priority date if the time limit under Rule 15.4(b)(i) applies or the amount applicable on the date of receipt of the international application if the time limit under Rule 15.4(b)(ii) applies.

(c) Where the receiving Office has sent to the applicant an invitation under paragraph (a) or (b) and the applicant has not, within the time limit referred to in that paragraph, paid in full the amount due, including, where applicable, the late payment fee under Rule 16bis.2, the receiving Office shall, subject to paragraph (d):

(i) to (iii) [No change]

(d) Any payment received by the receiving Office before that Office sends the invitation under paragraph (a) or (b) shall be considered to have been received before the expiration of the time limit under Rule 14.1(c), 15.4(a) or (b) or 16.1(f), as the case may be.

(e) Any payment received by the receiving Office before that Office makes the applicable declaration under Article 14(3) shall be considered to have been received before the expiration of the time limit referred to in paragraph (a) or (b).

16bis.2 Late Payment Fee

(a) The payment of fees in response to an invitation under Rule 16bis.1(a) or (b) may be subjected by the receiving Office to the payment to it, for its own benefit, of a late payment fee. The amount of that fee shall be:

(i) and (ii) [No change]

(b) The amount of the late payment fee shall not, however, exceed the amount of the basic fee referred to in item 1(a) of the Schedule of Fees.

Rule 17
The Priority Document

17.1 Obligation to Submit Copy of Earlier National or International Application

(a) Where the priority of an earlier national or international application is claimed under Article 8, a copy of that earlier application, certified by the authority with which it was filed (“the priority document”), shall, unless already filed with the receiving Office together with the international application in which the priority claim is made, and subject to paragraph (b), be submitted by the applicant to the International

Bureau or to the receiving Office not later than 16 months after the priority date, provided that any copy of the said earlier application which is received by the International Bureau after the expiration of that time limit shall be considered to have been received by that Bureau on the last day of that time limit if it reaches it before the date of international publication of the international application.

(b) Where the priority document is issued by the receiving Office, the applicant may, instead of submitting the priority document, request the receiving Office to prepare and transmit the priority document to the International Bureau. Such request shall be made not later than 16 months after the priority date and may be subjected by the receiving Office to the payment of a fee.

(c) If the requirements of neither of the two preceding paragraphs are complied with, any designated State may disregard the priority claim, provided that no designated Office shall disregard the priority claim before giving the applicant an opportunity to furnish the priority document within a time limit which shall be reasonable under the circumstances.

17.2 Availability of Copies

(a) Where the applicant has complied with Rule 17.1(a) or (b), the International Bureau shall, at the specific request of the designated Office, promptly but not prior to the international publication of the international application, furnish a copy of the priority document to that Office. No such Office shall ask the applicant himself to furnish it with a copy. The applicant shall not be required to furnish a translation to the designated Office before the expiration of the applicable time limit under Article 22. Where the applicant makes an express request to the designated Office under Article 23(2) prior to the international publication of the international application, the International Bureau shall, at the specific request of the designated Office, furnish a copy of the priority document to that Office promptly after receiving it.

(b) [No change]

(c) Where the international application has been published under Article 21, the International Bureau shall furnish a copy of the priority document to any person upon request and subject to reimbursement of the cost unless, prior to that publication:

(i) [No change]

(ii) the relevant priority claim was withdrawn or considered, under Rule 26bis.2(b), not to have been made,

(iii) [~~Deleted~~]

(d) [~~Deleted~~]

Rule 19 **The Competent Receiving Office**

19.1 to 19.3 [No change]

19.4 Transmittal to the International Bureau as Receiving Office

(a) Where an international application is filed with a national Office which acts as a receiving Office under the Treaty but

(i) that national Office is not competent under Rule 19.1 or 19.2 to receive that international application, or

- (ii) that international application is not in a language accepted under Rule 12.1(a) by that national Office but is in a language accepted under that Rule by the International Bureau as receiving Office, or
- (iii) that national Office and the International Bureau agree, for any reason other than those specified under items (i) and (ii), and with the authorization of the applicant, that the procedure under this Rule should apply.

that international application shall, subject to paragraph (b), be considered to have been received by that Office on behalf of the International Bureau as receiving Office under Rule 19.1(a)(iii).

(b) [No change]

(c) For the purposes of Rules 14.1(c), 15.4(a) to (c) and 16.1(f), where the international application was transmitted to the International Bureau under paragraph (b), the date of receipt of the international application shall be considered to be the date on which the international application was actually received by the International Bureau. For the purposes of this paragraph, the last sentence of paragraph (b) shall not apply.

Rule 20

Receipt of the International Application

20.1 to 20.3 [No change]

20.4 *Determination Under Article 11(1)*

(a) and (b) [No change]

(c) For the purposes of Article 11(1)(ii), it shall be sufficient that the part which appears to be a description (other than any sequence listing part thereof) and the part which appears to be a claim or claims be in a language accepted by the receiving Office under Rule 12.1(a).

(d) If, on October 1, 1997, paragraph (c) is not compatible with the national law applied by the receiving Office, paragraph (c) shall not apply to that receiving Office for as long as it continues not to be compatible with that law, provided that the said Office informs the International Bureau accordingly by December 31, 1997. The information received shall be promptly published by the International Bureau in the Gazette.

20.5 to 20.9 [No change]

Rule 22

Transmittal of the Record Copy and Translation

22.1 *Procedure*

(a) to (g) [No change]

(h) Where the international application is to be published in the language of a translation furnished under Rule 12.3, that translation shall be transmitted by the receiving Office to the International Bureau together with the record copy under paragraph (a) or, if the receiving Office has already transmitted the record copy to the International Bureau under that paragraph, promptly after receipt of the translation.

22.2 [Remains deleted]

22.3 [No change]

Rule 23
Transmittal of the Search Copy, Translation and Sequence Listing

23.1 *Procedure*

(a) Where no translation of the international application is required under Rule 12.3(a), the search copy shall be transmitted by the receiving Office to the International Searching Authority at the latest on the same day as the record copy is transmitted to the International Bureau unless no search fee has been paid. In the latter case, it shall be transmitted promptly after payment of the search fee.

(b) Where a translation of the international application is furnished under Rule 12.3, a copy of that translation and of the request, which together shall be considered to be the search copy under Article 12(1), shall be transmitted by the receiving Office to the International Searching Authority, unless no search fee has been paid. In the latter case, a copy of the said translation and of the request shall be transmitted promptly after payment of the search fee.

(c) Any sequence listing in computer readable form which is furnished to the receiving Office shall be transmitted by that Office to the International Searching Authority.

Rule 26
**Checking by, and Correcting Before, the Receiving Office
of Certain Elements of the International Application**

26.1 and 26.2 [No change]

26.3 *Checking of Physical Requirements Under Article 14(1)(a)(v)*

(a) Where the international application is filed in a language of publication, the receiving Office shall check:

(i) the international application for compliance with the physical requirements referred to in Rule 11 only to the extent that compliance therewith is necessary for the purpose of reasonably uniform international publication;

(ii) any translation furnished under Rule 12.3 for compliance with the physical requirements referred to in Rule 11 to the extent that compliance therewith is necessary for the purpose of satisfactory reproduction.

(b) Where the international application is filed in a language which is not a language of publication, the receiving Office shall check:

(i) the international application for compliance with the physical requirements referred to in Rule 11 only to the extent that compliance therewith is necessary for the purpose of satisfactory reproduction;

(ii) any translation furnished under Rule 12.3 and the drawings for compliance with the physical requirements referred to in Rule 11 to the extent that compliance therewith is necessary for the purpose of reasonably uniform international publication.

26.3bis *Invitation Under Article 14(1)(b) to Correct Defects Under Rule 11*

The receiving Office shall not be required to issue the invitation under Article 14(1)(b) to correct a defect under Rule 11 where the physical requirements referred to in that Rule are complied with to the extent required under Rule 26.3.

26.3ter Invitation to Correct Defects Under Article 3(4)(i)

(a) Where the abstract or any text matter of the drawings is filed in a language which is different from the language of the description and the claims, the receiving Office shall, unless

(i) a translation of the international application is required under Rule 12.3(a), or

(ii) the abstract or the text matter of the drawings is in the language in which the international application is to be published.

invite the applicant to furnish a translation of the abstract or the text matter of the drawings into the language in which the international application is to be published. Rules 26.1(a), 26.2, 26.3, 26.3bis, 26.5 and 29.1 shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

(b) If, on October 1, 1997, paragraph (a) is not compatible with the national law applied by the receiving Office, paragraph (a) shall not apply to that receiving Office for as long as it continues not to be compatible with that law, provided that the said Office informs the International Bureau accordingly by December 31, 1997. The information received shall be promptly published by the International Bureau in the Gazette.

(c) Where the request does not comply with Rule 12.1(c), the receiving Office shall invite the applicant to file a translation so as to comply with that Rule. Rules 3, 26.1(a), 26.2, 26.5 and 29.1 shall apply mutatis mutandis.

(d) If, on October 1, 1997, paragraph (c) is not compatible with the national law applied by the receiving Office, paragraph (c) shall not apply to that receiving Office for as long as it continues not to be compatible with that law, provided that the said Office informs the International Bureau accordingly by December 31, 1997. The information received shall be promptly published by the International Bureau in the Gazette.

26.4 [No change, except for the deletion of the redundant numbering of paragraph "(a)"]

26.5 [No change, except for the deletion of the redundant numbering of paragraph "(a)"]

26.6 [No change]

Rule 26bis
Correction or Addition of Priority Claim

26bis.1 Correction or Addition of Priority Claim

(a) The applicant may correct or add a priority claim by a notice submitted to the receiving Office or the International Bureau within a time limit of 16 months from the priority date or, where the correction or addition would cause a change in the priority date, 16 months from the priority date as so changed, whichever 16-month period expires first, provided that such a notice may be submitted until the expiration of four months from the international filing date. The correction of a priority claim may include the addition of any indication referred to in Rule 4.10.

(b) Any notice referred to in paragraph (a) received by the receiving Office or the International Bureau after the applicant has made a request for early publication under Article 21(2)(b) shall be considered not to have been submitted, unless that request is withdrawn before the technical preparations for international publication have been completed.

(c) Where the correction or addition of a priority claim causes a change in the priority date, any time limit which is computed from the previously applicable priority date and which has not already expired shall be computed from the priority date as so changed.

26bis.2 Invitation to Correct Defects in Priority Claims

(a) Where the receiving Office or, if the receiving Office fails to do so, the International Bureau, finds that a priority claim does not comply with the requirements of Rule 4.10 or that any indication in a priority claim is not the same as the corresponding indication appearing in the priority document, the receiving Office or the International Bureau, as the case may be, shall invite the applicant to correct the priority claim.

(b) If, in response to an invitation under paragraph (a), the applicant does not, before the expiration of the time limit under Rule 26bis.1(a), submit a notice correcting the priority claim so as to comply with the requirements of Rule 4.10, that priority claim shall, for the purposes of the procedure under the Treaty, be considered not to have been made and the receiving Office or the International Bureau, as the case may be, shall so declare and shall inform the applicant accordingly, provided that a priority claim shall not be considered not to have been made only because the indication of the number of the earlier application referred to in Rule 4.10(a)(ii) is missing or because an indication in the priority claim is not the same as the corresponding indication appearing in the priority document.

(c) Where the receiving Office or the International Bureau has made a declaration under paragraph (b), the International Bureau shall, upon request made by the applicant and received by the International Bureau prior to the completion of the technical preparations for international publication, and subject to the payment of a special fee whose amount shall be fixed in the Administrative Instructions, publish, together with the international application, information concerning the priority claim which was considered not to have been made. A copy of that request shall be included in the communication under Article 20 where a copy of the pamphlet is not used for that communication or where the international application is not published by virtue of Article 64(3).

Rule 29

International Applications or Designations Considered Withdrawn

29.1 *Finding by Receiving Office*

(a) If the receiving Office declares, under Article 14(1)(b) and Rule 26.5 (failure to correct certain defects), or under Article 14(3)(a) (failure to pay the prescribed fees under Rule 27.1(a)), or under Article 14(4) (later finding of non-compliance with the requirements listed in items (i) to (iii) of Article 11(1)), or under Rule 12.3(d) (failure to furnish a required translation or, where applicable, to pay a late furnishing fee), or under Rule 92.4(g)(i) (failure to furnish the original of a document), that the international application is considered withdrawn:

(i) to (iv) [No change]

(b) [No change]

29.2 [Remains deleted]

29.3 and 29.4 [No change]

Rule 34

Minimum Documentation

34.1 *Definition*

(a) and (b) [No change]

(c) Subject to paragraphs (d) and (e), the “national patent documents” shall be the following:

(i) the patents issued in and after 1920 by France, the former *Reichspatentamt* of Germany, Japan, the former Soviet Union, Switzerland (in the French and German languages only), the United Kingdom, and the United States of America,

(ii) the patents issued by the Federal Republic of Germany and the Russian Federation,

(iii) [No change]

(iv) the inventors’ certificates issued by the former Soviet Union,

(v) and (vi) [No change]

(d) [No change]

(e) Any International Searching Authority whose official language, or one of whose official languages, is not Japanese, Russian or Spanish is entitled not to include in its documentation those patent documents of Japan, the Russian Federation and the former Soviet Union as well as those patent documents in the Spanish language, respectively, for which no abstracts in the English language are generally available. English abstracts becoming generally available after the date of entry into force of these Regulations shall require the inclusion of the patent documents to which the abstracts refer no later than six months after such abstracts become generally available. In case of the interruption of abstracting services in English in technical fields in which English abstracts were formerly generally available, the Assembly shall take appropriate measures to provide for the prompt restoration of such services in the said fields.

(f) [No change]

Rule 37 **Missing or Defective Title**

37.1 [No change]

37.2 Establishment of Title

If the international application does not contain a title and the International Searching Authority has not received a notification from the receiving Office to the effect that the applicant has been invited to furnish a title, or if the said Authority finds that the title does not comply with Rule 4.3, it shall itself establish a title. Such title shall be established in the language in which the international application is to be published or, if a translation into another language was transmitted under Rule 23.1(b) and the International Searching Authority so wishes, in the language of that translation.

Rule 38 **Missing or Defective Abstract**

38.1 [No change]

38.2 Establishment of Abstract

(a) If the international application does not contain an abstract and the International Searching Authority has not received a notification from the receiving Office to the effect that the applicant has been invited to furnish an abstract, or if the said Authority finds that the abstract does not comply with Rule 8, it shall itself establish an abstract. Such abstract shall be established in the language in which the international

application is to be published or, if a translation into another language was transmitted under Rule 23.1(b) and the International Searching Authority so wishes, in the language of that translation.

(b) [No change]

Rule 43 **The International Search Report**

43.1 to 43.3 [No change]

43.4 Language

Every international search report and any declaration made under Article 17(2)(a) shall be in the language in which the international application to which it relates is to be published or, if a translation into another language was transmitted under Rule 23.1(b) and the International Searching Authority so wishes, in the language of that translation.

43.5 to 43.8 [No change]

43.9 Additional Matter

The international search report shall contain no matter other than that specified in Rules 33.1(b) and (c), 43.1 to 43.3, 43.5 to 43.8, and 44.2, and the indication referred to in Article 17(2)(b), provided that the Administrative Instructions may permit the inclusion in the international search report of any additional matter specified in the Administrative Instructions. The international search report shall not contain, and the Administrative Instructions shall not permit the inclusion of, any expressions of opinion, reasoning, arguments, or explanations.

43.10 [No change]

Rule 44 **Transmittal of the International Search Report, Etc.**

44.1 [No change]

44.2 [No change, except for the deletion of the redundant numbering of paragraph “(a)”]

44.3 [No change]

Rule 46 **Amendment of Claims Before the International Bureau**

46.1 to 46.4 [No change]

46.5 [No change, except for the deletion of the redundant numbering of paragraph “(a)”]

Rule 47
Communication to Designated Offices

47.1 and 47.2 [No change]

47.3 *Languages*

(a) The international application communicated under Article 20 shall be in the language in which it is published.

(b) Where the language in which the international application is published is different from the language in which it was filed, the International Bureau shall furnish to any designated Office, upon the request of that Office, a copy of that application in the language in which it was filed.

47.4 [No change]

Rule 48
International Publication

48.1 [No change]

48.2 *Contents*

(a) The pamphlet shall contain:

(i) to (vii) [No change]

(viii) the relevant data from any indications in relation to deposited biological material furnished under Rule 13*bis* separately from the description, together with an indication of the date on which the International Bureau received such indications,

(ix) any information concerning a priority claim considered not to have been made under Rule 26*bis*.2(b), the publication of which is requested under Rule 26*bis*.2(c).

(b) to (i) [No change]

48.3 *Languages of Publication*

(a) If the international application is filed in Chinese, English, French, German, Japanese, Russian or Spanish ("languages of publication"), that application shall be published in the language in which it was filed.

(a-*bis*) If the international application is not filed in a language of publication and a translation into a language of publication has been furnished under Rule 12.3, that application shall be published in the language of that translation.

(b) If the international application is filed in a language which is not a language of publication and no translation into a language of publication is required under Rule 12.3(a), that application shall be published in English translation. The translation shall be prepared under the responsibility of the International Searching Authority, which shall be obliged to have it ready in time to permit international publication by the prescribed date, or, where Article 64(3)(b) applies, to permit the communication under Article 20 by the end of the 19th month after the priority date. Notwithstanding Rule 16.1(a), the International Searching Authority may charge a fee for the translation to the applicant. The International Searching Authority shall give the applicant an opportunity to comment on the draft translation. The International Searching Authority shall fix a time limit reasonable under the circumstances of the case for such comments. If there

is no time to take the comments of the applicant into account before the translation is communicated or if there is a difference of opinion between the applicant and the said Authority as to the correct translation, the applicant may send a copy of his comments, or what remains of them, to the International Bureau and each designated Office to which the translation was communicated. The International Bureau shall publish the relevant portions of the comments together with the translation of the International Searching Authority or subsequently to the publication of such translation.

(c) [No change]

48.4 to 48.6 [No change]

Rule 49 **Copy, Translation and Fee Under Article 22**

49.1 to 49.4 [No change]

49.5 Contents of and Physical Requirements for the Translation

(a) For the purposes of Article 22, the translation of the international application shall contain the description (subject to paragraph (a-bis)), the claims, any text matter of the drawings and the abstract. If required by the designated Office, the translation shall also, subject to paragraphs (b), (*c-bis*) and (e),

(i) to (iii) [No change]

(a-bis) No designated Office shall require the applicant to furnish to it a translation of any text matter contained in the sequence listing part of the description if such sequence listing part complies with Rule 12.1(d) and if the description complies with Rule 5.2(b).

(b) to (l) [No change]

Rule 54 **The Applicant Entitled to Make a Demand**

54.1 [No change]

54.2 Right to Make a Demand

The right to make a demand under Article 31(2) shall exist if the applicant making the demand or, if there are two or more applicants, at least one of them is a resident or national of a Contracting State bound by Chapter II and the international application has been filed with a receiving Office of or acting for a Contracting State bound by Chapter II.

(i) and (ii) [~~Deleted~~]

54.3 [No change]

54.4 [No change, except for the deletion of the redundant numbering of paragraph "(a)"]

Rule 55 **Languages (International Preliminary Examination)**

55.1 [No change]

55.2 *Translation of International Application*

(a) Where neither the language in which the international application is filed nor the language in which the international application is published is accepted by the International Preliminary Examining Authority that is to carry out the international preliminary examination, the applicant shall, subject to paragraph (b), furnish with the demand a translation of the international application into a language which is both:

(i) a language accepted by that Authority, and

(ii) a language of publication.

(b) Where a translation of the international application into a language referred to in paragraph (a) was transmitted to the International Searching Authority under Rule 23.1(b) and the International Preliminary Examining Authority is part of the same national Office or intergovernmental organization as the International Searching Authority, the applicant need not furnish a translation under paragraph (a). In such a case, unless the applicant furnishes a translation under paragraph (a), the international preliminary examination shall be carried out on the basis of the translation transmitted under Rule 23.1(b).

(c) [No change]

(d) If the applicant complies with the invitation within the time limit under paragraph (c), the said requirement shall be considered to have been complied with. If the applicant fails to do so, the demand shall be considered not to have been submitted and the International Preliminary Examining Authority shall so declare.

(e) [~~Deleted~~]

55.3 [No change]

Rule 57 **The Handling Fee**

57.1 [No change, except for the deletion of the redundant numbering of paragraph "(a)"]

57.2 *Amount*

(a) [No change]

(b) [Remains deleted]

(c) The handling fee shall be payable in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("prescribed currency"), it being understood that, when transferred by that Authority to the International Bureau, it shall be freely convertible into Swiss currency. The amount of the handling fee shall be established, in each prescribed currency, for each International Preliminary Examining Authority which prescribes the payment of the handling fee in any currency other than Swiss currency, by the Director General after consultation with the Office with which consultation takes place under Rule 15.2(b) in relation to that currency, or, if there is no such Office, with the Authority which prescribes payment in that currency. The amount so established shall be the equivalent, in round figures, of the amount in Swiss currency set out in the Schedule of Fees. It shall be notified by the International Bureau to each International Preliminary Examining Authority prescribing payment in that prescribed currency and shall be published in the Gazette.

(d) and (e) [No change]

57.3 *Time Limit for Payment; Amount Payable*

The handling fee shall be paid within one month from the date on which the demand was submitted, provided that, where the demand was transmitted to the International Preliminary Examining Authority under Rule 59.3, the handling fee shall be paid within one month from the date of receipt by that Authority. The amount payable shall be the amount applicable on that date of submittal or date of receipt, as the case may be. For the purposes of the preceding two sentences, Rule 59.3(e) shall not apply.

(b) [Remains deleted]

(c) [Deleted]

57.4 [Deleted]

57.5 [Remains deleted]

57.6 *Refund*

The International Preliminary Examining Authority shall refund the handling fee to the applicant:

(i) [No change]

(ii) if the demand is considered, under Rule 54.4, not to have been submitted.

Rule 58
The Preliminary Examination Fee

58.1 *Right to Ask for a Fee*

(a) [No change]

(b) The amount of the preliminary examination fee, if any, shall be fixed by the International Preliminary Examining Authority. As to the time limit for payment of the preliminary examination fee and the amount payable, the provisions of Rule 57.3 relating to the handling fee shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

(c) [No change]

58.2 [Deleted]

58.3 [No change]

Rule 58bis
Extension of Time Limits for Payment of Fees

58bis.1 Invitation by the International Preliminary Examining Authority

(a) Where, by the time they are due under Rules 57.3 and 58.1(b), the International Preliminary Examining Authority finds that no fees were paid to it, or that the amount paid to it is insufficient to cover the handling fee and the preliminary examination fee, the Authority shall invite the applicant to pay to it the amount required to cover those fees, together with, where applicable, the late payment fee under Rule 58bis.2, within a time limit of one month from the date of the invitation.

(b) Where the International Preliminary Examining Authority has sent an invitation under paragraph (a) and the applicant has not, within the time limit referred to in that paragraph, paid in full the amount due, including, where applicable, the late payment fee under Rule 58bis.2, the demand shall, subject to paragraph (c), be considered as if it had not been submitted and the International Preliminary Examining Authority shall so declare.

(c) Any payment received by the International Preliminary Examining Authority before that Authority sends the invitation under paragraph (a) shall be considered to have been received before the expiration of the time limit under Rule 57.3 or 58.1(b), as the case may be.

(d) Any payment received by the International Preliminary Examining Authority before that Authority proceeds under paragraph (b) shall be considered to have been received before the expiration of the time limit under paragraph (a).

58bis.2 Late Payment Fee

(a) The payment of fees in response to an invitation under Rule 58bis.1(a) may be subjected by the International Preliminary Examining Authority to the payment to it, for its own benefit, of a late payment fee. The amount of that fee shall be:

(i) 50% of the amount of unpaid fees which is specified in the invitation, or,

(ii) if the amount calculated under item (i) is less than the handling fee, an amount equal to the handling fee.

(b) The amount of the late payment fee shall not, however, exceed double the amount of the handling fee.

Rule 59

The Competent International Preliminary Examining Authority

59.1 and 59.2 [No change]

59.3 Transmittal of Demand to the Competent International Preliminary Examining Authority

(a) If the demand is submitted to a receiving Office, an International Searching Authority, or an International Preliminary Examining Authority which is not competent for the international preliminary examination of the international application, that Office or Authority shall mark the date of receipt on the demand and, unless it decides to proceed under paragraph (f), transmit the demand promptly to the International Bureau.

(b) If the demand is submitted to the International Bureau, the International Bureau shall mark the date of receipt on the demand.

(c) Where the demand is transmitted to the International Bureau under paragraph (a) or submitted to it under paragraph (b), the International Bureau shall promptly:

(i) if there is only one competent International Preliminary Examining Authority, transmit the demand to that Authority and inform the applicant accordingly, or

(ii) if two or more International Preliminary Examining Authorities are competent, invite the applicant to indicate, within 15 days from the date of the invitation or 19 months from the priority date, whichever is later, the competent International Preliminary Examining Authority to which the demand should be transmitted.

(d) Where an indication is furnished as required under paragraph (c)(ii), the International Bureau shall promptly transmit the demand to the competent International Preliminary Examining Authority indicated by the applicant. Where no indication is so furnished, the demand shall be considered not to have been submitted and the International Bureau shall so declare.

(e) Where the demand is transmitted to a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority under paragraph (c), it shall be considered to have been received on behalf of that Authority on the date marked on it under paragraph (a) or (b), as applicable, and the demand so transmitted shall be considered to have been received by that Authority on that date.

(f) Where an Office or Authority to which the demand is submitted under paragraph (a) decides to transmit that demand directly to the competent International Preliminary Examining Authority, paragraphs (c) to (e) shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

Rule 60 **Certain Defects in the Demand or Elections**

60.1 Defects in the Demand

(a) and (b) [No change]

(c) Subject to paragraph (d), if the applicant does not comply with the invitation within the time limit under paragraph (a), the demand shall be considered as if it had not been submitted and the International Preliminary Examining Authority shall so declare.

(d) to (g) [No change]

60.2 Defects in Later Elections

(a) and (b) [No change]

(c) Subject to paragraph (d), if the applicant does not comply with the invitation within the time limit under paragraph (a), the notice shall be considered as if it had not been submitted and the International Bureau shall so declare.

(d) [No change]

Rule 61 **Notification of the Demand and Elections**

61.1 Notification to the International Bureau and the Applicant

(a) The International Preliminary Examining Authority shall indicate on the demand the date of receipt or, where applicable, the date referred to in Rule 60.1(b). The International Preliminary Examining Authority shall promptly either send the demand to the International Bureau and keep a copy in its files or send a copy to the International Bureau and keep the demand in its files.

(b) The International Preliminary Examining Authority shall promptly notify the applicant of the date of receipt of the demand. Where the demand has been considered under Rules 54.4, 55.2(d), 58bis.1(b) or 60.1(c) as if it had not been submitted or where an election has been considered under Rule 60.1(d) as if it had not been made, the International Preliminary Examining Authority shall notify the applicant and the International Bureau accordingly.

(c) [No change]

61.2 and 61.3 [No change]

61.4 *Publication in the Gazette*

Where a demand has been filed before the expiration of 19 months from the priority date, the International Bureau shall, promptly after the filing of the demand but not before the international publication of the international application, publish in the Gazette information on the demand and the elected States concerned, as provided in the Administrative Instructions.

Rule 62
Copy of Amendments Under Article 19
for the International Preliminary Examining Authority

62.1 *Amendments Made Before the Demand is Filed*

Upon receipt of a demand, or a copy thereof, from the International Preliminary Examining Authority, the International Bureau shall promptly transmit a copy of any amendments under Article 19, and any statement referred to in that Article, to that Authority, unless that Authority has indicated that it has already received such a copy.

62.2 *Amendments Made After the Demand is Filed*

If, at the time of filing any amendments under Article 19, a demand has already been submitted, the applicant shall preferably, at the same time as he files the amendments with the International Bureau, also file with the International Preliminary Examining Authority a copy of such amendments and any statement referred to in that Article. In any case, the International Bureau shall promptly transmit a copy of such amendments and statement to that Authority.

Rule 66
Procedure Before the International Preliminary Examining Authority

66.1 to 66.7 [No change]

66.8 *Form of Amendments*

(a) Subject to paragraph (b), the applicant shall be required to submit a replacement sheet for every sheet of the international application which, on account of an amendment, differs from the sheet previously filed. The letter accompanying the replacement sheets shall draw attention to the differences between the replaced sheets and the replacement sheets and shall preferably also explain the reasons for the amendment.

(b) Where the amendment consists in the deletion of passages or in minor alterations or additions, the replacement sheet referred to in paragraph (a) may be a copy of the relevant sheet of the international application containing the alterations or additions, provided that the clarity and direct reproducibility of that sheet are not adversely affected. To the extent that any amendment results in the cancellation of an entire sheet, that amendment shall be communicated in a letter which shall preferably also explain the reasons for the amendment.

66.9 *Language of Amendments*

(a) Subject to paragraphs (b) and (c), if the international application has been filed in a language other than the language in which it is published, any amendment, as well as any letter referred to in Rule 66.8, shall be submitted in the language of publication.

(b) to (d) [No change]

Rule 69 **Start of and Time Limit for International Preliminary Examination**

69.1 [No change]

69.2 *Time Limit for International Preliminary Examination*

The time limit for establishing the international preliminary examination report shall be:

- (i) 28 months from the priority date, or
- (ii) eight months from the date of payment of the fees referred to in Rules 57.1 and 58.1(a), or
- (iii) eight months from the date of receipt by the International Preliminary Examining Authority of the translation furnished under Rule 55.2,

whichever expires last.

Rule 70 **The International Preliminary Examination Report**

70.1 to 70.6 [No change]

70.7 *Citations Under Article 35(2)*

(a) The report shall cite the documents considered to be relevant for supporting the statements made under Article 35(2), whether or not such documents are cited in the international search report. Documents cited in the international search report need only be cited in the report when they are considered by the International Preliminary Examining Authority to be relevant.

(b) [No change]

70.8 to 70.15 [No change]

70.16 *Annexes to the Report*

Each replacement sheet under Rule 66.8(a) or (b), each replacement sheet containing amendments under Article 19 and each replacement sheet containing rectifications of obvious errors authorized under Rule 91.1(e)(iii) shall, unless superseded by later replacement sheets or amendments resulting in the cancellation of entire sheets under Rule 66.8(b), be annexed to the report. Amendments under Article 19 which have been considered as reversed by an amendment under Article 34 and letters under Rule 66.8 shall not be annexed.

70.17 [No change, except for the deletion of the redundant numbering of paragraph “(a)”]

Rule 76
Copy, Translation and Fee Under Article 39(1);
Translation of Priority Document

76.1 to 76.3 [Remain deleted]

76.4 *Time Limit for Translation of Priority Document*

The applicant shall not be required to furnish to any elected Office a translation of the priority document before the expiration of the applicable time limit under Article 39.

76.5 and 76.6 [No change]

Rule 80
Computation of Time Limits

80.1 to 80.5 [No change]

80.6 [No change, except for the deletion of the redundant numbering of paragraph “(a)”]

80.7 [No change]

Rule 82^{ter}
Rectification of Errors Made by
the Receiving Office or by the International Bureau

82^{ter}.1 *Errors Concerning the International Filing Date and the Priority Claim*

If the applicant proves to the satisfaction of any designated or elected Office that the international filing date is incorrect due to an error made by the receiving Office or that the priority claim has been erroneously considered by the receiving Office or the International Bureau not to have been made, and if the error is an error such that, had it been made by the designated or elected Office itself, that Office would rectify it under the national law or national practice, the said Office shall rectify the error and shall treat the international application as if it had been accorded the rectified international filing date or as if the priority claim had not been considered not to have been made.

Rule 86³
The Gazette

86.1 *Contents and Form*

(a) The Gazette referred to in Article 55(4) shall contain:

³ The amendments of Rule 86 entered into force on 1 January 1998, on the understanding that, for practical reasons, it might not be possible for the new formats of the Gazette to be implemented from that date. The new formats were in fact implemented on 2 April 1998 (see *PCT Gazette*, No. 13/1998, page 7752).

(i) for each published international application, the data specified by the Administrative Instructions taken from the front page of the pamphlet published under Rule 48, the drawing (if any) appearing on the said front page, and the abstract,

(ii) to (v) [No change]

(b) The information referred to in paragraph (a) shall be made available in two forms:

(i) as a Gazette in paper form, which shall contain the data specified by the Administrative Instructions taken from the front page of the pamphlet published under Rule 48 (“bibliographic data”) and the matters referred to in paragraph (a)(ii) to (v);

(ii) as a Gazette in electronic form, which shall contain the bibliographic data, the drawing (if any) appearing on the said front page, and the abstract.

86.2 *Languages; Access to the Gazette*

(a) The Gazette in paper form shall be published in a bilingual (English and French) edition. It shall also be published in editions in any other language, provided the cost of publication is assured through sales or subventions.

(b) [No change]

(c) The Gazette in electronic form referred to in Rule 86.1(b)(ii) shall be made accessible, in English and French at the same time, by any electronic ways and means specified in the Administrative Instructions. The translations shall be ensured by the International Bureau in English and French. The International Bureau shall ensure that the making accessible of the Gazette in electronic form shall be effected on, or as soon as possible after, the date of publication of the pamphlet containing the international application.

86.3 to 86.6 [No change]

Rule 89bis⁴

Filing, Processing and Transmission of International Applications and Other Documents in Electronic Form or by Electronic Means

89bis.1 International Applications

(a) International applications may, subject to paragraphs (b) to (e), be filed and processed in electronic form or by electronic means, in accordance with the Administrative Instructions, provided that any receiving Office shall permit the filing of international applications on paper.

(b) These Regulations shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to international applications filed in electronic form or by electronic means, subject to any special provisions of the Administrative Instructions.

(c) The Administrative Instructions shall set out the provisions and requirements in relation to the filing and processing of international applications filed, in whole or in part, in electronic form or by electronic means, including but not limited to, provisions and requirements in relation to acknowledgment of receipt, procedures relating to the according of an international filing date, physical requirements and the consequences of non-compliance with those requirements, signature of documents, means of authentication of documents and of the identity of parties communicating with Offices and authorities, and the operation of

⁴ Rules 89bis and 89ter, to be inserted in Part F (Rules Concerning Several Chapters of the Treaty) before Rule 90, will enter into force at the same time as the modifications of the Administrative Instructions implementing those Rules, the effective date to be included in the promulgation of those modifications by the Director General.

Article 12 in relation to the home copy, the record copy and the search copy, and may contain different provisions and requirements in relation to international applications filed in different languages.

(d) No national Office or intergovernmental organization shall be obliged to receive or process international applications filed in electronic form or by electronic means unless it has notified the International Bureau that it is prepared to do so in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Administrative Instructions. The International Bureau shall publish the information so notified in the Gazette.

(e) No receiving Office which has given the International Bureau a notification under paragraph (d) may refuse to process an international application filed in electronic form or by electronic means which complies with the applicable requirements under the Administrative Instructions.

89bis.2 Other Documents

Rule 89bis.1 shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to other documents and correspondence relating to international applications.

89bis.3 Transmittal Between Offices

Where the Treaty, these Regulations or the Administrative Instructions provide for documents, notifications, communications or correspondence to be transmitted by one national Office or intergovernmental organization to another, such transmittal may, where so agreed by both the sender and the receiver, be effected in electronic form or by electronic means.

Rule 89ter⁵

Copies in Electronic Form of Documents Filed on Paper

89ter.1 Copies in Electronic Form of Documents Filed on Paper

Any national Office or intergovernmental organization may provide that, where an international application or other document relating to an international application is filed on paper, a copy thereof in electronic form, in accordance with the Administrative Instructions, may be furnished by the applicant.

Rule 91

Obvious Errors in Documents

91.1 *Rectification*

(a) to (c) [No change]

(d) Rectification may be made on the request of the applicant. The authority having discovered what appears to be an obvious error may invite the applicant to present a request for rectification as provided in paragraphs (e) to (g-*quater*). Rule 26.4 shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the manner in which rectifications shall be requested.

(e) to (g-*quater*) [No change]

⁵ Rules 89bis and 89ter, to be inserted in Part F (Rules Concerning Several Chapters of the Treaty) before Rule 90, will enter into force at the same time as the modifications of the Administrative Instructions implementing those Rules, the effective date to be included in the promulgation of those modifications by the Director General.

Rule 92 **Correspondence**

92.1 [No change]

92.2 *Languages*

(a) Subject to Rules 55.1 and 66.9 and to paragraph (b) of this Rule, any letter or document submitted by the applicant to the International Searching Authority or the International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be in the same language as the international application to which it relates. However, where a translation of the international application has been transmitted under Rule 23.1(b) or furnished under Rule 55.2, the language of such translation shall be used.

(b) [No change]

(c) [Remains deleted]

(d) and (e) [No change]

92.3 [No change]

92.4 *Use of Telegraph, Teleprinter, Facsimile Machine, Etc.*

(a) A document making up the international application, and any later document or correspondence relating thereto, may, notwithstanding the provisions of Rules 11.14 and 92.1(a), but subject to paragraph (h), be transmitted, to the extent feasible, by telegraph, teleprinter, facsimile machine or other like means of communication resulting in the filing of a printed or written document.

(b) to (h) [No change]

Rule 93 **Keeping of Records and Files**

93.1 to 93.3 [No change]

93.4 *Reproductions*

For the purposes of this Rule, records, copies and files may be kept as photographic, electronic or other reproductions, provided that the reproductions are such that the obligations to keep records, copies and files under Rules 93.1 to 93.3 are met.

Rule 94⁶ **Access to Files**

94.1 *Access to the File Held by the International Bureau*

(a) At the request of the applicant or any person authorized by the applicant, the International Bureau shall furnish, subject to reimbursement of the cost of the service, copies of any document contained in its file.

⁶ Rule 94 as amended will apply only in respect of international applications filed on or after 1 July 1998; Rule 94 as applicable immediately before its amendment will continue to apply after 1 July 1998 in respect of international applications filed before that date.

(b) The International Bureau shall, at the request of any person but not before the international publication of the international application and subject to Article 38, furnish, subject to the reimbursement of the cost of the service, copies of any document contained in its file.

94.2 Access to the File Held by the International Preliminary Examining Authority

At the request of the applicant or any person authorized by the applicant, or, once the international preliminary examination report has been established, of any elected Office, the International Preliminary Examining Authority shall furnish, subject to reimbursement of the cost of the service, copies of any document contained in its file.

94.3 Access to the File Held by the Elected Office

If the national law applicable by any elected Office allows access by third parties to the file of a national application, that Office may allow access to any documents relating to the international application, including any document relating to the international preliminary examination, contained in its file, to the same extent as provided by the national law for access to the file of a national application, but not before the international publication of the international application. The furnishing of copies of documents may be subject to reimbursement of the cost of the service.

SCHEDULE OF FEES

as in force from January 1 to June 30, 1998⁷

Fees	Amounts
1. Basic Fee: (Rule 15.2(a))	
(a) if the international application contains not more than 30 sheets	<u>650</u> ⁸ Swiss francs
(b) if the international application contains more than 30 sheets	<u>650</u> ⁸ Swiss francs plus 15 Swiss francs for each sheet in excess of 30 sheets
2. Designation Fee: (Rule 15.2(a))	
(a) for designations made under Rule 4.9(a)	<u>150</u> ⁸ Swiss francs per designation, provided that any designation made under Rule 4.9(a) in excess of 11 shall not require the payment of a designation fee
(b) for designations made under Rule 4.9(b) and confirmed under Rule 4.9(c)	<u>150</u> ⁸ Swiss francs per designation
3. ⁷ Confirmation Fee: (Rule 15.5(a))	50% of the sum of the designation fees payable under item 2(b)
4. ⁷ Handling Fee: (Rule 57.2(a))	233 Swiss francs

All fees are reduced by 75% for international applications filed by any applicant who is a natural person and who is a national of and resides in a State whose per capita national income is below US\$3,000 (according to the average per capita national income figures used by the United Nations for determining its scale of assessments for the contributions payable for the years 1995, 1996 and 1997); if there are several applicants, each must satisfy those criteria.

⁷ The Schedule of Fees appearing on this page entered into force on 1 January 1998; it will be further amended with effect from 1 July 1998 by deleting item 3 and renumbering item 4 as item 3 (see the following page).

⁸ The new amounts of the basic fee and the designation fee apply only to international applications filed on or after 1 January 1998.

SCHEDULE OF FEES**as in force from July 1, 1998⁹**

Fees	Amounts
1. Basic Fee: (Rule 15.2(a))	
(a) if the international application contains not more than 30 sheets	650 ¹⁰ Swiss francs
(b) if the international application contains more than 30 sheets	650 ¹⁰ Swiss francs plus 15 Swiss francs for each sheet in excess of 30 sheets
2. Designation Fee: (Rule 15.2(a))	
(a) for designations made under Rule 4.9(a)	150 ¹⁰ Swiss francs per designation, provided that any designation made under Rule 4.9(a) in excess of 11 shall not require the payment of a designation fee
(b) for designations made under Rule 4.9(b) and confirmed under Rule 4.9(c) ¹¹	150 ¹⁰ Swiss francs per designation
3. Handling Fee: (Rule 57.2(a))	233 Swiss francs

All fees are reduced by 75% for international applications filed by any applicant who is a natural person and who is a national of and resides in a State whose per capita national income is below US\$3,000 (according to the average per capita national income figures used by the United Nations for determining its scale of assessments for the contributions payable for the years 1995, 1996 and 1997); if there are several applicants, each must satisfy those criteria.

⁹ The Schedule of Fees appearing on this page will enter into force on 1 July 1998.

¹⁰ The new amounts of the basic fee and the designation fee, which came into force on 1 January 1998, apply only to international applications filed on or after that date.

¹¹ See Rule 15.5(a) for the confirmation fee, which is also payable.

OUTLINE OF THE AMENDMENTS

The following outline canvasses some of the significant changes to the PCT procedures which result from the amendments.

PCT Gazette (entry into force: 1 January 1998)

Affected Rules: PCT Rules 86.1 and 86.2

The Assembly adopted amendments of the PCT Regulations as a result of which the *PCT Gazette* has been made available, as of 2 April 1998, in two forms—one on paper and one in electronic form. In respect of the *Gazette* on paper, the previously available two separate English and French editions have been replaced by one bilingual paper edition. For further details, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1997.

Language of the international application (entry into force: 1 July 1998)

Affected Rules: PCT Rules 11.14, 12.1, 12.2, 12.3 (new), 19.4, 20.4, 22.1, 23.1, 26.3, 26.3bis, 26.3ter, 29.1, 37.2, 38.2, 43.4, 47.3, 48.3, 55.2, 66.9, 69.2 and 92.2.

In order to allow applicants to file international applications in their national or official language, the PCT Regulations were amended in order to broaden the existing provisions as to filing languages according to the following principles:

For the purposes of receiving an international filing date, it will be possible to file an international application in any language which the receiving Office is prepared to accept. Every receiving Office will, however, be obliged to accept filings in at least one language which is both a language accepted by the competent International Searching Authority and a language of publication, so that applicants would always have the option of filing the international application in a language from which no translation would be required for either search or publication purposes.

For the purposes of processing the international application, the existing stipulations as to required languages have been substantially retained, subject to a broadening of the circumstances in which the different stages of processing will be undertaken on the basis of a translation to be furnished by the applicant or, in certain cases, to be established under the responsibility of the International Searching Authority. Thus, the detailed checking of the international application for compliance with the requirements for an international filing date, the international search and the international preliminary examination will each, as at present, be carried out only in a language accepted by the receiving Office, the International Searching Authority and the International Preliminary Examining Authority, respectively. Moreover, international applications will continue to be published only in one of the seven languages of publication.

If the language of filing of the international application is accepted by the receiving Office but is not accepted by the International Searching Authority and/or the International Preliminary Examining Authority, *the applicant will be required to furnish a translation.* The amended provisions will operate in such a way that only one translation is required under Chapter I of the Treaty for all purposes, that is, for the processing of the international application by the receiving Office, for the international search and for the international publication, so that either the international application in its original language or the translation will be sufficient for each of these stages of proceedings in the international phase (the applicant may also, in certain—very rare—cases, be required to furnish a translation under Chapter II of the Treaty specifically for the purposes of international preliminary examination).

If the language of filing of the international application is accepted by the receiving Office and the International Searching Authority but is not a language of publication (at present, this is the case only where

the international application is filed in Dutch and certain Nordic languages), the international application will, as at present, be published in English, the translation into that language being prepared under the responsibility of the International Searching Authority which undertakes the search.

The *request* will always have to be filed in a language which is accepted by the receiving Office and which is also one of the seven languages of publication, so as to avoid the proliferation of request forms in a variety of languages.

In cases where the applicant fails to furnish, within the applicable time limit, a translation for the purposes of receiving Office processing, international search, international publication and/or international preliminary examination, the amendments to the Rules provide for the receiving Office or the International Preliminary Examining Authority, as the case may be, *to invite the applicant to furnish the missing translation*, in certain cases subject to the payment of a late furnishing fee. A separate invitation procedure is provided for the case where the request does not comply with language requirements. Where the applicant does not furnish the missing translation within the time limit fixed in the invitation, the international application will, subject to certain safeguards for the applicant, be considered withdrawn and the receiving Office will so declare, or the demand will be considered not to have been submitted and the International Preliminary Examining Authority will so declare, as the case may be.

In conjunction with the proposal to introduce more flexibility for receiving Offices and applicants in relation to the language of filing, PCT Rule 19.4 was amended to broaden the range of circumstances in which an international application will be transmitted by a “non-competent” receiving Office to the International Bureau as receiving Office. The amended provisions will enable such transmittal in cases where the international application is filed in a language which is not accepted by the Office with which it was first filed but which is accepted by the International Bureau as receiving Office. Such transmittal will also be possible, under the amended provisions, for any other reason, provided that the receiving Office and the International Bureau so agree and that the transmittal is authorized by the applicant.

Priority claims and priority documents (entry into force: 1 July 1998)

Affected Rules: PCT Rules 4.10, 17.1, 17.2, 26bis, 48.2, 76.4, 82ter.1.

The Assembly adopted amendments of the PCT Regulations so as to liberalize the requirements of the Regulations relating to the making of, and in particular the correction of mistakes in, priority claims, without adversely affecting the interests of third parties, and taking into account the needs of receiving Offices, International Authorities and designated and elected Offices.

The Regulations were amended, first, to simplify the requirements as to the contents of priority claims. Any priority claim, as at present, will have to indicate the filing date and the application number of the earlier application. As to the other indications required to be included in a priority claim, a different approach was adopted depending on whether the earlier application is a national application, a regional application or an international application. A priority claim based on an earlier *national application* will have to contain, as at present, an indication of the *country* in which that earlier application was filed. For the purpose of identifying an earlier *regional application* or *international application*, however, what is needed in practice is not an indication of the country, or one of the (usually several) countries, for which such earlier application was filed (as under the present requirements) but rather an indication of the Office which processed the application. A priority claim based on an earlier *regional application*, therefore, will simply be required to indicate, in addition to the date and application number, the authority entrusted with the granting of regional patents under the regional patent treaty concerned—that is, in practice, the name of the *regional Office concerned*. A priority claim based on an earlier *international application* will be required to indicate the PCT *receiving Office* with which it was filed.

The Regulations were also amended to make it easier for applicants to correct mistakes in priority claims. Broadly, the amended Regulations will permit applicants, by a notice submitted to the receiving

Office or the International Bureau, to add or correct any priority claim until 16 months from the correct (earliest) priority date (that is, not later than 16 months from the earliest priority date or, where the correction or addition would cause a change in the priority date, 16 months from the priority date as so changed, whichever expires first), provided that a notice effecting an addition or correction may, in any case, be submitted until the expiration of four months from the international filing date.

The receiving Office or the International Bureau will invite the applicant to correct any priority claim not complying with the Regulations. Failure to correct a defect, in response to the invitation, will result in the priority claim being considered, *for the purposes of the procedure under the PCT*, not to have been made, provided that a priority claim will not be considered not to have been made only because the indication of the number of the earlier application is missing or because an indication in the priority claim is not the same as the corresponding indication appearing in the priority document. Such a finding will not, however, prevent a designated Office from recognizing such a priority claim for the purposes of the national phase if so permitted or required by the national law. Express provision was made for publication with the international application, if the applicant so requests, of information about a priority claim considered not to have been made. Such a publication would serve as a warning to third parties that a different priority date may apply in certain designated States.

Consistent with the more liberal approach adopted for making priority claims and correcting mistakes made in priority claims, certain provisions relating to the furnishing of priority documents were also amended. The Regulations, as amended, will provide that, in cases where a copy of the priority document is received by the International Bureau after the expiration of the 16-month time limit, if it reaches the International Bureau before international publication, the document shall be considered to have been received on the last day of the 16-month time limit. This will add a further safeguard for applicants while still enabling the needs of third parties and designated Offices for copies of priority documents to be met. The amended Regulations will also give applicants the assurance that designated States—where the requirement to furnish the priority document within the above-mentioned time limit has not been complied with—will not disregard a priority claim without first giving the applicant an opportunity to furnish the priority document to the designated Office within a reasonable time limit.

The Regulations were also amended so as to require the furnishing by the applicant of a priority document, regardless of whether the earlier application was a national, regional or international application.

Nucleotide and amino acid sequence listings (entry into force: 1 July 1998)

Affected Rules: PCT Rules 3.3, 5.2, 12.1, 12.3 (new), 13ter.1, 13ter.2, 20.4, 23.1 and 49.5.

The Assembly adopted amendments of the PCT Regulations according to the principles outlined below, so as to provide a legal framework for the implementation of a new standard for the presentation of sequence listings in international applications under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (“PCT sequence listing standard”). That new standard will come into effect, as modified Annex C to the Administrative Instructions under the PCT, on 1 July 1998, and will replace the separate standards presently applicable in the case of the various International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities and designated and elected Offices. (New WIPO Standard ST.25, which recommends that national Offices apply the provisions of the PCT sequence listing standard *mutatis mutandis* to all patent applications other than international application under the PCT, is expected to enter into force on 23 July 1998).

The amended Regulations will require applicants to include any disclosed sequence listing in a “*sequence listing part*” of the description and, where required for the purposes of the international search by the International Searching Authority, or for the purposes of international preliminary examination by the International Preliminary Examining Authority, to furnish a sequence listing in computer readable form. Any such listing, in paper or in computer readable form, if it complies with the PCT sequence listing standard, will be accepted by all receiving Offices, International Searching Authorities and International Preliminary Examining Authorities for the purposes of the international phase, and by all designated and elected Offices for the purposes of the national phase.

The amended Rules provide for most, if not all, of the text matter of the sequence listing part of the description to be presented using language-neutral vocabulary (defined in the PCT sequence listing standard). Where it is not possible for certain text matter of the sequence listing part to be presented using the language-neutral vocabulary, such “free text” will be permitted to be contained in the sequence listing part in another language. However, any such free text will also have to be repeated in the main part of the description (in the so-called “sequence listing part” of the description), in the language thereof. For the purposes of the national phase of processing, a translation of any such free text contained in the sequence listing part of the description will then not be needed, and cannot be required, by the designated/elected Offices, since any such free text is repeated in the main part of the description (and hence in any translation thereof).

Demand for international preliminary examination (entry into force: 1 July 1998)

Affected Rules: PCT Rules 54.2, 59.3 (new), 60.1, 60.2, 61.1, 61.4, 62.1, 62.2, 66.8, 69.2, 70.7 and 70.16.

The Assembly adopted amendments to the PCT Regulations so as to provide *safeguards for applicants* if the demand is not filed with the competent International Preliminary Examining Authority (that is, if it is erroneously filed with an International Preliminary Examining Authority which is not competent for carrying out international preliminary examination, or with a receiving Office, an International Searching Authority or the International Bureau), similar to the safeguards which have already been introduced in the Regulations in respect of the filing of the international application if it is not filed with a competent receiving Office (namely, the transmittal to the International Bureau as receiving Office under PCT Rule 19.4), with a consequential amendment in respect of the time limit for the establishment of the international preliminary examination report, taking into account the fact that the start of international preliminary examination may be delayed on account of that transmittal.

Access to files (entry into force: 1 July 1998)

Affected Rules: PCT Rules 94.1, 94.2 (new), 94.3 (new).

The Assembly adopted amendments to the PCT Regulations in relation to the availability of copies of documents in the files of the International Bureau and the International Preliminary Examining Authority. Documents held in the files of the International Bureau will be available to third parties, subject to PCT Article 38, as of the international publication date. Authorization is also given to any elected Office to provide access to its files, including any copies of documents from the international preliminary examination file of the International Preliminary Examining Authority, *to the same extent as provided for by the national law applicable by that elected Office for access to the file of a national application*. That is, access to the file of the international preliminary examination by elected Offices will no longer be limited to the elected Offices themselves. Consequently, elected Offices whose national law makes application files publicly accessible will no longer be required to remove any copies of documents from the international preliminary examination file when allowing such access to their files. This will be particularly the case for, although not restricted to, an elected Office which had itself carried out the international preliminary examination in its capacity as an International Preliminary Examining Authority. This amendment will only apply to international applications filed on or after 1 July 1998; present PCT Rule 94 will continue to apply in respect of international applications filed before that date.

Deposit of biological material (entry into force: 1 July 1998)

Affected Rules: PCT Rules 13bis and 48.2.

The Assembly adopted amendments of the PCT Regulations relating to references to deposits of microorganisms so as to replace the word “microorganism” by the words “biological material,” so as to take into account recent developments in the field of biotechnology.

Fees (entry into force: 1 July 1998; 1 January 1998 for new fee amounts)

Affected Rules: PCT Rules 14.1, 15.1, 15.2, 15.3, 15.4, 15.5, 15.6, 16.1, 16.2, 16bis.1, 16bis.2, 57.2, 57.3, 57.4, 57.6, 58.1, 58.2, 58bis (new), 61.1 and 69.2; *Schedule of Fees.*

In addition to amendments to the Schedule of Fees, resulting in a decrease in the basic fee and the designation fee, which took effect on 1 January 1998, the Assembly adopted amendments to the PCT Regulations in relation to the following:

Maximum number of designation fees payable. The Assembly adopted further amendments to the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations so as to clarify the present practice relating to the maximum number of designations for which a designation fee is payable under the Schedule of Fees. The text of the amended Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations, as in force from 1 July 1998, is set out below.

Time limits for payment. At present, applicants sometimes make mistakes in paying fees because different fees have different time limits for payment. The Regulations have therefore been amended so as to establish a uniform time limit of one month from the date of receipt of the international application for payment of all fees due upon filing the application. It is noted that such a one-month time limit is already provided for in respect of the basic fee and applies in practice to the transmittal fee. Similarly, a one-month time limit was introduced for fees payable upon filing a demand for international preliminary examination. Special provision has been made for those cases where the international application is transmitted to the International Bureau as receiving Office under PCT Rule 19.4.

Late payment of Chapter II fees. Regarding fees for international preliminary examination under Chapter II, the existing Rules dealing with non-payment of fees due under Chapter II of the PCT were amended, aligning the procedure, so far as possible, with that followed in relation to the non-payment of fees in respect of the filing of the international application.

Amount payable changing before date of payment. It sometimes happens, because of the fixing of new fees or because of variations in exchange rates, that the amount of a fee payable for the benefit of the International Bureau, as at the date of filing the international application or a demand, is different from the amount as at the date of payment. The Regulations make some special provisions in this respect, but only for the cases where the equivalent amount has increased between filing and payment. However, there have been cases recently where the equivalent amounts of fees in certain currencies have decreased between filing and payment. Thus, the Regulations were amended to cover all cases where the amounts of fees change (that is, cases involving both increases and decreases).

Refunds in certain cases. At present, the Regulations do not provide for a refund of the international fee and search fee in the case where the international application is not treated as such due to reasons of national security, even though, in practice, since the record copy and the search copy are not transmitted to the International Bureau and the International Searching Authority, respectively, the situation is identical to that where the application is not accorded an international filing date or is withdrawn or considered withdrawn before the above-mentioned transmittals. The Regulations were therefore amended to provide expressly for refunds of the international fee and of the search fee in these circumstances.

Fixing of equivalent amounts. Three fees that are payable under the PCT for the benefit of the International Bureau, namely, the basic fee, the designation fee and the handling fee, are fixed in Swiss currency by the PCT Assembly and are contained in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the Regulations. The search fee is fixed by each International Searching Authority in its own currency or currencies. The basic fee, designation fee and search fee are collected by the receiving Office, and the handling fee is collected by the International Preliminary Examining Authority. In the majority of cases, the basic, designation and handling fees are not paid in Swiss currency, and the search fee is not paid in a currency of the International Searching Authority concerned, since the various receiving Offices and International Preliminary Examining Authorities to which those fees are paid mostly prescribe payment in local currency. The establishment of equivalent amounts of the various fees is done according to procedures established in the Regulations, which

also provide for the Assembly to give directives governing the procedures for adjusting the equivalent amounts as exchange rates fluctuate.

The procedures for consultation in the fixing of equivalent amounts, as set out in the relevant Rules and directives, were no longer appropriate in all cases, particularly to the extent that they require consultation with Offices and Authorities which prescribe payment in a currency other than their official currency or the official currency of the country in which they are located. Thus, the Assembly adopted amendments to the Regulations, and modified the Assembly's directives, so as to provide that, in general, in setting equivalent amounts of those fees in a particular currency, the Director General shall consult (only) the receiving Office of, or acting for, the State whose official currency is the same as that particular currency or, in the case of the handling fee, if there is no such Office, the International Preliminary Examining Authority which prescribes payment in that particular currency. Any other Offices and Authorities which prescribe payment in a currency whose equivalent amount has been so fixed will be notified by the Director General of the equivalent amounts fixed as a result of each consultation. The Regulations were also amended and the directives modified in relation to the adjustment of equivalent amounts when exchange rates fluctuate.

Electronic filing of international applications (entry into force: (i) PCT Rules 89bis (new) and 89ter (new): at the same time as the modifications of the Administrative Instructions implementing those Rules, the effective date to be included in the promulgation of those modifications by the Director General of WIPO; PCT Rules 92.4 and 93.4: 1 July 1998)

Affected Rules: PCT Rules 89bis (new), 89ter (new), 92.4 and 93.4.

The Assembly adopted amendments of the PCT Regulations to provide broad enabling provisions relating to electronic filing so as to take advantage of the possibilities provided by electronic technology and to afford applicants the option of electronically filing international applications and other documents and correspondence with those receiving Offices which are prepared to accept such filing. However, no Office or Authority will be obliged to receive or process such filings, and no applicant will be obliged to depart from the usual (paper-based) procedures for filing international applications.

The standards and other details concerning the requirements for the filing and processing of electronically filed international applications will, at least initially, be set out in the Administrative Instructions so as to permit the making of changes and improvements rapidly whenever required, taking into account the experience gained with any electronic filing system and the rapidly changing technologies and standards.

PCT

PATENT
COOPERATION
TREATY



Published by:
The WORLD
INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY
ORGANIZATION
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telephone:
(41-22) 338 91 11

Facsimile:
(41-22) 740 14 35

Internet:
<http://www.wipo.int>

WIPO Publication
No. 115 (E)

ISSN 1020-072 X

1998 Subscriptions
CHF 60 or USD 50
(airmail CHF 80 or
USD 65)
25% discount for
two or more
subscriptions

Binders
CHF 11 or USD 8

NEWSLETTER

June 1998

No. 06/1998

MODIFIED REQUEST AND DEMAND FORMS

Request Form (PCT/RO/101)

The Request Form, the Notes to the request form, the Fee Calculation Sheet (Annex to the request form) as well as the Notes to the fee calculation sheet, have been modified with effect from 1 July 1998.

The modifications take into account the amendments of the Regulations under the PCT which will enter into force on 1 July 1998 (for details, see insert in *PCT Newsletter* No. 05/1998 entitled "Amendments of the Regulations Under the PCT"). The changes to the Request Form relate, in particular, to the languages in which international applications may be filed (Box No. VIII), claiming priority and furnishing priority documents (Box No. VI), presentation of nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listings and references to the deposit of biological material (Box No. VIII). Some of the modifications are aimed at simplifying and harmonizing throughout the Form the terminology used (in particular, Boxes Nos. V, VII and VIII, as well as the Supplemental Box). Finally, some of the modifications are merely of an editorial nature. The Notes have been modified accordingly.

Furthermore, the following new PCT Contracting States have been added to Box No. V: HR Croatia (which will be bound by the PCT from 1 July 1998—under *National Patent*) and CY Cyprus (covered by the European patent designation—under *Regional Patent*). Other modifications have also been made to the notes to Box No. V of the Request Form in respect of certain kinds of protection for certain States, and to the Notes to the fee calculation sheet, in respect of the

PCT Contracting States whose residents and nationals (natural persons) are eligible for a reduction of the basic, designation and confirmation fees.

Consolidated versions of the modified Request Form in English and French, including the Notes to the request form, the Fee Calculation Sheet and the Notes relating thereto, are inserted in this issue; German and Spanish translations of the modified Request Form and Fee Calculation Sheet are also inserted. All sheets are dated July 1998 (the date of issuance of the sheets), and have been printed without pagination so as to enable convenient reproduction.

Only the updated version of the Request Form should be used for international applications filed on or after 1 July 1998.

Demand Form (PCT/IPEA/401)

The Demand Form, the Notes to the demand form, the Fee Calculation Sheet (Annex to the demand

[continued on page 2]

INSIDE THIS ISSUE

Modified Request and Demand Forms

<i>[continued]</i>	2
Guinea-Bissau joins OAPI . .	2
PCT information update . .	2-6
PCT Gazette index 1997 . . .	6
Practical advice	6-7
PCT seminar calendar . . .	7-8
PCT fee tables	9-11
PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes	12

Inserts: Modified Request and Demand Forms in English and French (*PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes X and Y) and in German and Spanish

[continued from cover page]

form) and the Notes to the fee calculation sheet have also been modified with effect from 1 July 1998.

Most of the modifications deal with matters raised by the amended Regulations, notably relating to the language(s) in which and the basis on which international preliminary examination may be carried out (Boxes Nos. IV and VI). Some of the modifications are merely of an editorial nature. The Notes have been modified accordingly.

The Notes to the fee calculation sheet (Annex to the Demand Form) relating to the reduction of the handling fee for applicants from certain States have also been modified.

Consolidated versions of the modified Demand Form in English and French, including the Notes to the Demand form, the Fee Calculation Sheet and the Notes relating thereto, are inserted in this issue; German and Spanish translations of the modified Demand Form and Fee Calculation Sheet are also inserted. All sheets are dated July 1998 (the date of issuance of the sheets), and have been printed without pagination so as to enable convenient reproduction.

How to obtain further copies of the Request and Demand Forms

Consolidated versions, in English and French of the modified Request and Demand Forms,

together with their respective accompanying notes, will also be included in the July 1998 update of the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol I/B, Annexes X and Y. As from the end of June 1998, copies of the Request Form in English, French, German or Spanish can also be obtained, free of charge, from receiving Offices and the International Bureau, and copies of the Demand Form in those languages can also be obtained, free of charge, from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities and the International Bureau. Due to translation requirements, there may be a slight delay in the availability of those forms in other languages.

As from 1 July 1998, the July 1998 versions of the Request and Demand Forms in English, French, German and Spanish will also be included, in PDF format, on WIPO's Internet site (<http://www.wipo.int>).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes X and Y)

GUINEA-BISSAU JOINS OAPI

On 8 May 1998, Guinea-Bissau deposited its instrument of accession to the Bangui Agreement establishing the African Intellectual Property Organization (OAPI), and as from 8 July 1998, the date on which it will become bound by that Agreement, it will be possible for PCT applicants to designate Guinea-Bissau for an OAPI patent. Furthermore, as from that date, it will no longer be possible to designate Guinea-Bissau for a national patent, but rather, any designation of Guinea-Bissau in an international application filed on or after 8 July 1998 will have the effect of an indication of the wish to obtain an OAPI patent. Any designation for an OAPI patent in an international application filed on or after 8 July 1998 will automatically include Guinea-Bissau.

PCT INFORMATION UPDATE

AU Australia (e-mail and Internet addresses; fees)

The Australian Patent Office now has an e-mail address, and the Internet address of that Office has changed, as follows:

e-mail: pct@ipaaustralia.gov.au

Internet: <http://www.ipaaustralia.gov.au>

The amount of the following fee, payable to that Office as receiving Office, has changed:

fee for priority document: AUD 30

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (AU), and Vol. I/B, Annex C (AU))

PCT MATERIALS ON INTERNET

(<http://www.wipo.int>)

*PCT Gazette**

PCT Newsletter (Nos. 01/1997–06/1998)

PCT Information Line

Recent press releases/updates about the PCT

PCT seminar calendar*

Basic Facts about the PCT

The PCT in 1997

About the Treaty

Text of the PCT

Text of the Regulations under the PCT

Status of ratifications

PCT Assembly documents (16 September–1 October 1997), including Report containing Rule changes

PCT Applicant's Guide

PCT request and demand forms

*New or revised since last issue of the *PCT Newsletter*

PCT INFORMATION LINE

Telephone: (41–22) 338 83 38

Fax: (41–22) 338 83 39

E-mail: pct.infoline@wipo.int

BE Belgium (institutions with which deposits of microorganisms may be made)

The name of the following depository institution with which deposits of microorganisms may be made for the purposes of patent procedure before the Industrial Property Office of Belgium, has changed:

Belgian Coordinated Collections of Microorganisms (BCCM™)

Vakgroep voor Moleculaire Biologie –
Plasmidencollectie (BCCM™/LMBP)
Universiteit Gent
K.L. Ledeganckstraat 35
B-9000 Ghent, Belgium

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex L)

BG Bulgaria (e-mail address)

The e-mail address of the Bulgarian Patent Office has changed, as follows:

e-mail: bpo@Ind.internet-bg.bg

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (BG))

BY Belarus (fees)

There have been changes in some national fees, payable to the Belarus Patent Office as designated and elected Office, as follows:

For patent:

claims fee for each dependent claim in excess of 20:	deleted
--	---------

For utility model:

filing fee:	USD	200
-------------	-----	-----

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/A, National Chapter, Summary (BY))

DE Germany (means of telecommunication)

The German Patent Office has discontinued the use of its teleprinter; the only means of telecommunication by which it accepts the filing of documents is transmission by fax.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (DE))

EA Eurasian Patent Office (telephone number; fees)

The telephone number of the Eurasian Patent Office has changed, as follows:

telephone: (70-95) 928 56 12

The amount of the following national fee, payable to that Office as designated and

elected Office, has changed:

claim fee for each claim in excess of five:	USD	70
---	-----	----

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (EA), and Vol. II/A, National Chapter, Summary (EA))

EP European Patent Office (fees)

As from 3 June 1998, there will be a change in the amounts of the following fee, payable in GBP and GRD to the European Patent Office as receiving Office:

transmittal fee:	see footnote 6 of the fee tables
------------------	----------------------------------

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (EP))

GB United Kingdom (institutions with which deposits of microorganisms may be made)

The "National Collection of Food Bacteria (NCFB)" has been deleted from the list of depository institutions with which deposits of microorganisms may be made for the purposes of patent procedure.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex L)

GE Georgia (Internet address)

The Georgian Patent Office now has an Internet address, as follows:

Internet:
<http://www.global-erly.net/saqpatenti>

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (GE))

GR Greece (telephone number; teleprinter; Internet address)

The Industrial Property Organization of Greece has discontinued the use of one of its telephone numbers, of its teleprinter and of its Internet address. The telecommunication means available are now as follows:

telephone:	(30-1) 618 35 48
fax:	(30-1) 681 92 31

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (GR))

GW Guinea-Bissau (fax numbers)

The fax numbers of the Directorate of Industrial Property of Guinea-Bissau have changed, as follows:

fax:	(245) 20 11 71, 22 22 76 or 20 17 69
------	--------------------------------------

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (GW))

HU Hungary (e-mail and Internet addresses)

The Hungarian Patent Office now has e-mail and Internet addresses, as follows:

e-mail: mszh@hungary.com

Internet: http://www.hpo.hu

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (HU))

JP Japan (institutions with which deposits of microorganisms may be made)

The addresses of the following depository institutions with which deposits of microorganisms may be made for the purposes of patent procedure before the Japanese Patent Office have changed:

Institute for Fermentation (IFO)
17-85 Juso-honmachi 2-chome
Yodogawa-ku
Osaka 532-0024, Japan

Institute of Applied Microbiology (IAM)
Culture Collection
Center for Cellular and Molecular Research
Institute of Molecular and Cellular
Biosciences
The University of Tokyo
1-1 Yayoi, 1-chome, Bunkyo-ku
Tokyo 113-0032, Japan

National Institute of Bioscience
and Human-Technology (NIBH)
Agency of Industrial Science and
Technology
Ministry of International Trade and Industry
1-3, Higashi 1-chome
Tsukuba-shi
Ibaraki-ken 305-0046, Japan

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex L)

KE Kenya (location)

The location of the Kenya Industrial Property Office has changed, as follows:

location:

7th, 8th and 16th Floors
Posta Sacco Plaza
University Way
Nairobi, Kenya

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (KE))

KR Republic of Korea (fees)

The amounts of the following national fees, payable to the Korean Industrial Property Office as designated and elected Office, have changed:

For patent:

filing fee: KRW 39,000

For utility model:

filing fee: KRW 26,000

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/B, National Chapter, Summary (KR))

KZ Kazakhstan (e-mail address)

The Kazakh Patent Office now has an e-mail address, as follows:

e-mail: kazpat@online.ru

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (KZ))

MG Madagascar (telephone and fax numbers)

The telephone and fax numbers of the Industrial Property Office of Madagascar have changed, as follows:

telephone: (261-20) 226 59 79
fax: (261-20) 226 59 79

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (MG))

MW Malawi (location and mailing address; telephone and fax numbers; fees)

The location and mailing address, as well as the telephone and fax numbers, of the Department of the Registrar General, Ministry of Justice of Malawi, have changed, as follows:

location: Blantyre, Malawi

mailing address:
P.O. Box 100, Blantyre, Malawi

telephone: (265) 62 43 55, 62 44 56
62 46 68, or 62 47 95

fax: (265) 62 16 86

The amount of the following fee, payable to that Office as receiving Office, has changed:

transmittal fee: see Table I(a)

The amount of the following national fee, payable to that Office as designated and elected Office, has changed:

Fee for lodging
complete specification: MWK 130

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (MW), Vol. I/B, Annex C (MW), and Vol. II/B, National Chapter, Summary (MW))

MX Mexico (e-mail and Internet addresses)

The Mexican Institute of Industrial Property now has e-mail and Internet addresses, as

follows:

e-mail: buzon@impi.gob.mx
Internet: http://www.impi.gob.mx

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (MX))

NZ New Zealand (telephone and fax numbers; Internet address)

The telephone and fax numbers of the Intellectual Property Office of New Zealand have changed, and that Office now has an Internet address, as follows:

telephone: (64-4) 560 16 00
fax: (64-4) 568 07 47
Internet address: http://www.iponz.govt.nz

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (NZ))

PL Poland (telephone and fax numbers)

The telephone and fax numbers of the Polish Patent Office have changed, as follows:

telephone: (48-22) 825 83 49
fax: (48-22) 825 05 81

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (PL))

RU Russian Federation (location and mailing address; fees)

The location and mailing address of the Russian Patent Office has changed, as follows:

location and mailing address:
ROSPATENT
Berezhkovskaya nab., 30/1
Moscow 121858, Russian Federation
(general)
Federalny Institut Promyshlennoi
Sobstvennosti
Berezhkovskaya nab., 30/1
Moscow 121858, Russian Federation
(application processing)

The amounts of the following fees, payable to that Office as receiving Office, have changed:

transmittal fee:	see Table I(a)
fee for priority document:	RUR 63
plus, for each page in excess of 15:	RUR 0.8
plus, for mailing:	RUR 33.6

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (RU), and Vol. I/B, Annex C (RU))

SI Slovenia (e-mail address; evidence of mailing a document; number of copies of the international application; fees)

The Slovenian Intellectual Property Office now has an e-mail address, as follows:

e-mail: sipo@sipo.mzt.si

There has been a change in the requirements as to whether that Office would accept evidence of mailing of a document, in case of loss or delay, where a delivery service other than the postal authorities is used; it will now accept such evidence.

As from 1 July 1998, there will be a change concerning the number of copies of the international application required by that Office as receiving Office, as follows:

number of copies required by the receiving Office:	1
--	---

The amount of the following fee, payable to that Office as receiving Office, has changed:

transmittal fee:	see Table I(a)
------------------	----------------

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (SI), and Vol. I/B, Annex C (SI))

SK Slovakia (e-mail and Internet addresses)

The e-mail address of the Industrial Property Office of Slovakia has changed, and that Office now has an Internet address, as follows:

e-mail: upv@indprop.gov.sk
Internet: http://www.indprop.gov.sk

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (SK))

TR Turkey (fees)

The amounts of the following national fees, payable to the Turkish Patent Institute as designated and elected Office, have changed:

<i>For patent:</i>			
filing fee:	CHF	200	
fee for grant of letters patent:	TRL	18,000,000	
<i>For utility model:</i>			
filing fee:	CHF	200	
first annual fee:	TRL	18,000,000	

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/C, National Chapter, Summary (TR))

UA Ukraine (location and mailing address; telephone and fax numbers; translation requirements)

The location and mailing address, as well as the telephone and fax numbers of the Ukraine Patent Office, have changed, as follows:

location and mailing address:

15, vul. Simii Khokhlovykh
254119 Kyiv, Ukraine

telephone: (380-44) 212 50 82
(Patent Office)
(380-44) 458 06 11
(380-44) 458 06 16
(Receiving Office)

fax: (380-44) 458 06 11
(380-44) 458 06 18

As from 1 July 1998, there will be a change concerning the requirements relating to the language of the translation of the international application for entry into the national phase before that Office:

translation of international
application required into: Ukrainian

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (UA), and Vol. II/C, National Chapter, Summary (UA))

US United States of America (institutions with which deposits of microorganisms may be made)

The address of the following depository institution with which deposits of microorganisms may be made for the purposes of patent procedure before the United States Patent and Trademark Office, has changed:

American Type Culture Collection (ATCC)
10801 University Blvd.
Manassas, Virginia 20110-2209
United States of America

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex L)

Search fee (European Patent Office)

As from 3 June 1998, there will be changes in the equivalent amounts payable in GBP and GRD, and as from 1 July 1998, there will be changes in the equivalent amounts payable in JPY and NZD, for an international search carried out by the European Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (EP))

Preliminary examination fee (European Patent Office)

As from 3 June 1998, there will be changes in the equivalent amounts payable in GBP and GRD for an international preliminary examination carried out by the European Patent Office, as indicated in Table II.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex E (EP))

PCT GAZETTE INDEX 1997

A bilingual (English/French) 1997 Index of the *PCT Gazette* will be published on 18 June 1998. The Index is about 1,200 pages long and contains, for international applications published in 1997, a consolidated version of the indexes published in Section III and an index to Section IV of the *PCT Gazette*. The indexes relating to Section III are of:

- (1) names of all applicants together with the corresponding international publication numbers of their international applications;
- (2) international application numbers and their corresponding international publication numbers; and
- (3) international publication numbers grouped according to International Patent Classification symbols.

The part relating to Section IV contains indexes of the notices and information of a general character which were published in Section IV of the *PCT Gazette*.

Subscribers to the *PCT Gazette* will receive the Index together with *PCT Gazette* No. 24/1998. For those who do not subscribe to the *PCT Gazette*, the Index is available for purchase at a price of 18 Swiss francs (or by airmail: 24 Swiss francs in Europe and 31 Swiss francs outside Europe) or, for residents of the United States of America, 15 US dollars (or by airmail: 26 US dollars). Orders should be addressed to the Information Products Section at WIPO:

fax: (41-22) 740 18 12
e-mail: publications.mail@wipo.int
mailing
address: see cover page

PRACTICAL ADVICE

Translation of text matter in drawings

Q: I am going to file an international application, in German, designating all PCT Contracting States, and am presently in the process of preparing about 50 pages of drawings. If the drawings contain text matter (in German), will I be obliged, upon entry into the national phase, to furnish to each designated Office which requires a translation of the international application a fresh set of drawings containing the text matter translated into the language accepted by that Office?

A: PCT Rule 11.11(a) states that "the drawings shall not contain text matter, except a

single word or words, when absolutely indispensable, such as 'water,' 'steam,' 'open,' 'closed.'" If your drawings contain extensive text matter, you may receive from the receiving Office an Invitation to Correct Defects in an International Application (Form PCT/RO/106), on the basis that the prescribed physical requirements are not complied with to the extent necessary for the purpose of a reasonably uniform international publication. It is assumed below that the text matter of the drawings in your application does comply with PCT Rule 11.11(a).

Under PCT Rule 49.5(a), for the purposes of entry into the national phase under Chapter I, the translation of the international application required to be furnished must include any text matter in the drawings, in addition to the description, the claims and the abstract. (Note that, under PCT Rule 76.5, the same also applies for the purposes of entry into the national phase under Chapter II). The translation of any text matter in the drawings may be furnished either in the form of a copy of the original drawings with the translation pasted on the original text matter or in the form of drawings executed anew (PCT Rule 49.5(d)).

Under PCT Article 27, "No national law shall require compliance with requirements relating to the form or contents of the international application different from or additional to those which are provided for in [the] Treaty and the Regulations." That provision applies to the physical requirements of PCT Rule 11. However, if the requirements of PCT Rule 11 are not complied with, any designated Office may invite the applicant to correct the defects during the national phase. If a translation of the text matter in the drawings is required,

there is a higher risk that the drawings as furnished upon entry into the national phase will not comply with PCT Rule 11, in which case any designated Office may invite the applicant to furnish new drawings. Even if a translation of the text matter in the drawings is prepared using a copy of the original drawing, with translated text being pasted over the original text matter, difficulties may arise if the text matter as translated takes up more space. Moreover, it is easy to overlook the need to translate a small piece of text in a drawing.

It is therefore preferable, wherever possible, to avoid the inclusion of any text matter at all in the drawings (except for the expression "Fig." which does not require translation into any language (PCT Rule 49.5(f)), and instead to include reference signs to corresponding definitions in the description; for example, the last page of the description could contain a list of such definitions. This would avoid the need to submit new drawings to all those designated Offices which require a translation. The definitions will be translated, of course, along with the rest of the description, making the task of translation easier, less time-consuming and costly, and less easy to overlook than preparing separate sets of drawings with translated text matter.

If the drawings contain no text at all, note that the transmittal of the published international application to the designated Offices will serve as the required communication of the drawings to those Offices and, provided that the drawings comply with the physical requirements under PCT Rule 11, no designated Office will be entitled to ask for new drawings (PCT Article 27(1)).

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
10-11 June 1998 Buenos Aires (Argentina)	Spanish	WIPO/OEPM/INPI Regional Seminar on the PCT for Latin American Countries WIPO speakers: Mr. Rubio and Mr. Toledo	Instituto Nacional de la Propiedad Industrial (Argentina), Relaciones Internacionales Tel: (54-1) 349 37 35 Fax: (54-1) 349 35 56
16-17 June 1998 La Paz (Bolivia) POSTPONED UNTIL LATER DATE	Spanish	WIPO National Seminar on the PCT WIPO speakers: Mr. Graça Aranha and Mr. Toledo Other speaker: Mr. Gómez Maqueo (Gómez Maqueo y Asociados)	Oficina Nacional de Propiedad Industrial (Mrs. Keiko Shimojyo Osaki) Tel: (591-2) 37 20 46 Fax: (591-2) 37 20 47

[continued on next page]

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR [continued]			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
22–24 June 1998 Williamsburg, Virginia (US)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speakers: Ms. Boutillon and Mr. Maassel Other speakers: Mr. Stephen Kunin (United States Patent and Trademark Office), Mr. Michael Meller (Wyatt, Gerber, Meller & O'Rourke), Mr. Colin Philpott (European Patent Office)	American Bar Association, Section of Intellectual Property Law (Ms. Kelly Siske) Tel: (1-312) 988 62 38 Fax: (1-312) 988 56 28 E-mail: intelprop@abanet.org
25–26 June 1998 Prien am Chiemsee (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators <i>(previously indicated as an advanced PCT seminar)</i> WIPO speakers: Mr. Eric Wolff and Mrs. Judith Zahra	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49-6221) 50 05 00 Fax: (49-6221) 50 05 55 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
6 July 1998 Fukuoka (JP)	Japanese	PCT seminar for PCT users WIPO speaker: Mr. Kato	Japanese Patent Office Tel: (81-3) 3592-1308 Fax: (81-3) 3501-0659
9 July 1998 Osaka (JP)	Japanese	PCT seminar for PCT users WIPO speaker: Mr. Kato	Japanese Patent Office Tel: (81-3) 3592-1308 Fax: (81-3) 3501-0659
10 July 1998 Nagoya (JP)	Japanese	PCT seminar for PCT users WIPO speaker: Mr. Kato	Japanese Patent Office Tel: (81-3) 3592-1308 Fax: (81-3) 3501-0659
20–23 July 1998 Harare (ZW)	English	Regional seminar on the PCT for ARIPO Member and Potential Member States	African Regional Industrial Property Organization (ARIPO) Tel: (263-4) 79 43 38 Fax: (263-4) 70 40 25
3–4 August 1998 Costa Mesa, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speakers: Mr. Matthes and Mr. Maassel	Orange County Patent Law Association (Mr. Stefan Kirchanski) Tel: (1-714) 751 88 00 Fax: (1-714) 751 88 08 E-Mail: skirchanski@gj.com
6–7 August 1998 San Francisco (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speakers: Mr. Matthes and Mr. Maassel	Intellectual Property International (Ms. Virginia H. Meyer) Tel: (1-415) 289 74 71 Fax: (1-415) 331 60 68 E-mail: VHMeyerEsq@aol.com
10–12 (a.m.) August 1998 Washington, D.C. (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice" WIPO speakers: Mr. Matthes and Mr. Maassel	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99
12 (p.m.) –14 August 1998 Washington, D.C. (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice" WIPO speakers: Mr. Matthes and Mr. Maassel	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99
14–16 October 1998 Palm Springs, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice"	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99
19–21 October 1998 Palm Springs, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice"	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99

PCT FEE TABLES

The following Tables show the amounts (including currencies—see the key to currency abbreviations following Table II) of the main PCT fees which are payable to the receiving Offices (ROs) and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities (IPEAs) during the international phase under Chapter I (Tables I(a) and I(b)) and under Chapter II (Table II). Fees which are payable only in particular circumstances are not shown; nor are details of certain reductions and refunds which may be available; such information can be found in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes C, D and E. Note that all amounts are subject to change due to variations in the fees themselves or fluctuations in exchange rates. A 75% reduction in the basic fee, the supplement per sheet over 30, the designation and confirmation fees and the handling fee, as well as the transmittal fee payable to the International Bureau as receiving Office, is available to applicants from certain States; see footnote 2 for details. Footnotes to all Fee Tables follow Table II.

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES
(as at 1 June 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
AL	ALL 9,000	CHF 650	15	150	EP
AM	AMD 32,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
AP	USD 70 (or equiv in local currency)	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE
AT	ATS 700	ATS 5,600	130	1,300	EP
AU	AUD 100	AUD 640	14	150	AU
AZ	AZM ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
BA	DEM 50	DEM 800	19	184	EP
BE	BEF 1,500	BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
BG	BGL 60,000	BGL equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
BR	BRR 236	BRR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP SE US
BY	BYR equiv of USD 70	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
CA	CAD 200	CAD 632	15	146	EP
CH	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	EP
CN	CNY 500	CNY equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	CN
CU	USD (or CUP equiv) 200	USD (or CUP equiv) 455	10	105	AT EP ES RU
CZ	CZK 1,500	CZK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
DE	DEM 150	DEM 800	19	184	EP
DK	DKK 1,500	DKK 3,050	70	710	EP SE
EA	RUR equiv of USD 100	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
EE	EEK 1,800	EEK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
EP ⁶	DEM 200	DEM 800	19	184	EP
ES	ESP 10,040	ESP 68,000	1,600	16,000	EP ES
FI	FIM 800	FIM 2,400	55	550	EP SE
FR	FRF 400	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
GB	GBP 55	GBP 285	6	65	EP
GE	GEL ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
GH	GHC ⁷ 2,500 or 5,000	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
GR	GRD 39,500	GRD 127,000	3,000	30,000	EP
HU	HUF ⁸ 10,000	HUF equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
IB	CHF ² 300 or USD ² 200	CHF 650 or USD 455	15 10	150 105	See footnote ⁹
ID	IDR 300,000	IDR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AU EP RU
IE	IEP 60	IEP 300	7	70	EP
IL	ILS 399	USD 455	10	105	EP US
IS	ISK 5,500	ISK 32,000	700	7,400	EP SE
IT	ITL 60,000	ITL 783,000	18,000	181,000	EP
JP	JPY 18,000	JPY 55,000	1,300	12,700	EP JP
KE	USD (or KES equiv) 30	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
KG	KGS equiv of USD 60	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
KP	KPW equiv of CHF 50	KPW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT RU
KR	KRW 45,000	KRW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU JP

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]

(as at 1 June 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
KZ	KZT ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LR	USD 45	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
LS	LSM ⁵ —	LSM equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP
LT	LTL equiv of USD 80	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LU	LUF/BEF 800	LUF/BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
LV	LVL 40	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MC	FRF 300	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
MD	MDL ⁵ 180	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MK	MKD 2,750	MKD equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
MN	None	CHF 650	15	150	EP RU
MW	MWK 150	MWK 10,000	230	2,310	EP
MX	MXP ² equiv of USD 200	MXP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP ES SE US
NL	NLG 110	NLG 900	21	208	EP
NO	NOK 500	NOK 3,300	75	770	EP SE
NZ	NZD 155	NZD 720	16	165	AU EP US
PL	PLZ 240	PLZ equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
PT	PTE 3,600	PTE 82,000	1,900	19,000	EP
RO	ROL 10,000	CHF 650	15	150	AT EP RU
RU	RUR 294	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
SD	SDP 50	SDP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SE	SEK 1,000	SEK 3,500	80	800	EP SE
SG	SGD 135	SGD 690	16	160	AT AU EP
SI	SIT 22,000	SIT equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SK	SKK 1,600	SKK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
TJ	TJR ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TM	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TR	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	AT AU CN EP RU
TT	TTD 750	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE US
UA	UAH 255	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
US	USD 240	USD 455	10	105	EP US
UZ	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
VN	VND equiv of USD 150	VND equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU EP RU SE
YU	YUD 220	CHF 650	15	150	EP
ZW	ZWD 550	ZWD equiv of USD 455	equiv of USD 10	equiv of USD 105	AT AU CN EP RU

Table I(b) — SEARCH FEES

(as at 1 June 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

ISA	Search fee ¹							
AT	ATS 2,200	CHF 250	SGD 287	USD 180				
AU	AUD 800	CHF 820	NZD 910	SGD 875	USD 570			
CN	CNY 800	CHF 140	USD 100					
EP ¹⁰	DEM 2,200	CYP 671	FRF 7,590	ISK 87,300	MWK 27,000	PTE 227,800		
	ATS 15,710	DKK 8,640	GBP* 780	ITL 2,222,000	NLG 2,510	SEK 9,950		
	BEF 46,100	ESP 189,700	GRD* 358,300	JPY** 152,000	NOK 9,200	SGD 1,890		
	CAD 1,740	FIM 6,770	IEP 846	LUF 46,100	NZD** 1,980	USD 1,250		
	CHF 1,850							
	*(from 3.6.98: GBP 753		GRD 392,900)					
	**(from 1.7.98: JPY 167,000		NZD 2,200)					
ES	ESP 76,520	CHF 724	USD 494					
JP	JPY 77,000	CHF 910	USD 640					
RU ¹¹	USD 300	CHF 430						
SE	SEK 6,200 ¹²	6,800 ¹³	FIM 4,200 ¹²	4,600 ¹³	USD 815 ¹²	895 ¹³		
	CHF 1,180 ¹²	1,290 ¹³	ISK 58,500 ¹²	64,000 ¹³				
	DKK 5,300 ¹²	5,800 ¹³	NOK 5,750 ¹²	6,300 ¹³				
US	USD 700	450 ¹⁴	CHF 1,000	640 ¹⁴	NZD 1,207	776 ¹⁴		

Table II — PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FEES

(as at 1 June 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

IPEA	Preliminary examination fee¹⁵			Handling fee^{2,15} (CHF 233)				
AT	ATS	2,200		ATS	2,020			
AU	AUD	450		AUD	230			
CN	CNY	800		CNY equiv of CHF 233				
EP¹⁰	DEM	3,000	ESP 258,600	ITL	3,030,000	DEM 285	FIM 860	ITL 281,000
	ATS	21,430	FIM 9,230	LUF	62,900	ATS 2,020	FRF 960	LUF 5,900
	BEF	62,900	FRF 10,340	NLG	3,430	BEF 5,900	GBP 100	NLG 320
	CHF	2,520	GBP* 1,064	PTE	310,600	CHF 233	GRD 46,000	PTE 29,000
	CYP	915	GRD* 488,600	SEK	13,570	DKK 1,000	IEP 110	SEK 1,250
	DKK	11,790	IEP 1,154			ESP 25,000		
		*(from 3.6.98: GBP 1,027 GRD 535,700)						
JP	JPY	28,000		JPY	19,700			
RU¹¹	USD	200 ¹⁶	300 ¹⁷	USD	162			
SE	SEK	4,200		SEK	1,250			
US	USD	490	750 ¹⁸	USD	162			

Key to currency abbreviations for all fee tables:

ALL	Albanian lek	CYP	Cypriot pound	IDR	Indonesian rupiah	LUF	Luxembourg franc	SDP	Sudanese pound
AMD	Armenian dram	CZK	Czech koruna	IEP	Irish pound	LVL	Latvian lat	SEK	Swedish krona
ATS	Austrian schilling	DEM	Deutsche mark	ILS	New Israel shekel	MDL	Moldovan leu	SGD	Singapore dollar
AUD	Australian dollar	DKK	Danish krone	ISK	Icelandic krona	MKD	Macedonian denar	SIT	Slovenian tolar
AZM	Azerbaijani manat	EEK	Estonian kroon	ITL	Italian lira	MWK	Malawian kwacha	SKK	Slovak koruna
BEF	Belgian franc	ESP	Spanish peseta	JPY	Japanese yen	MXP	Mexican peso	TJR	Tajik rouble
BGL	Bulgarian lev	FIM	Finnish markka	KES	Kenyan shilling	NLG	Netherlands guilder	TTD	Trinidad and Tobago dollar
BRR	Brazilian real	FRF	French franc	KGS	Kyrgyz som	NOK	Norwegian krone	UAH	Ukrainian hryvnia
BYR	Belarussian rouble	GBP	Pound sterling	KPW	KP won	NZD	New Zealand dollar	USD	US dollar
CAD	Canadian dollar	GEL	Georgian lari	KRW	KR won	PLZ	Polish zloty	VND	Vietnamese dong
CHF	Swiss franc	GHC	Ghanaian cedi	KZT	Kazakh tenge	PTE	Portuguese escudo	YUD	Yugoslav dinar
CNY	Yuan renminbi	GRD	Greek drachma	LSM	Lesotho loti	ROL	Romanian leu	ZWD	Zimbabwe dollar
CUP	Cuban convertible peso	HUF	Hungarian forint	LTL	Lithuanian litas	RUR	Russian rouble		

Footnotes for all fee tables:

¹ Payable to the receiving Office in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.

² This fee is reduced by 75% where the applicant or, if there are two or more applicants, each applicant is a natural person and is a national of and resides in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia (from 1 July 1998), Cuba, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Niger, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Saint Lucia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Swaziland, Tajikistan, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Viet Nam, Yugoslavia or Zimbabwe. For further details, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1995, cover page, No. 11/1995, page 6, and No. 05/1996, cover page.

³ The confirmation fee payable under PCT Rules 4.9(c) and 15.5 is 50% of the designation fee.

⁴ For the search fee payable to the receiving Office, consult the entry in Table I(b) for the competent International Searching Authority.

⁵ The amounts are not yet known or, where known, are subject to periodical revision. The Office or the agent should be consulted for the latest applicable schedule of fees.

⁶ The amounts of the transmittal fee in currencies other than DEM are as follows: ATS 1,430, BEF/LUF 4,200, CHF 170, CYP 61, DKK 790, ESP 17,200, FIM 620, FRF 690, GBP 71 (from 3.6.98: GBP 68), GRD 32,600 (from 3.6.98: GRD 35,700), IEP 77, ITL 202,000, NLG 230, PTE 20,700, SEK 900. The amounts in those currencies of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee are the same as those indicated for the receiving Offices of the respective States, that is RO/AT, BE, CH, etc.

⁷ The first amount of the transmittal fee is applicable to individuals or entities employing less than 25 persons. The second amount is applicable to entities employing 25 persons or more.

⁸ A supplement of HUF 500 is also payable for each claim in excess of 10.

⁹ The competent International Searching Authority(ies) for an international application filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office is (are) the Authority(ies) which would have been competent if the international application had been filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, the Contracting State of which the applicant (or any of the applicants) is a resident or national. See also *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IB).

¹⁰ Nationals (natural or legal persons) of States which fulfill the requirements for the corresponding reduction of certain PCT fees as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations (see also footnote 2) may be eligible for reductions in the search and preliminary examination fees. For details, including the amount of the fee reduction, the countries concerned and applicable conditions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes D (EP) and E (EP).

¹¹ The applicant may, instead of paying the USD amount, pay the equivalent amount in RUR at the exchange rate applicable on the date of payment at the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, provided that, in the case of the search fee, the receiving Office accepts payment in RUR.

¹² If, on an earlier application, the priority of which is claimed, a search report has been issued by the Swedish Patent Office, the Danish Patent Office, the National Board of Patents and Registration (Finland), the Norwegian Patent Office or the Icelandic Patent Office.

¹³ In all cases where footnote 12 does not apply.

¹⁴ Payable when a corresponding prior US national application has been filed and the basic national fee for that US application has been paid.

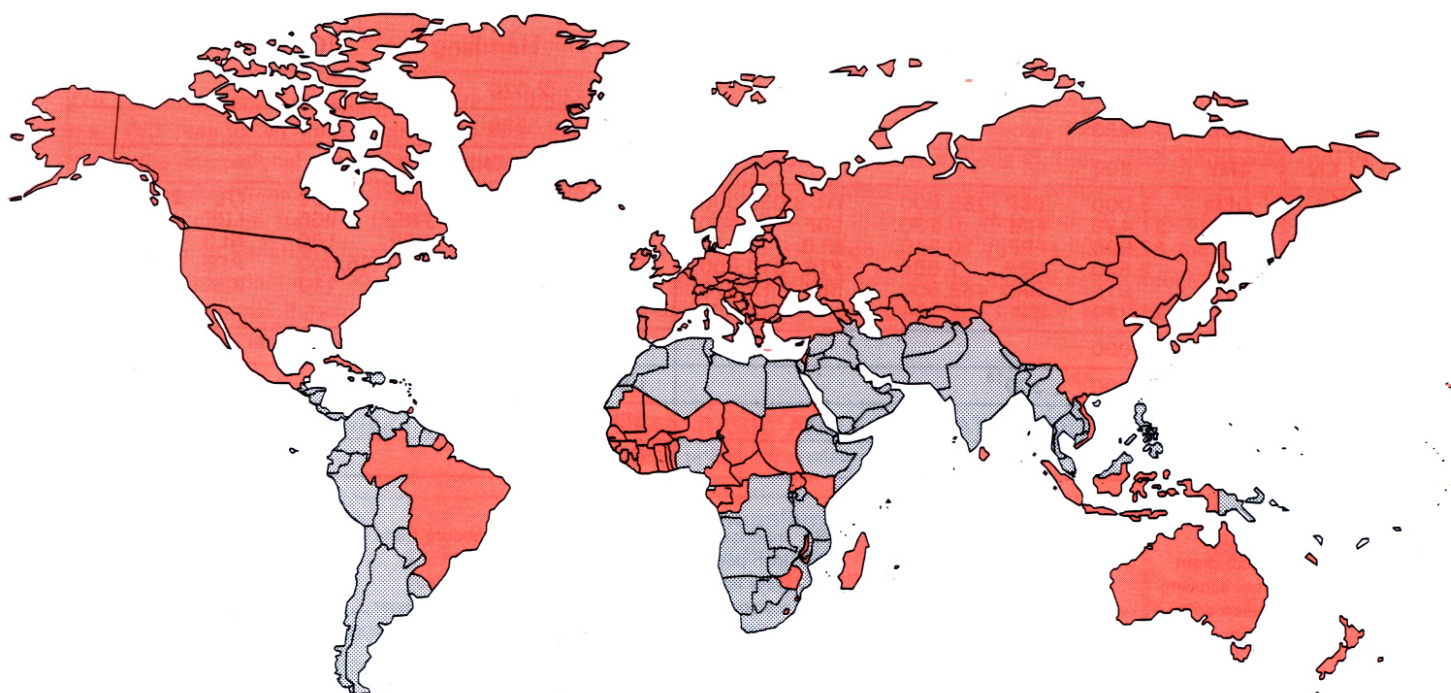
¹⁵ Payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.

¹⁶ Payable when the international search report was established by the Russian Patent Office.

¹⁷ In all cases where footnote 16 does not apply.

¹⁸ Payable when the international search was not carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) (provided that the USPTO is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in the particular case—see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C.)

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES (96 on 1 June 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CN China	IE Ireland (EP) ²	MD Republic of Moldova (EA)	SG Singapore
AM Armenia (EA)	CU Cuba	IL Israel	MG Madagascar	SI Slovenia ¹
AT Austria (EP)	CY Cyprus (EP) ²	IS Iceland	MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia ¹	SK Slovakia
AU Australia	CZ Czech Republic	IT Italy (EP) ²	ML Mali (OA) ²	SL Sierra Leone
AZ Azerbaijan (EA)	DE Germany (EP)	JP Japan	MN Mongolia	SN Senegal (OA) ²
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina	DK Denmark (EP)	KE Kenya (AP)	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
BB Barbados	EE Estonia	KG Kyrgyzstan (EA)	MW Malawi (AP)	TD Chad (OA) ²
BE Belgium (EP) ²	ES Spain (EP)	KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	MX Mexico	TG Togo (OA) ²
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	FI Finland (EP)	KR Republic of Korea	NE Niger (OA) ²	TJ Tajikistan (EA)
BG Bulgaria	FR France (EP) ²	KZ Kazakhstan (EA)	NL Netherlands (EP) ²	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GA Gabon (OA) ²	LC Saint Lucia	NO Norway	TR Turkey
BR Brazil	GB United Kingdom (EP)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NZ New Zealand	TT Trinidad and Tobago
BY Belarus (EA)	GE Georgia	LK Sri Lanka	PL Poland	UA Ukraine
CA Canada	GH Ghana (AP)	LR Liberia	PT Portugal (EP)	UG Uganda (AP)
CF Central African Republic (OA) ²	GM Gambia (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	RO Romania ¹	US United States of America
CG Congo (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LT Lithuania ¹	RU Russian Federation (EA)	UZ Uzbekistan
CH Switzerland (EP)	GR Greece (EP) ²	LU Luxembourg (EP)	SD Sudan (AP)	VN Viet Nam
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	GW Guinea-Bissau ³	LV Latvia ¹	SE Sweden (EP)	YU Yugoslavia
CM Cameroon (OA) ²	HR Croatia (from 1 July 1998)	MC Monaco (EP) ²		ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
	HU Hungary			
	ID Indonesia			

1 Extension of European patent possible.

2 May only be designated for a regional patent (the "national route" via the PCT has been closed).

3 As from 8 July 1998, may be designated only for an OAPI patent.

Where a State can be designated for a regional patent, the two-letter code for the regional patent concerned is indicated in parentheses (AP = ARIPO patent, EA = Eurasian patent, EP = European patent, OA = OAPI patent).

Important:

This list includes all States that have adhered to the PCT by the date shown in the heading. Any States indicated in **bold italics** have adhered to the PCT but were not yet bound by the PCT on the date of issue of the latest version of the request form. If the applicant wishes to designate any States for the purposes of a national patent, which are bound by the PCT on the date on which the international application is filed but which are not listed in the request form, he must add them in Box No. V of the request form and mark the corresponding check-box. Where a State has adhered to but is not yet bound by the PCT, the date on which it will become bound is shown in parentheses; it cannot be designated in international applications filed before that date.

Applicants should always use the latest versions of the request form (PCT/RO/101) and demand form (PCT/IPEA/401), new versions of which are normally issued twice yearly. The latest versions are dated January 1998. The forms are reproduced in Annexes X and Y, respectively, in Vol. I/B of the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (January 1998 update), and can be printed from the WIPO Internet site, in PDF format, at: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm>. The request form can also be obtained from receiving Offices or the International Bureau. The demand form can also be obtained from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities or the International Bureau. Note that the modified request and demand forms inserted in this issue should not be used before 1 July 1998. See cover page for details on those modified forms.

PCT

PATENT
COOPERATION
TREATY



Published by:
The WORLD
INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY
ORGANIZATION
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telephone:
(41-22) 338 91 11

Facsimile:
(41-22) 740 14 35

Internet:
<http://www.wipo.int>

WIPO Publication
No. 115 (E)

ISSN 1020-072 X

1998 Subscriptions
CHF 60 or USD 50
(airmail CHF 80 or
USD 65)
25% discount for
two or more
subscriptions

Binders
CHF 11 or USD 8

NEWSLETTER

July 1998

No. 07/1998

NEW PCT CONTRACTING STATE

Grenada (country code: GD)

On 22 June 1998, Grenada deposited its instrument of accession to the PCT. Grenada will become the 97th Contracting State of the PCT on 22 September 1998. Consequently, in any international application filed on or after 22 September 1998, Grenada may be designated and, because it will be bound by Chapter II of the PCT, may also be elected. Furthermore, nationals and residents of Grenada will be entitled from 22 September 1998 to file international applications under the PCT. (See also page 3 concerning Grenada's accession to the Paris Convention.)

PCT PUBLICATIONS

PCT Gazette on the Internet: backfile news

When launching the *PCT Gazette* on the Internet on 2 April 1998, the International Bureau indicated that, in addition to the weekly buildup of the PCT Database with the first page information (that is, the bibliographic data, abstracts and drawings) from subsequently published international applications, backfile data would be processed with a view to providing in July 1998 access to *PCT Gazette* (Section I) data published since January 1998. This backfile was made available on 5 June 1998.

The backfile will be progressively extended to eventually cover at least the last two years of PCT first page data.

PCT Gazette special issues

Subscribers to the *PCT Gazette* will have already received, or will shortly receive, the special issues mentioned below. If you are not a subscriber to the *PCT Gazette*, but you would like to obtain either of those special issues, you may order them from the Information Products Section at WIPO:

fax: (41-22) 740 18 12

e-mail:
publications.mail@wipo.int

mailing address: see address
indicated
opposite

The price per special issue is 18 Swiss francs (or by airmail: 24 Swiss francs in Europe and 31 Swiss francs outside Europe) or, for residents of the United

[continued on page 2]

INSIDE THIS ISSUE

PCT publications	
[continued]	2
Request form in German and Spanish included in June issue: corrected pages	2-3
Paris Convention accessions	3
PCT information update . .	3-4
Practical advice	4-5
PCT seminar calendar . . .	6-7
PCT fee tables	8-11
PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes	12
<i>Tear-out sheets</i> : provisional sheets for the <i>PCT Applicant's Guide</i> , Vol. I/A, Annex A; corrected pages of request form in German and Spanish	

[continued from cover page]

States of America, 15 US dollars (or by airmail: 26 US dollars).

Note that both special issues are also available in PDF format, free of charge, as part of the *PCT Gazette* on the Internet.

(a) Administrative Instructions under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

The new consolidated text of the *Administrative Instructions under the PCT*, as in force from 1 July 1998, was published in a special issue of the *PCT Gazette* (No. S-03/1998 (E) and (F)) on 25 June 1998. It incorporates all modifications which have been made since the previous publication of a consolidated text in Special Issue No. 24/1996 (dated 30 May 1996). The new special issue supersedes the previous special issue and subsequent modifications published in Section IV of the *PCT Gazette*.

(b) General information on Contracting States, national and regional Offices and International Authorities

Consolidated general information relating to PCT Contracting States, national and regional Offices and International Authorities under the PCT was published in a special issue of the *PCT Gazette* on 2 July 1998 (No. S-04/1998 (E) and (F)). It replaces the previous special issue containing consolidated general information, published on 8 January 1998 (No. S-01/1998 (E) and (F)).

Patent Cooperation Treaty and the Regulations under the PCT

A revised edition of the brochure containing the text of the Patent Cooperation Treaty and its Regulations (WIPO Publication No. 274), due to the amendments of the Regulations adopted by the Assembly of the PCT Union, became applicable from 1 July 1998 to international applications filed on or after that date.

The *Patent Cooperation Treaty and the Regulations under the PCT*, as in force from 1 July 1998, is now available in English and French from the Information Products Section at WIPO (see above, for fax, e-mail and mailing address). The price of the publication is 18 Swiss francs (or by airmail: 24 Swiss francs in Europe and 31 Swiss francs outside Europe). For residents of the United States of America, the price is 15 US dollars (or by airmail: 26 US dollars). Orders should indicate the language required and refer to WIPO Publication No. 274. Other language versions (Arabic, German, Italian, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish) will be available shortly.

Note that the consolidated version of the PCT Regulations, as in force from 1 July 1998, will also be available on WIPO's Internet site shortly.

REQUEST FORM IN GERMAN AND SPANISH INCLUDED IN JUNE ISSUE: CORRECTED PAGES

Corrected versions of the following pages of the request form, in German and Spanish, have been included in this issue, and replace the corresponding sheets included in the June 1998 issue of the *PCT Newsletter* (No. 06/1998): the second and last sheets

PCT MATERIALS ON INTERNET (<http://www.wipo.int>)

*PCT Gazette**
PCT Newsletter (Nos. 01/1997–07/1998*)
 PCT Information Line
 Recent press releases/updates about the PCT
 PCT seminar calendar*
Basic Facts about the PCT
 The PCT in 1997
 About the Treaty
 Text of the PCT
 Text of the Regulations under the PCT
 Direct filing of PCT applications with the International Bureau as PCT receiving Office*
 Status of ratifications
 PCT Assembly documents (16 September–1 October 1997), including Report containing Rule changes
PCT Applicant's Guide
 PCT request and demand forms*

*New or revised since last issue of the *PCT Newsletter*

PCT INFORMATION LINE

Telephone: (41–22) 338 83 38
 Fax: (41–22) 338 83 39
 E-mail: pct.infoline@wipo.int

of the German version and the second sheet of the Spanish version.

PARIS CONVENTION ACCESSIONS

Guatemala (country code: GT), Cambodia (country code: KH) and Grenada (country code: GD)

On 18 May 1998, Guatemala deposited its instrument of accession to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property. Guatemala will become bound by that Convention on 18 August 1998.

On 22 June 1998, Cambodia and Grenada deposited their instruments of accession to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property. Cambodia and Grenada will both become bound by that Convention on 22 September 1998. (See also cover page concerning Grenada's accession to the PCT.)

PCT INFORMATION UPDATE

(1) Changes which are also reflected in the July 1998 update sheets for the PCT Applicant's Guide:

EE Estonia (telephone number)

The telephone number of Estonian Patent Office has changed, as follows:

telephone: (372) 627 79 00

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (EE))

HR Croatia (fees)

The following fees, payable to the State Intellectual Property Office of the Republic of Croatia as receiving Office, have been established:

basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee: see Table I(a)

IL Israel (fees)

The amount of the following national fee, payable to the Israel Patent Office as designated and elected Office, has changed:

filing fee: ILS 769

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/B, National Chapter, Summary (IL))

NZ New Zealand (fees)

As from 1 August 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount of the following fees payable to the Intellectual Property Office of New Zealand as receiving Office:

basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee: see Table I(a)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (NZ))

RO Romania (telephone numbers and discontinuance of teleprinter; fees)

The telephone numbers of the State Office for Inventions and Trademarks of Romania have changed, as follows:

telephone: (40-1) 314 92 56, 315 90 66,
314 59 64/65/66, 315 19 66

and that Office has discontinued the use of its teleprinter.

The amounts of the following fees, payable to that Office as receiving Office, have changed:

transmittal fee:	see Table I(a)
fee for priority document:	ROL 120,000 plus copying costs

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (RO) and Vol. I/B, Annex C (RO))

Search fee (Australian Patent Office, Japanese Patent Office, United States Patent and Trademark Office)

As from 15 July 1998, there will be changes in the equivalent amounts payable in CHF and USD for international searches carried out by the Australian Patent Office and the Japanese Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

As from 1 August 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount payable in NZD for an international search carried out by the United States Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (AU), (JP) and (US))

Handling fee (European Patent Office)

The amount of the handling fee, payable in CYP to the European Patent Office as Inter-

national Preliminary Examining Authority, has been established, as indicated in Table II.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex E (EP))

(2) Changes which are not reflected in the July 1998 update sheets for the PCT Applicant's Guide:

AU Australia (fees)

As from 15 August 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount of the following fees payable to the Australian Patent Office as receiving Office:

basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee: see Table I(a)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (AU))

RO Romania (fees)

The amounts of the following national fees, payable to the State Office for Inventions and Trademarks of Romania as designated and elected Office, have changed:

examination fee:	USD	600
annual fee for the first five years:	USD	240

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/C, National Chapter, Summary (RO))

Search fee (European Patent Office)

As from 15 August 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount payable in NZD for an international search carried out by the European Patent Office as indicated in Table I(b).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (EP))

List of Contracting States

The pink tear-out provisional sheet for the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex A (PCT Contracting States) includes Grenada and the date of entry into force of the PCT in respect of that State (see cover page for details). This sheet replaces the corresponding sheet which is included in the July 1998 set of update sheets for the *PCT Applicant's Guide*.

PCT Applicant's Guide update sheets

The next half-yearly set of update sheets for the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (dated July 1998) is under preparation and will shortly be sent for printing.

Note that the only pink provisional sheets issued so far this year with the *PCT Newsletter* are updated versions of the List of Contracting States (Annex A). That pink sheet should be removed from the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, and, as indicated above, replaced with the pink sheet included in this issue, rather than with the version included with the July 1998 update sheets.

Croatia: general information about Croatia as a Contracting State, information of interest if that State is designated (or elected), information on the Croatian Intellectual Property Office as a receiving Office is included in the July 1998 update sheets of the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (see Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (HR) and Vol. I/B, Annex C (HR)).

The July 1998 update sheets for the *PCT Applicant's Guide* will be incorporated in the *PCT Applicant's Guide* on WIPO's Internet site shortly.

PRACTICAL ADVICE

Third party access to files relating to international applications

Q: I understand that third parties have greater access to the files of international applications filed from 1 July 1998. Can you please explain what will be available and to whom?

A: Under PCT Rule 94, as amended, for international applications **filed on or after 1 July 1998**, copies of documents in the file of the International Bureau will be more readily accessible to third parties, and documents relating to the international preliminary examination may be more accessible in some circumstances. For international applications filed before 1 July 1998, PCT Rule 94 as worded before its amendment continues to apply after that date. An explanation follows of the ways in which documents held in the various files may be able to be accessed.

(1) Files held by the International Bureau. The following information is available to any

person, regardless of whether the international application concerned was filed before, on or after 1 July 1998:

- the pamphlet of the published international application, which includes the following information: bibliographic data, the abstract, description, claims and any related drawing, any amendments to the claims (together with any statement) under PCT Article 19, and the international search report (PCT Rules 48.1 and 48.2);
- the *PCT Gazette* (in paper and electronic form), which includes the following information: bibliographic data, the title of the invention, and, in electronic form only, the abstract and any related drawing (PCT Rule 86.1); and, after the international publication of the international application, information as to whether a demand (or later election) has been filed prior to the expiration of the 19th month, and an indication of the States which have not been elected (PCT Rule 61.4);
- a copy of the priority document, subject to PCT Rule 17.2(c).

In addition to the above, in accordance with PCT Rule 94.1 as worded before its amendment, a third party may obtain access to any document in the file of an international application filed before 1 July 1998 **only if authorized by the applicant**.

For international applications **filed on or after 1 July 1998**, any person (with or without the authorization of the applicant) may, under PCT Rule 94.1 as amended, obtain, after international publication, copies of any

document in the file of the International Bureau except for documents relating to international preliminary examination. (A third party may also obtain copies of documents on the file at any time if authorized by the applicant.) In addition, new PCT Rules 94.2 and 94.3 change the position in relation to access to documents relating to the international preliminary examination, as explained below.

(2) **Files held by the International Preliminary Examining Authority (IPEA)**. Apart from documents requested by the applicant or a third party authorized by the applicant, the IPEA may, under PCT Article 38 and PCT Rule 94.2, once the international preliminary examination report has been established, furnish copies of any document contained in its file only to **elected Offices**. This is the case whether the international application was filed before, on or after 1 July 1998.

(3) **Files held by the elected Offices**. After international publication of an international application filed on or after 1 July 1998, any elected Office whose national law allows access by third parties to the files of national applications may, under PCT Rule 94.3, allow access to any document relating to such an international application contained in its file, including any document relating to the international preliminary examination, to the same extent as provided for by the national law for access to the file of a national application. Documents relating to the international preliminary examination are available to elected Offices, as mentioned above, from the IPEA after the establishment of the international preliminary examination report.

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
6 July 1998 Fukuoka (JP)	Japanese	PCT seminar for PCT users WIPO speaker: Mr. Kato	Japanese Patent Office Tel: (81-3) 3592-1308 Fax: (81-3) 3501-0659
9 July 1998 Osaka (JP)	Japanese	PCT seminar for PCT users WIPO speaker: Mr. Kato	Japanese Patent Office Tel: (81-3) 3592-1308 Fax: (81-3) 3501-0659
10 July 1998 Nagoya (JP)	Japanese	PCT seminar for PCT users WIPO speaker: Mr. Kato	Japanese Patent Office Tel: (81-3) 3592-1308 Fax: (81-3) 3501-0659
20-23 July 1998 Harare (ZW)	English	Regional seminar on the PCT for ARIPO Member and Potential Member States WIPO speakers: Mr. Smith, Mr. Thomas, Mr. Onyema	African Regional Industrial Property Organization (ARIPO) Tel: (263-4) 79 43 38 Fax: (263-4) 70 40 25
3-4 August 1998 Costa Mesa, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speakers: Mr. Matthes and Mr. Maassel	Orange County Patent Law Association (Mr. Stefan Kirchanski) Tel: (1-714) 751 88 00 Fax: (1-714) 751 88 08 E-Mail: skirchanski@gj.com
6-7 August 1998 San Francisco (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speakers: Mr. Matthes and Mr. Maassel	Intellectual Property International (Ms. Virginia H. Meyer) Tel: (1-415) 289 74 71 Fax: (1-415) 331 60 68 E-mail: VHMeyerEsq@aol.com
10-12 (a.m.) August 1998 Washington, D.C. (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice" WIPO speakers: Mr. Matthes and Mr. Maassel	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99
12 (p.m.) -14 August 1998 Washington, D.C. (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice" WIPO speakers: Mr. Matthes and Mr. Maassel	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99
24-25 August 1998 Milwaukee (US)	English	Intermediate PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speakers: Mr. Bryan and Mr. Maassel United States Patent & Trademark Office speakers: Mr. Bell and Ms. Bidwell	American Intellectual Property Law Association (AIPLA) (Ms. Jackie Carbé) Tel: (1-703) 415 03 73 or (1-703) 415 07 80 Fax: (1-703) 415 07 86
27-28 August 1998 Salt Lake City (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speakers: Mr. Bryan and Mr. Maassel United States Patent & Trademark Office speakers: Mr. Bell and Ms. Bidwell	American Intellectual Property Law Association (AIPLA) (Ms. Jackie Carbé) Tel: (1-703) 415 03 73 or (1-703) 415 07 80 Fax: (1-703) 415 07 86

[continued on next page]

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR [continued]			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
17 September 1998 Berlin (DE)	German	PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators WIPO speaker: Mr. Matthes	Patentanwälte Effert, Bressel und Kollegen (Dipl. Ing. Burkhard Bressel) Tel: (49-30) 670 00 60 Fax: (49-30) 670 00 670
6-7 October 1998 London (GB)	English	Presentation on the PCT as part of a conference on "International Law and Practice" WIPO speaker: Mr. Thomas Other speakers: Mr. Numann (Ministry of Justice, The Hague), Mr. Tootal (Herbert Smith), Mr. Sapelnikov (Kvashnin, Sapelnikov & Partners), Mr. Leardini (European Commission), Mr. Cohen (Taylor, Joynson, Garrett), Mr. Hartnack and Mr. Thorpe (The Patent Office), Dr. McDonnell and Mr. Hulbert (McDonnell Boehnen Hulbert & Berghoff), Dr. Galligani (European Patent Office)	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44-1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44-1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
13-14 October 1998 Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49-6221) 500 500 Fax: (49-6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
14-16 October 1998 Palm Springs, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice"	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99
19-21 October 1998 Palm Springs, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice"	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99
22-23 October 1998 San Francisco (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators	Intellectual Property International (Ms. Virginia H. Meyer) Tel: (1-415) 289 74 71 Fax: (1-415) 331 60 68 E-mail: VHMeyerEsq@aol.com
26-27 October 1998 Chicago (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators	John Marshall Law School (Mr. Gary T. Watson) Tel: (1-312) 987 14 20 Fax: (1-312) 427 71 28 E-mail: 6cangian@jmls.edu

PCT FEE TABLES

The following Tables show the amounts (including currencies—see the key to currency abbreviations following Table II) of the main PCT fees which are payable to the receiving Offices (ROs) and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities (IPEAs) during the international phase under Chapter I (Tables I(a) and I(b)) and under Chapter II (Table II). Fees which are payable only in particular circumstances are not shown; nor are details of certain reductions and refunds which may be available; such information can be found in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes C, D and E. Note that all amounts are subject to change due to variations in the fees themselves or fluctuations in exchange rates. A 75% reduction in the basic fee, the supplement per sheet over 30, the designation and confirmation fees and the handling fee, as well as the transmittal fee payable to the International Bureau as receiving Office, is available to applicants from certain States; see footnote 2 for details. Footnotes to all Fee Tables follow Table II.

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES
(as at 1 July 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
AL	ALL 9,000	CHF 650	15	150	EP
AM	AMD 32,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
AP	USD 70 (or equiv in local currency)	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE
AT	ATS 700	ATS 5,600	130	1,300	EP
AU	AUD 100	AUD 640 <i>(from 15.8.98: 722)</i>	14 <i>(17)</i>	150 <i>(166)</i>	AU
AZ	AZM ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
BA	DEM 50	DEM 800	19	184	EP
BE	BEF 1,500	BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
BG	BGL 60,000	BGL equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
BR	BRR 236	BRR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP SE US
BY	BYR equiv of USD 70	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
CA	CAD 200	CAD 632	15	146	EP
CH	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	EP
CN	CNY 500	CNY equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	CN
CU	USD (or CUP equiv) 200	USD (or CUP equiv) 455	10	105	AT EP ES RU
CZ	CZK 1,500	CZK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
DE	DEM 150	DEM 800	19	184	EP
DK	DKK 1,500	DKK 3,050	70	710	EP SE
EA	RUR equiv of USD 100	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
EE	EEK 1,800	EEK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
EP ⁶	DEM 200	DEM 800	19	184	EP
ES	ESP 10,040	ESP 68,000	1,600	16,000	EP ES
FI	FIM 800	FIM 2,400	55	550	EP SE
FR	FRF 400	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
GB	GBP 55	GBP 285	6	65	EP

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]
(as at 1 July 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
GE	GEL ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
GH	GHC ⁷ 2,500 or 5,000	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
GR	GRD 39,500	GRD 127,000	3,000	30,000	EP
HR	HRK 200	HRK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
HU	HUF ⁸ 10,000	HUF equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
IB	CHF ² 300 or USD ² 200	CHF 650 or USD 455	15 10	150 105	See footnote ⁹
ID	IDR ⁵ —	IDR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AU EP RU
IE	IEP 60	IEP 300	7	70	EP
IL	ILS 399	USD 455	10	105	EP US
IS	ISK 5,500	ISK 32,000	700	7,400	EP SE
IT	ITL 60,000	ITL 783,000	18,000	181,000	EP
JP	JPY 18,000	JPY 55,000	1,300	12,700	EP JP
KE	USD (or KES equiv) 30	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
KG	KGS equiv of USD 60	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
KP	KPW equiv of CHF 50	KPW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT RU
KR	KRW 45,000	KRW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU JP
KZ	KZT ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LR	USD 45	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
LS	LSM ⁵ —	LSM equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP
LT	LTL equiv of USD 80	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LU	LUF/BEF 800	LUF/BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
LV	LVL 40	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MC	FRF 300	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
MD	MDL ⁵ 180	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MK	MKD 2,750	MKD equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
MN	None	CHF 650	15	150	EP RU
MW	MWK 150	MWK 10,000	230	2,310	EP
MX	MXP ² equiv of USD 200	MXP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP ES SE US
NL	NLG 110	NLG 900	21	208	EP
NO	NOK 500	NOK 3,300	75	770	EP SE

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]
(as at 1 July 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹		Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)		Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
NZ	NZD	155	NZD	720 <i>(from 1.8.98: 850)</i>	16 <i>(20)</i>	165 <i>(196)</i>	AU EP US
PL	PLZ	240	PLZ	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
PT	PTE	3,600	PTE	82,000	1,900	19,000	EP
RO	ROL	300,000	CHF	650	15	150	AT EP RU
RU	RUR	294	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
SD	SDP	50	SDP	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SE	SEK	1,000	SEK	3,500	80	800	EP SE
SG	SGD	135	SGD	690	16	160	AT AU EP
SI	SIT	22,000	SIT	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SK	SKK	1,600	SKK	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
TJ	TJR ⁵	—	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
TM	USD ⁵	—	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
TR	CHF	100	CHF	650	15	150	AT AU CN EP RU
TT	TTD	750	USD	455	10	105	AT EP SE US
UA	UAH	255	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
US	USD	240	USD	455	10	105	EP US
UZ	USD ⁵	—	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
VN	VND	equiv of USD 150	VND	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU EP RU SE
YU	YUD	220	CHF	650	15	150	EP
ZW	ZWD	550	ZWD	equiv of USD 455	equiv of USD 10	equiv of USD 105	AT AU CN EP RU

Table I(b) — SEARCH FEES
(as at 1 July 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

ISA	Search fee ¹									
AT	ATS	2,200	CHF	250	SGD	287	USD	180		
AU	AUD	800	CHF*	820	NZD	910	SGD	875	USD*	570
	<i>*(from 15.7.98:</i>		<i>CHF</i>	<i>714</i>	<i>USD</i>	<i>488)</i>				
CN	CNY	800	CHF	140	USD	100				
EP ¹⁰	DEM	2,200	CYP	671	FRF	7,590	ISK	87,300	MWK	27,000
	ATS	15,710	DKK	8,640	GBP	753	ITL	2,222,000	NLG	2,510
	BEF	46,100	ESP	189,700	GRD	392,900	JPY	167,000	NOK	9,200
	CAD	1,740	FIM	6,770	IEP	846	LUF	46,100	NZD*	2,200
	CHF	1,850							USD	1,250
	<i>*(from 15.8.98:</i>		<i>NZD</i>	<i>2,460)</i>						
ES	ESP	76,520	CHF	724	USD	494				
JP	JPY	77,000	CHF*	910	USD*	640	<i>*(from 15.7.98:</i>		<i>CHF</i>	<i>810</i>
									<i>USD</i>	<i>553)</i>
RU ¹¹	USD	300	CHF	430						
SE	SEK	6,200 ¹²	6,800 ¹³	FIM	4,200 ¹²	4,600 ¹³	USD	815 ¹²	895 ¹³	
	CHF	1,180 ¹²	1,290 ¹³	ISK	58,500 ¹²	64,000 ¹³				
	DKK	5,300 ¹²	5,800 ¹³	NOK	5,750 ¹²	6,300 ¹³				
US	USD	700	450 ¹⁴	CHF	1,000	640 ¹⁴	NZD*	1,207	776 ¹⁴	
	<i>*(from 1.8.98:</i>		<i>NZD</i>	<i>1,340</i>	<i>862¹⁴)</i>					

Table II — PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FEES

(as at 1 July 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

IPEA	Preliminary examination fee¹⁵			Handling fee^{2,15} (CHF 233)		
AT	ATS	2,200		ATS	2,020	
AU	AUD	450		AUD	230	
CN	CNY	800		CNY equiv of CHF 233		
EP¹⁰	DEM	3,000	ESP 258,600	ITL	3,030,000	DEM 285
	ATS	21,430	FIM 9,230	LUF	62,900	ATS 2,020
	BEF	62,900	FRF 10,340	NLG	3,430	BEF 5,900
	CHF	2,520	GBP 1,027	PTE	310,600	CHF 233
	CYP	915	GRD 535,700	SEK	13,570	CYP 85
	DKK	11,790	IEP 1,154			DKK 1,000
						ESP 25,000 FIM 860 FRF 960 NLG 320 GBP 100 PTE 29,000 GRD 46,000 IEP 110
JP	JPY	28,000		JPY	19,700	
RU¹¹	USD	200 ¹⁶	300 ¹⁷	USD	162	
SE	SEK	4,200		SEK	1,250	
US	USD	490	750 ¹⁸	USD	162	

Key to currency abbreviations for all fee tables:

ALL Albanian lek	CZK Czech koruna	IDR Indonesian rupiah	LUF Luxembourg franc	SDP Sudanese pound
AMD Armenian dram	DEM Deutsche mark	IEP Irish pound	LVL Latvian lat	SEK Swedish krona
ATS Austrian schilling	DKK Danish krone	ILS New Israel shekel	MDL Moldovan leu	SGD Singapore dollar
AUD Australian dollar	EEK Estonian kroon	ISK Icelandic krona	MKD Macedonian denar	SIT Slovenian tolar
AZM Azerbaijani manat	ESP Spanish peseta	ITL Italian lira	MWK Malawian kwacha	SKK Slovak koruna
BEF Belgian franc	FIM Finnish markka	JPY Japanese yen	MXP Mexican peso	TJR Tajik rouble
BGL Bulgarian lev	FRF French franc	KES Kenyan shilling	NLG Netherlands guilder	TTD Trinidad and Tobago dollar
BRR Brazilian real	GBP Pound sterling	KGS Kyrgyz som	NOK Norwegian krone	UAH Ukrainian hryvnia
BYR Belarussian rouble	GEL Georgian lari	KPW KP won	NZD New Zealand dollar	USD US dollar
CAD Canadian dollar	GHC Ghanaian cedi	KRW KR won	PLZ Polish zloty	VND Vietnamese dong
CHF Swiss franc	GRD Greek drachma	KZT Kazakh tenge	PTE Portuguese escudo	YUD Yugoslavian dinar
CNY Yuan renminbi	HRK Croatian kuna	LSM Lesotho loti	ROL Romanian leu	ZWD Zimbabwe dollar
CUP Cuban convertible peso	HUF Hungarian forint	LTL Lithuanian litas	RUR Russian rouble	
CYP Cypriot pound				

Footnotes for all fee tables:

¹ Payable to the receiving Office in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.

² This fee is reduced by 75% where the applicant or, if there are two or more applicants, each applicant is a natural person and is a national of and resides in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cuba, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Grenada (from 22 September 1998), Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Niger, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Saint Lucia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Swaziland, Tajikistan, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Viet Nam, Yugoslavia or Zimbabwe. For further details, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1995, cover page, No. 11/1995, page 6, and No. 05/1996, cover page.

³ The confirmation fee payable under PCT Rules 4.9(c) and 15.5 is 50% of the designation fee.

⁴ For the search fee payable to the receiving Office, consult the entry in Table I(b) for the competent International Searching Authority.

⁵ The amounts are not yet known or, where known, are subject to periodical revision. The Office or the agent should be consulted for the latest applicable schedule of fees.

⁶ The amounts of the transmittal fee in currencies other than DEM are as follows: ATS 1,430, BEF/LUF 4,200, CHF 170, CYP 61, DKK 790, ESP 17,200, FIM 620, FRF 690, GBP 68, GRD 35,700, IEP 77, ITL 202,000, NLG 230, PTE 20,700, SEK 900. The amounts in those currencies of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee are the same as those indicated for the receiving Offices of the respective States, that is RO/AT, BE, CH, etc.

⁷ The first amount of the transmittal fee is applicable to individuals or entities employing less than 25 persons. The second amount is applicable to entities employing 25 persons or more.

⁸ A supplement of HUF 500 is also payable for each claim in excess of 10.

⁹ The competent International Searching Authority(ies) for an international application filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office is (are) the Authority(ies) which would have been competent if the international application had been filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, the Contracting State of which the applicant (or any of the applicants) is a resident or national. See also *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IB).

¹⁰ Nationals (natural or legal persons) of States which fulfill the requirements for the corresponding reduction of certain PCT fees as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations (see also footnote 2) may be eligible for reductions in the search and preliminary examination fees. For details, including the amount of the fee reduction, the countries concerned and applicable conditions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes D (EP) and E (EP).

¹¹ The applicant may, instead of paying the USD amount, pay the equivalent amount in RUR at the exchange rate applicable on the date of payment at the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, provided that, in the case of the search fee, the receiving Office accepts payment in RUR.

¹² If, on an earlier application, the priority of which is claimed, a search report has been issued by the Swedish Patent Office, the Danish Patent Office, the National Board of Patents and Registration (Finland), the Norwegian Patent Office or the Icelandic Patent Office.

¹³ In all cases where footnote 12 does not apply.

¹⁴ Payable when a corresponding prior US national application has been filed and the basic national fee for that US application has been paid.

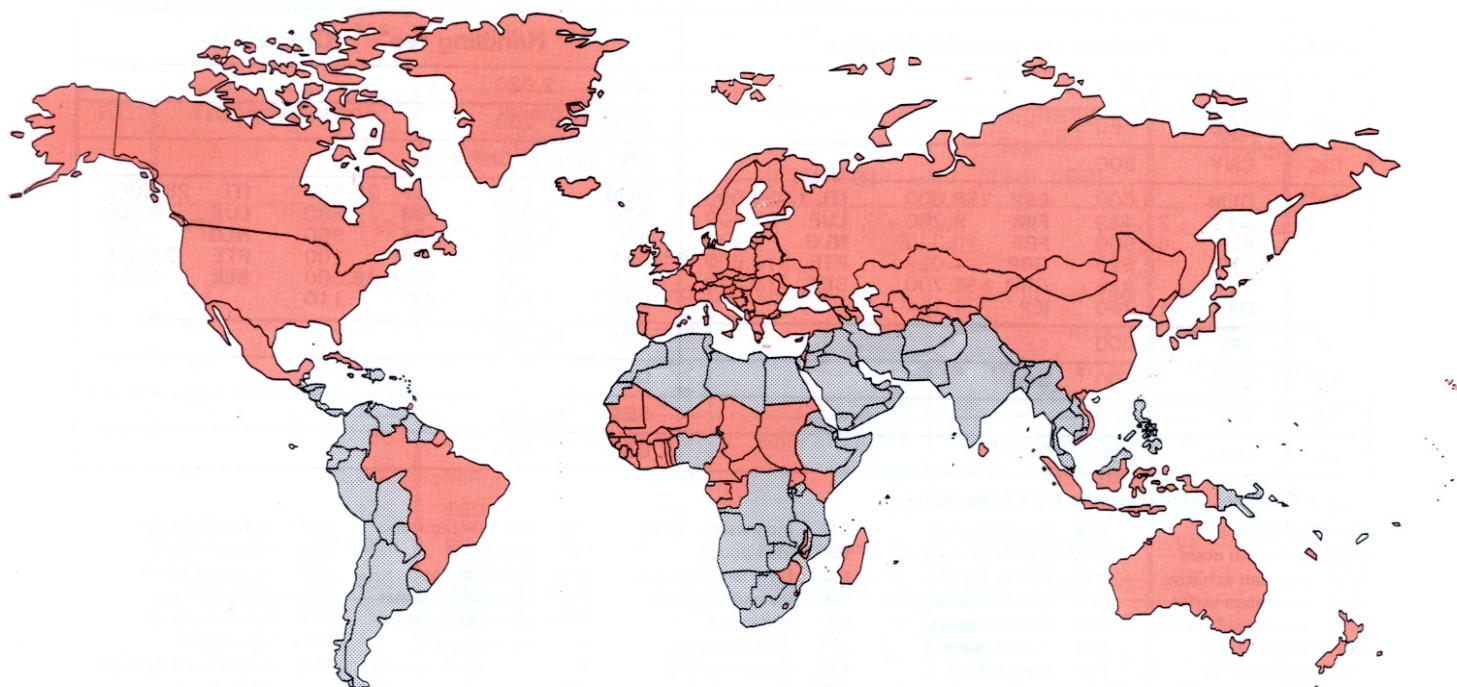
¹⁵ Payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.

¹⁶ Payable when the international search report was established by the Russian Patent Office.

¹⁷ In all cases where footnote 16 does not apply.

¹⁸ Payable when the international search was not carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) (provided that the USPTO is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in the particular case—see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C.)

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES (97 on 1 July 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CU Cuba	IE Ireland (EP) ²	MD Republic of Moldova (EA)	SG Singapore
AM Armenia (EA)	CY Cyprus (EP) ²	IL Israel	MG Madagascar	SI Slovenia ¹
AT Austria (EP)	CZ Czech Republic	IS Iceland	MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia ¹	SK Slovakia
AU Australia	DE Germany (EP)	IT Italy (EP) ²	ML Mali (OA) ²	SL Sierra Leone
AZ Azerbaijan (EA)	DK Denmark (EP)	JP Japan	MN Mongolia	SN Senegal (OA) ²
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina	EE Estonia	KE Kenya (AP)	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
BB Barbados	ES Spain (EP)	KG Kyrgyzstan (EA)	MW Malawi (AP)	TD Chad (OA) ²
BE Belgium (EP) ²	FI Finland (EP)	KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	MX Mexico	TG Togo (OA) ²
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	FR France (EP) ²	KR Republic of Korea	NE Niger (OA) ²	TJ Tajikistan (EA)
BG Bulgaria	GA Gabon (OA) ²	KZ Kazakhstan (EA)	NL Netherlands (EP) ²	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GB United Kingdom (EP)	LC Saint Lucia	NO Norway	TR Turkey
BR Brazil	GD Grenada (from 22 September 1998)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NZ New Zealand	TT Trinidad and Tobago
BY Belarus (EA)	GE Georgia	LK Sri Lanka	PT Portugal (EP)	UA Ukraine
CA Canada	GH Ghana (AP)	LR Liberia	RO Romania ¹	UG Uganda (AP)
CF Central African Republic (OA) ²	GM Gambia (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	RU Russian Federation (EA)	US United States of America
CG Congo (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LT Lithuania ¹	SD Sudan (AP)	UZ Uzbekistan
CH Switzerland (EP)	GR Greece (EP) ²	LV Latvia ¹	SE Sweden (EP)	VN Viet Nam
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	GW Guinea-Bissau ³	MC Monaco (EP) ²		YU Yugoslavia
CM Cameroon (OA) ²	HR Croatia			ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
CN China	HU Hungary			
	ID Indonesia			

¹ Extension of European patent possible.

² May only be designated for a regional patent (the "national route" via the PCT has been closed).

³ As from 8 July 1998, may be designated only for an OAPI patent.

Where a State can be designated for a regional patent, the two-letter code for the regional patent concerned is indicated in parentheses (AP = ARIPO patent, EA = Eurasian patent, EP = European patent, OA = OAPI patent).

Important:

This list includes all States that have adhered to the PCT by the date shown in the heading. Any States indicated in **bold italics** have adhered to the PCT but were not yet bound by the PCT on the date of issue of the latest version of the request form. If the applicant wishes to designate any States for the purposes of a national patent, which are bound by the PCT on the date on which the international application is filed but which are not listed in the request form, he must add them in Box No. V of the request form and mark the corresponding check-box. Where a State has adhered to but is not yet bound by the PCT, the date on which it will become bound is shown in parentheses; it cannot be designated in international applications filed before that date.

Applicants should always use the latest versions of the request form (PCT/RO/101) and demand form (PCT/IPEA/401), new versions of which are normally issued twice yearly. The latest versions are dated July 1998. The forms are reproduced in Annexes X and Y, respectively, in Vol. I/B of the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (July 1998 update), and can be printed from the WIPO Internet site, in PDF format, at: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm>. The request form can also be obtained from receiving Offices or the International Bureau. The demand form can also be obtained from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities or the International Bureau.

A

PCT Contracting States

A

Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT	Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT
Albania AL	4 October 1995	Iceland IS	23 March 1995
Armenia ¹ AM	25 December 1991 (17 May 1994 ²)	Indonesia ¹ ID	5 September 1997
Australia AU	31 March 1980	Ireland IE	1 August 1992
Austria AT	23 April 1979	Israel IL	1 June 1996
Azerbaijan AZ	25 December 1995	Italy IT	28 March 1985
Barbados BB	12 March 1985	Japan JP	1 October 1978
Belarus ¹ BY	25 December 1991 (14 April 1993 ²)	Kazakhstan ¹ KZ	25 December 1991 (16 February 1993 ²)
Belgium BE	14 December 1981	Kenya KE	8 June 1994
Benin BJ	26 February 1987	Kyrgyzstan ¹ KG	25 December 1991 (14 February 1994 ²)
Bosnia and Herzegovina BA	7 September 1996	Latvia LV	7 September 1993
Brazil BR	9 April 1978	Lesotho LS	21 October 1995
Bulgaria BG	21 May 1984	Liberia LR	27 August 1994
Burkina Faso BF	21 March 1989	Liechtenstein LI	19 March 1980
Cameroon CM	24 January 1978	Lithuania LT	5 July 1994
Canada CA	2 January 1990	Luxembourg LU	30 April 1978
Central African Republic CF	24 January 1978	Madagascar MG	24 January 1978
Chad TD	24 January 1978	Malawi MW	24 January 1978
China CN	1 January 1994	Mali ML	19 October 1984
Congo CG	24 January 1978	Mauritania MR	13 April 1983
Côte d'Ivoire CI	30 April 1991	Mexico MX	1 January 1995
Croatia HR	1 July 1998	Monaco MC	22 June 1979
Cuba ¹ CU	16 July 1996	Mongolia ¹ MN	27 May 1991
Cyprus CY	1 April 1998	Netherlands ⁵ NL	10 July 1979
Czech Republic CZ	1 January 1993 (18 December 1992 ²)	New Zealand NZ	1 December 1992
Democratic People's Republic of Korea KP	8 July 1980	Niger NE	21 March 1993
Denmark DK	1 December 1978	Norway ³ NO	1 January 1980
Estonia EE	24 August 1994	Poland ³ PL	25 December 1990
Finland ³ FI	1 October 1980	Portugal PT	24 November 1992
France ^{1,4} FR	25 February 1978	Republic of Korea KR	10 August 1984
Gabon GA	24 January 1978	Republic of Moldova ¹ MD	25 December 1991 (14 February 1994 ²)
Gambia GM	9 December 1997	Romania ¹ RO	23 July 1979
Georgia ¹ GE	25 December 1991 (18 January 1994 ²)	Russian Federation ¹ RU	29 March 1978
Germany DE	24 January 1978	Saint Lucia ¹ LC	30 August 1996
Ghana GH	26 February 1997	Senegal SN	24 January 1978
Greece GR	9 October 1990	Sierra Leone SL	17 June 1997
Grenada GD	(will become bound on 22 September 1998)	Singapore SG	23 February 1995
Guinea GN	27 May 1991	Slovakia SK	1 January 1993 (30 December 1992 ²)
Guinea-Bissau GW	12 December 1997	Slovenia SI	1 March 1994
Hungary ¹ HU	27 June 1980	Spain ES	16 November 1989
		Sri Lanka LK	26 February 1982
		Sudan SD	16 April 1984

[Continued on next page]

A**PCT Contracting States****A**

[Continued]

Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT	Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT
Swaziland SZ	20 September 1994	Uganda UG	9 February 1995
Sweden ³ SE	17 May 1978	Ukraine ¹ UA	25 December 1991 (21 September 1992 ²)
Switzerland CH	24 January 1978	United Kingdom ⁶ GB	24 January 1978
Tajikistan ¹ TJ	25 December 1991 (14 February 1994 ²)	United States of America ^{7,8} US	24 January 1978
The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia MK	10 August 1995	Uzbekistan ¹ UZ	25 December 1991 (18 August 1993 ²)
Togo TG	24 January 1978	Viet Nam VN	10 March 1993
Trinidad and Tobago TT	10 March 1994	Yugoslavia YU	1 February 1997
Turkey TR	1 January 1996	Zimbabwe ZW	11 June 1997
Turkmenistan ¹ TM	25 December 1991 (1 March 1995 ²)		

¹ With the declaration provided for in Article 64(5).

² The date in parentheses is the date on which the State deposited a declaration of continued application of the PCT (Rule 32).

³ With the declaration provided for in Article 64(2)(a)(ii).

⁴ Including all Overseas Departments and Territories.

⁵ Ratification for the Kingdom in Europe, the Netherlands Antilles and Aruba.

⁶ Extends to the Isle of Man.

⁷ With the declarations provided for in Articles 64(3)(a) and 64(4)(a).

⁸ Extends to all areas for which the United States of America has international responsibility.

Feld Nr. V BESTIMMUNG VON STAATEN

Die folgenden Bestimmungen nach Regel 4.9 Absatz a werden hiermit vorgenommen (bitte die entsprechenden Kästchen ankreuzen; wenigstens ein Kästchen muß angekreuzt werden):

Regionales Patent

- AP ARIPO-Patent:** GH Ghana, GM Gambia, KE Kenia, LS Lesotho, MW Malawi, SD Sudan, SZ Swasiland, UG Uganda, ZW Simbabwe und jeder weitere Staat, der Vertragsstaat des Harare-Protokolls und des PCT ist
- EA Eurasisches Patent:** AM Armenien, AZ Aserbaidshan, BY Belarus, KG Kirgisistan, KZ Kasachstan, MD Republik Moldau, RU Russische Föderation, TJ Tadschikistan, TM Turkmenistan und jeder weitere Staat, der Vertragsstaat des Eurasischen Patentübereinkommens und des PCT ist
- EP Europäisches Patent:** AT Österreich, BE Belgien, CH und LI Schweiz und Liechtenstein, CY Zypern, DE Deutschland, DK Dänemark, ES Spanien, FI Finnland, FR Frankreich, GB Vereinigtes Königreich, GR Griechenland, IE Irland, IT Italien, LU Luxemburg, MC Monaco, NL Niederlande, PT Portugal, SE Schweden und jeder weitere Staat, der Vertragsstaat des Europäischen Patentübereinkommens und des PCT ist
- OA OAPI-Patent:** BF Burkina Faso, BJ Benin, CF Zentralafrikanische Republik, CG Kongo, CI Côte d'Ivoire, CM Kamerun, GA Gabun, GN Guinea, ML Mali, MR Mauretanien, NE Niger, SN Senegal, TD Tschad, TG Togo und jeder weitere Staat, der Vertragsstaat der OAPI und des PCT ist (falls eine andere Schutzrechtsart oder ein sonstiges Verfahren gewünscht wird, bitte auf der gepunkteten Linie angeben)

Nationales Patent (falls eine andere Schutzrechtsart oder ein sonstiges Verfahren gewünscht wird, bitte auf der gepunkteten Linie angeben):

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> AL Albanien | <input type="checkbox"/> LS Lesotho |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AM Armenien | <input type="checkbox"/> LT Litauen |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AT Österreich | <input type="checkbox"/> LU Luxemburg |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AU Australien | <input type="checkbox"/> LV Lettland |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AZ Aserbaidshan | <input type="checkbox"/> MD Republik Moldau |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BA Bosnien-Herzegowina | <input type="checkbox"/> MG Madagaskar |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BB Barbados | <input type="checkbox"/> MK Die ehemalige jugoslawische Republik Mazedonien |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BG Bulgarien | <input type="checkbox"/> MN Mongolei |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BR Brasilien | <input type="checkbox"/> MW Malawi |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BY Belarus | <input type="checkbox"/> MX Mexiko |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CA Kanada | <input type="checkbox"/> NO Norwegen |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CH und LI Schweiz und Liechtenstein | <input type="checkbox"/> NZ Neuseeland |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CN China | <input type="checkbox"/> PL Polen |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CU Kuba | <input type="checkbox"/> PT Portugal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CZ Tschechische Republik | <input type="checkbox"/> RO Rumänien |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DE Deutschland | <input type="checkbox"/> RU Russische Föderation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DK Dänemark | <input type="checkbox"/> SD Sudan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EE Estland | <input type="checkbox"/> SE Schweden |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ES Spanien | <input type="checkbox"/> SG Singapur |
| <input type="checkbox"/> FI Finnland | <input type="checkbox"/> SI Slowenien |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GB Vereinigtes Königreich | <input type="checkbox"/> SK Slowakei |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE Georgien | <input type="checkbox"/> SL Sierra Leone |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GH Ghana | <input type="checkbox"/> TJ Tadschikistan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GM Gambia | <input type="checkbox"/> TM Turkmenistan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GW Guinea-Bissau | <input type="checkbox"/> TR Türkei |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HR Kroatien | <input type="checkbox"/> TT Trinidad und Tobago |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HU Ungarn | <input type="checkbox"/> UA Ukraine |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ID Indonesien | <input type="checkbox"/> UG Uganda |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IL Israel | <input type="checkbox"/> US Vereinigte Staaten von Amerika |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IS Island | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> JP Japan | <input type="checkbox"/> UZ Usbekistan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KE Kenia | <input type="checkbox"/> VN Vietnam |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KG Kirgisistan | <input type="checkbox"/> YU Jugoslawien |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KP Demokratische Volksrepublik Korea | <input type="checkbox"/> ZW Simbabwe |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KR Republik Korea | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KZ Kasachstan | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LC Saint Lucia | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LK Sri Lanka | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LR Liberia | |

Kästchen für die Bestimmung von Staaten (für die Zwecke eines nationalen Patents), die dem PCT nach der Veröffentlichung dieses Formblatts beigetreten sind:

-
-

Erklärung bzgl. vorsorglicher Bestimmungen: Zusätzlich zu den oben genannten Bestimmungen nimmt der Anmelder nach Regel 4.9 Absatz b auch alle anderen nach dem PCT zulässigen Bestimmungen vor mit Ausnahme der im Zusatzfeld genannten Bestimmungen, die von dieser Erklärung ausgenommen sind. Der Anmelder erklärt, daß diese zusätzlichen Bestimmungen unter dem Vorbehalt einer Bestätigung stehen und jede zusätzliche Bestimmung, die vor Ablauf von 15 Monaten ab dem Prioritätsdatum nicht bestätigt wurde, nach Ablauf dieser Frist als vom Anmelder zurückgenommen gilt. (Die Bestätigung einer Bestimmung erfolgt durch die Einreichung einer Mitteilung, in der diese Bestimmung angegeben wird, und die Zahlung der Bestimmungs- und der Bestätigungsgebühr. Die Bestätigung muß beim Anmeldeamt innerhalb der Frist von 15 Monaten eingehen.)

Recuadro N° V DESIGNACION DE ESTADOS

A continuación se hacen las designaciones siguientes en virtud de la Regla 4.9.a) (*márquense las casillas adecuadas; debe marcarse por lo menos una*):

Patente regional

- AP Patente ARIPO:** **GH** Ghana, **GM** Gambia, **KE** Kenya, **LS** Lesotho, **MW** Malawi, **SD** Sudán, **SZ** Swazilandia, **UG** Uganda, **ZW** Zimbabwe, y cualquier otro Estado contratante del Protocolo de Harare y del PCT
- EA Patente Euroasiática:** **AM** Armenia, **AZ** Azerbaiyán, **BY** Belarús, **KG** Kirguistán, **KZ** Kazakstán, **MD** República de Moldova, **RU** Federación de Rusia, **TJ** Tayikistán, **TM** Turkmenistán, y cualquier otro Estado contratante del Convenio sobre la Patente Euroasiática y del PCT
- EP Patente Europea:** **AT** Austria, **BE** Bélgica, **CH** y **LI** Suiza y Liechtenstein, **CY** Chipre, **DE** Alemania, **DK** Dinamarca, **ES** España, **FI** Finlandia, **FR** Francia, **GB** Reino Unido, **GR** Grecia, **IE** Irlanda, **IT** Italia, **LU** Luxemburgo, **MC** Mónaco, **NL** Países Bajos, **PT** Portugal, **SE** Suecia, y cualquier otro Estado contratante del Convenio sobre la Patente Europea y del PCT
- OA Patente OAPI:** **BF** Burkina Faso, **BJ** Benin, **CF** República Centroafricana, **CG** Congo, **CI** Côte d'Ivoire, **CM** Camerún, **GA** Gabón, **GN** Guinea, **ML** Malí, **MR** Mauritania, **NE** Níger, **SN** Senegal, **TD** Chad, **TG** Togo y cualquier otro Estado que sea Estado miembro de la OAPI y que sea un Estado contratante del PCT (*si se desea otra forma de protección o de tramitación, especifíquese en la línea de puntos*)

Patente nacional (*si se desea otra forma de protección o de tramitación, especifíquese en la línea de puntos*):

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> AL Albania | <input type="checkbox"/> LS Lesotho |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AM Armenia | <input type="checkbox"/> LT Lituania |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AT Austria | <input type="checkbox"/> LU Luxemburgo |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AU Australia | <input type="checkbox"/> LV Letonia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AZ Azerbaiyán | <input type="checkbox"/> MD República de Moldova |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BA Bosnia y Herzegovina | <input type="checkbox"/> MG Madagascar |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BB Barbados | <input type="checkbox"/> MK Ex República Yugoslava de Macedonia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BG Bulgaria | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BR Brasil | <input type="checkbox"/> MN Mongolia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BY Belarús | <input type="checkbox"/> MW Malawi |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CA Canadá | <input type="checkbox"/> MX México |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CH y LI Suiza y Liechtenstein | <input type="checkbox"/> NO Noruega |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CN China | <input type="checkbox"/> NZ Nueva Zelanda |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CU Cuba | <input type="checkbox"/> PL Polonia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CZ República Checa | <input type="checkbox"/> PT Portugal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DE Alemania | <input type="checkbox"/> RO Rumania |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DK Dinamarca | <input type="checkbox"/> RU Federación de Rusia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EE Estonia | <input type="checkbox"/> SD Sudán |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ES España | <input type="checkbox"/> SE Suecia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> FI Finlandia | <input type="checkbox"/> SG Singapur |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GB Reino Unido | <input type="checkbox"/> SI Eslovenia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE Georgia | <input type="checkbox"/> SK Eslovaquia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GH Ghana | <input type="checkbox"/> SL Sierra Leona |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GM Gambia | <input type="checkbox"/> TJ Tayikistán |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GW Guinea-Bissau | <input type="checkbox"/> TM Turkmenistán |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HR Croacia | <input type="checkbox"/> TR Turquía |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HU Hungría | <input type="checkbox"/> TT Trinidad y Tabago |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ID Indonesia | <input type="checkbox"/> UA Ucrania |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IL Israel | <input type="checkbox"/> UG Uganda |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IS Islandia | <input type="checkbox"/> US Estados Unidos de América |
| <input type="checkbox"/> JP Japón | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KE Kenya | <input type="checkbox"/> UZ Uzbekistán |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KG Kirguistán | <input type="checkbox"/> VN Viet Nam |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KP República Popular Democrática de Corea | <input type="checkbox"/> YU Yugoslavia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> ZW Zimbabwe |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KR República de Corea | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KZ Kazakstán | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LC Santa Lucía | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LK Sri Lanka | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LR Liberia | |

Casillas reservadas para designar Estados (a los fines de una patente nacional) que han pasado a formar parte del PCT después de la publicación de la presente hoja:

-
-

Declaración sobre la designación precautoria: Además de las designaciones arriba efectuadas, el solicitante efectuará también, en virtud de la Regla 4.9.b), todas las designaciones que estén permitidas con arreglo al PCT, salvo la designación o designaciones indicadas en el recuadro suplementario como excluido del ámbito de esta declaración. El solicitante declara que esas designaciones adicionales están sujetas a confirmación y que cualquier designación que no se confirme antes de que expiren los 15 meses a partir de la fecha prioritaria se considerará retirada por el solicitante al expirar dicho plazo. (*La confirmación de una designación consiste en la presentación de un aviso en el que se especifique dicha designación, así como el pago de las tasas de designación y confirmación. La confirmación deberá llegar a la Oficina receptora dentro de ese plazo de 15 meses.*)

Feld Nr. VI PRIORITÄTSANSPRUCH		<input type="checkbox"/> Weitere Prioritätsansprüche sind im Zusatzfeld angegeben.		
Anmeldedatum der früheren Anmeldung (Tag/Monat/Jahr)	Aktenzeichen der früheren Anmeldung	Ist die frühere Anmeldung eine:		
		nationale Anmeldung: Staat	regionale Anmeldung: * regionales Amt	internationale Anmeldung: Anmeldeamt
Zeile (1)				
Zeile (2)				
Zeile (3)				

Das Anmeldeamt wird ersucht, eine beglaubigte Abschrift der oben in der (den) Zeile(n) _____ bezeichneten früheren Anmeldung(en) zu erstellen und dem internationalen Büro zu übermitteln (nur falls die frühere Anmeldung(en) bei dem Amt eingereicht worden ist(sind), das für die Zwecke dieser internationalen Anmeldung Anmeldeamt ist)

* Falls es sich bei der früheren Anmeldung um eine ARIPO-Anmeldung handelt, so muß in dem Zusatzfeld mindestens ein Staat angegeben werden, der Mitgliedstaat der Pariser Verbandsübereinkunft zum Schutz des gewerblichen Eigentums ist und für den die frühere Anmeldung eingereicht wurde.

Feld Nr. VII INTERNATIONALE RECHERCHENBEHÖRDE		
Wahl der internationalen Recherchenbehörde (ISA) (falls zwei oder mehr als zwei internationale Recherchenbehörden für die Ausführung der internationalen Recherche zuständig sind, geben Sie die von Ihnen gewählte Behörde an; der Zweibuchstaben-Code kann benutzt werden)	Antrag auf Nutzung der Ergebnisse einer früheren Recherche; Bezugnahme auf diese frühere Recherche (falls eine frühere Recherche bei der internationalen Recherchenbehörde beantragt oder von ihr durchgeführt worden ist):	
	Datum (Tag/Monat/Jahr)	Aktenzeichen Staat (oder regionales Amt)
ISA /		

Feld Nr. VIII KONTROLLISTE; EINREICHUNGSSPRACHE	
Diese internationale Anmeldung enthält die folgende Anzahl von Blättern:	Dieser internationalen Anmeldung liegen die nachstehend angekreuzten Unterlagen bei:
Antrag :	1. <input type="checkbox"/> Blatt für die Gebührenberechnung
Beschreibung (ohne Sequenzprotokollteil) :	2. <input type="checkbox"/> Gesonderte unterzeichnete Vollmacht
Ansprüche :	3. <input type="checkbox"/> Kopie der allgemeinen Vollmacht; Aktenzeichen (falls vorhanden):
Zusammenfassung :	4. <input type="checkbox"/> Begründung für das Fehlen einer Unterschrift
Zeichnungen :	5. <input type="checkbox"/> Prioritätsbeleg(e), in Feld Nr. VI durch folgende Zeilennummer gekennzeichnet:
Sequenzprotokollteil der Beschreibung :	6. <input type="checkbox"/> Übersetzung der internationalen Anmeldung in die folgende Sprache:
_____ :	7. <input type="checkbox"/> Gesonderte Angaben zu hinterlegten Mikroorganismen oder anderem biologischen Material
Blattzahl insgesamt :	8. <input type="checkbox"/> Protokoll der Nucleotid- und/oder Aminosäuresequenzen in computerlesbarer Form
	9. <input type="checkbox"/> Sonstige (einzeln auführen):
Abbildung der Zeichnungen, die mit der Zusammenfassung veröffentlicht werden soll (Nr.):	Sprache, in der die internationale Anmeldung eingereicht wird:

Feld Nr. IX UNTERSCHRIFT DES ANMELDERS ODER DES ANWALTS	
Der Name jeder unterzeichnenden Person ist neben der Unterschrift zu wiederholen, und es ist anzugeben, sofern sich dies nicht eindeutig aus dem Antrag ergibt, in welcher Eigenschaft die Person unterzeichnet.	

Vom Anmeldeamt auszufüllen

1. Datum des tatsächlichen Eingangs dieser internationalen Anmeldung:	2. Zeichnungen <input type="checkbox"/> eingegangen: <input type="checkbox"/> nicht eingegangen:
3. Geändertes Eingangsdatum aufgrund nachträglich, jedoch fristgerecht eingegangener Unterlagen oder Zeichnungen zur Vervollständigung dieser internationalen Anmeldung:	
4. Datum des fristgerechten Eingangs der angeforderten Richtigstellungen nach Artikel 11(2) PCT:	
5. Internationale Recherchenbehörde (falls zwei oder mehr zuständig sind): ISA /	6. <input type="checkbox"/> Übermittlung des Recherchenexemplars bis zur Zahlung der Recherchegebühr aufgeschoben

Vom Internationalen Büro auszufüllen

Datum des Eingangs des Aktenexemplars beim Internationalen Büro:
--

PCT

PATENT
COOPERATION
TREATY



Published by:
The WORLD
INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY
ORGANIZATION
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telephone:
(41-22) 338 91 11

Facsimile:
(41-22) 740 14 35

Internet:
<http://www.wipo.int>

WIPO Publication
No. 115 (E)

ISSN 1020-072 X

1998 Subscriptions
CHF 60 or USD 50
(airmail CHF 80 or
USD 65)

25% discount for
two or more
subscriptions

Binders
CHF 11 or USD 8

NEWSLETTER

August 1998

No. 08/1998

PCT STATISTICS

1 January to 30 June 1998

During the first six months of 1998, the International Bureau of WIPO received 33,476 international applications filed with PCT receiving Offices worldwide, representing an increase of 26.4% over the same period in 1997.

The number of demands for international preliminary examination filed under Chapter II during the same period amounted to 23,347, representing an increase of 19.9% over the same period last year.

An increasing number of international applications are being filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office—during the first six months of 1998, 1,068 international applications were filed with that Office, which represents an increase of 29% over the same period in 1997.

MOST FREQUENT PCT USERS IN 1997

In 1997, 279 PCT applicants accounted for 36.3% (18,239) of the 50,282 international applications published, each with 20 or more such applications. This represents an increase over 1996 of 18.2% in the number of applicants in whose names 20 or more international applications were published. Of these 279 applicants (in general, the first-named applicants in the applications concerned), 45.8% were from the United States of America, 15.1% from Japan, and 10.8% from Germany. There were 39 applicants in each of whose names more than 100 international applications were published. The largest PCT user

in 1997 was Siemens Aktiengesellschaft, with 841 international applications published that year.

The list of the 279 most frequent PCT users in 1997 (derived from the *PCT Gazette* Index for that year—see *PCT Newsletter* No. 06/1998 for details), appears on pages 8 to 12.

TYPES OF PROTECTION AVAILABLE IN PCT CONTRACTING STATES

Since the publication in *PCT Newsletter* No. 08/1997 of a table setting out, for each Contracting State, the types of protection which can be obtained where that State is designated in an international application, several States have become bound by the PCT, and certain types of protection other than patents have become available in certain States. An update of that table appears on pages 6 and 7.

INSIDE THIS ISSUE

PCT information update	2
Note on a measure instituted by the Director General of OAPI concerning the processing of PCT applications	2
Paris Convention	3
Practical advice	3-4
PCT seminar calendar	4-5
Types of protection available in PCT Contracting States (table)	6-7
Most frequent PCT users (list)	8-12
PCT fee tables	13-15
PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes	16

PCT INFORMATION UPDATE**BE Belgium (e-mail address—correction)**

The e-mail addresses of the Industrial Property Office of Belgium should be corrected as follows:

e-mail: piie_dir@prophost.eunet.be
piie_doc@prophost.eunet.be

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (BE))

YU Yugoslavia (e-mail address)

The Federal Intellectual Property Office of Yugoslavia now has an e-mail address, as follows:

e-mail: yupat@gov.yu

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (YU))

Handling fee (Australian Patent Office)

As from 15 August 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount of the handling fee, payable to the Australian Patent Office as International Preliminary Examining Authority, as indicated in Table II.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex E (AU))

PCT MATERIALS ON INTERNET
(<http://www.wipo.int>)

**PCT Gazette*

PCT Newsletter (Nos. 01/1997–08/1998*)

PCT Information Line

Recent press releases/updates about the PCT

*PCT seminar calendar

Basic Facts about the PCT

The PCT in 1997

About the Treaty

Text of the PCT

*Text of the Regulations under the PCT

Direct filing of PCT applications with the International Bureau as PCT receiving Office

Status of ratifications

PCT Assembly documents (16 September–1 October 1997), including Report containing Rule changes

PCT Applicant's Guide

PCT request and demand forms

*New or revised since last issue of the *PCT Newsletter*

* * *

PCT INFORMATION LINE

Telephone: (41–22) 338 83 38

Fax: (41–22) 338 83 39

E-mail: pct.infoline@wipo.int

NOTE ON A MEASURE INSTITUTED BY THE DIRECTOR GENERAL OF OAPI CONCERNING THE PROCESSING OF PCT APPLICATIONS

The International Bureau has received a note from the Director General of the African Intellectual Property Organization (OAPI), with the request to bring it to the attention of PCT users. A translation of that note is reproduced hereafter:

“Since it came into office in August 1997, the new administrative team at OAPI has concerned itself with enhancing OAPI’s image in response to the desire of the Organization’s member States and the users of its intellectual property system.

“Noteworthy among the measures instituted to that end is office memorandum No. 0069/OAPI/DG/DPI of 22 April 1998, on the interpretation of Article 16(4) of Annex I of the Bangui Agreement with respect to the processing of international patent applications filed under the PCT.

“The Organization’s technical departments had different interpretations of the paragraph in question. For some, international patent applications filed under the PCT were not subject to the examination provided for in paragraphs (1) to (3) of the above-mentioned Article 16 in the regional phase. For others, OAPI had to satisfy itself that all applications filed with it, including those filed under the PCT, were in order and acceptable.

“The latter interpretation resulted in notifications of defects and the blocking of certain files, with applicants and agents invoking the provisions of Article 16(4).

“In his memorandum, the Director General of OAPI instructed the technical departments to confine themselves, when examining international patent applications filed under the PCT, to the patentability criteria set forth in Annex I of the Bangui Agreement that were based on substantive requirements, and not to apply any other criterion.

“All pending files have been settled on this basis, and from now on all incoming applications will be processed in the same way.”

PARIS CONVENTION**Accession by Laos**

On 8 July 1998, Laos (country code: LA) deposited its instrument of accession to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property. Laos will become bound by that Convention on 8 October 1998.

List of member States

A number of States have adhered to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property since the publication in *PCT Newsletter* No. 08/1997 of a list of the States party to that Convention. An update of that list appears below.

States party to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property and their two-letter codes (on 1 August 1998)			
Albania (AL)	Denmark (DK)	Liberia (LR)	Senegal (SN)
Algeria (DZ)	Dominican Republic (DO)	Libya (LY)	Sierra Leone (SL)
Argentina (AR)	Egypt (EG)	Liechtenstein (LI)	Singapore (SG)
Armenia (AM)	El Salvador (SV)	Lithuania (LT)	Slovakia (SK)
Australia (AU)	Equatorial Guinea (GQ)	Luxembourg (LU)	Slovenia (SI)
Austria (AT)	Estonia (EE)	Madagascar (MG)	South Africa (ZA)
Azerbaijan (AZ)	Finland (FI)	Malawi (MW)	Spain (ES)
Bahamas (BS)	France (FR)	Malaysia (MY)	Sri Lanka (LK)
Bahrain (BH)	Gabon (GA)	Mali (ML)	Sudan (SD)
Bangladesh (BD)	Gambia (GM)	Malta (MT)	Suriname (SR)
Barbados (BB)	Georgia (GE)	Mauritania (MR)	Swaziland (SZ)
Belarus (BY)	Germany (DE)	Mauritius (MU)	Sweden (SE)
Belgium (BE)	Ghana (GH)	Mexico (MX)	Switzerland (CH)
Benin (BJ)	Greece (GR)	Monaco (MC)	Syria (SY)
Bolivia (BO)	Grenada (GD)* (from 22 September 1998)	Mongolia (MN)	Tajikistan (TJ)
Bosnia and Herzegovina (BA)	Guatemala (GT)* (from 18 August 1998)	Morocco (MA)	The former Yugoslav Republic of
Botswana (BW)*	Guinea (GN)	Mozambique (MZ)*	Macedonia (MK)
Brazil (BR)	Guinea-Bissau (GW)	Netherlands (NL)	Togo (TG)
Bulgaria (BG)	Guyana (GY)	New Zealand (NZ)	Trinidad and Tobago (TT)
Burkina Faso (BF)	Haiti (HT)	Nicaragua (NI)	Tunisia (TN)
Burundi (BI)	Holy See (VA)	Niger (NE)	Turkey (TR)
Cambodia (KH)* (from 22 September 1998)	Honduras (HN)	Nigeria (NG)	Turkmenistan (TM)
Cameroon (CM)	Hungary (HU)	Norway (NO)	Uganda (UG)
Canada (CA)	Iceland (IS)	Panama (PA)	Ukraine(UA)
Central African Republic (CF)	Indonesia (ID)	Paraguay (PY)	United Arab Emirates (AE)
Chad (TD)	Iran (Islamic Republic of) (IR)	Peru (PE)	United Kingdom (GB)
Chile (CL)	Iraq (IQ)	Philippines (PH)	United Republic of Tanzania (TZ)
China (CN)	Ireland (IE)	Poland (PL)	United States of America (US)
Colombia (CO)	Israel (IL)	Portugal (PT)	Uruguay (UY)
Congo (CG)	Italy (IT)	Republic of Korea (KR)	Uzbekistan (UZ)
Costa Rica (CR)	Japan (JP)	Republic of Moldova (MD)	Venezuela (VE)
Côte d'Ivoire (CI)	Jordan (JO)	Romania (RO)	Viet Nam (VN)
Croatia (HR)	Kazakhstan (KZ)	Russian Federation (RU)	Yugoslavia (YU)
Cuba (CU)	Kenya (KE)	Rwanda (RW)	Zambia (ZM)
Cyprus (CY)	Kyrgyzstan (KG)	Saint Kitts and Nevis (KN)	Zimbabwe (ZW)
Czech Republic (CZ)	Laos (LA)* (from 8 October 1998)	Saint Lucia (LC)	
Democratic People's Republic of Korea (KP)	Latvia (LV)	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines (VC)	
Democratic Republic of the Congo (CD)	Lebanon (LB)	Sao Tome and Principe (ST)*	
	Lesotho (LS)		(Total: 150 States)

* New since last publication of list in *PCT Newsletter* No. 08/1997

PRACTICAL ADVICE**Furnishing of certified copies of earlier filed international applications as priority documents**

Q: On 10 July 1998, I filed an international application, claiming priority from an earlier international application filed on 17 July 1997. Am I required to furnish a certified

copy of the 1997 international application, and if so, can I request the International Bureau to prepare that certified copy?

A: Under amended PCT Rule 17.1(a) as in force from 1 July 1998, a certified copy of any earlier application, the priority of which is claimed, (the priority document) is required, regardless of whether the earlier

application is a national, regional or international application. (That Rule as in force prior to 1 July 1998 did not make reference to cases where the priority of an earlier *international* application was claimed.)

In your case, the priority document can be obtained only from the receiving Office with which the earlier (1997) international application was filed (see PCT Rule 20.9). It cannot be prepared by the International Bureau, unless, of course, the earlier application was filed with the International Bureau acting as receiving Office. If the earlier international application was filed with the receiving Office with which you filed your subsequent international application, you may, instead of submitting the priority document, request, no later than 16 months after the priority date, that receiving Office to prepare and transmit the priority document to the International Bureau (see PCT Rule 17.1(b)). (Note that you could have done this on filing the subsequent international application by marking the corresponding check-box in Box No. VI of the request form).

Any priority document, whether it is a certified copy of a national, regional or

international application, should be submitted by the applicant to the International Bureau or the receiving Office not later than 16 months after the priority date. Under amended PCT Rule 17.1(a), however, if the priority document is received by the International Bureau after the expiration of 16 months from the priority date, it will be considered to have been received on the last day of that 16-month time limit if it reaches the International Bureau before the date of international publication of the international application. If any priority document is not furnished to the International Bureau before the date of international publication, and if the applicant did not request the receiving Office to prepare and transmit the priority document to the International Bureau before the expiration of 16 months from the priority date, any designated State may disregard the priority claim. However, an additional safeguard has been introduced in amended PCT Rule 17.1(c) which provides that "no designated Office shall disregard the priority claim before giving the applicant an opportunity to furnish the priority document within a time limit which shall be reasonable under the circumstances."

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
10–12 (a.m.) August 1998 Washington, D.C. (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice" WIPO speakers: Mr. Matthes and Mr. Maassel	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99
11 August 1998 Montevideo (Uruguay)	Spanish	WIPO national seminar on the PCT WIPO speakers: Mr. Roca Campaña and Mr. Toledo Barraza Other speaker: Mr. Gómez Maqueo (Gómez Maqueo y Asociados, Mexico)	National Directorate of Industrial Property (Lic. Rosario Moreira) Tel: (598–2) 903 09 23 Fax: (598–2) 903 11 40 E-mail: d.n.p.i.@mcimail.com or dnpiuy@adinet.com.uy
12 (p.m.) –14 August 1998 Washington, D.C. (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice" WIPO speakers: Mr. Matthes and Mr. Maassel	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99
13–14 August 1998 La Paz (Bolivia) (originally scheduled for 16–17 June 1998)	Spanish	WIPO national seminar on the PCT WIPO speakers: Mr. Graça Aranha and Mr. Toledo Barraza Other speaker: Mr. Gómez Maqueo (Gómez Maqueo y Asociados, Mexico)	National Industrial Property Office (Mrs. Keiko Shimojyo Osaki) Tel: (591–2) 37 20 46 Fax: (591–2) 37 20 47
24–25 August 1998 Milwaukee (US)	English	Intermediate PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speakers: Mr. Bryan and Mr. Maassel United States Patent & Trademark Office speakers: Mr. Bell and Ms. Bidwell	American Intellectual Property Law Association (AIPLA) (Ms. Jackie Carbé) Tel: (1–703) 415 03 73 or (1–703) 415 07 80 Fax: (1–703) 415 07 86

[continued on next page]

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR [continued]			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
27–28 August 1998 Salt Lake City (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speakers: Mr. Bryan and Mr. Maassel United States Patent & Trademark Office speakers: Mr. Bell and Ms. Bidwell	American Intellectual Property Law Association (AIPLA) (Ms. Jackie Carbé) Tel: (1-703) 415 03 73 or (1-703) 415 07 80 Fax: (1-703) 415 07 86
17 September 1998 Berlin (DE)	German	PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators WIPO speaker: Mr. Matthes	Patentanwälte Effert, Bressel und Kollegen (Dipl. Ing. Burkhard Bressel) Tel: (49-30) 670 00 60 Fax: (49-30) 670 00 670
6–7 October 1998 London (GB)	English	Presentation on the PCT as part of a conference on "International Law and Practice" WIPO speaker: Mr. Thomas Other speakers*	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44-1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44-1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
*Mr. Numann (Ministry of Justice, The Hague), Mr. Tootal (Herbert Smith), Mr. Sapelnikov (Kvashnin, Sapelnikov & Partners), Mr. Leardini (European Commission), Mr. Cohen (Taylor, Joynson, Garrett), Mr. Hartnack and Mr. Thorpe (The Patent Office), Dr. McDonnell and Mr. Hulbert (McDonnell Boehnen Hulbert & Berghoff), Dr. Galligani (European Patent Office)			
13–14 October 1998 Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49-6221) 500 500 Fax: (49-6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
14–16 October 1998 Palm Springs, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice" WIPO speakers: Mr. Bartels and Mr. Maassel Other speaker: Mr. Reed (The Procter & Gamble Company)	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99
19–21 October 1998 Palm Springs, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice" WIPO speakers: Mr. Bartels and Mr. Maassel Other speaker: Mr. Reed (The Procter & Gamble Company)	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99
20–22 October 1998 Beijing (CN)	Chinese/ English	National Training Seminar on the Patent Cooperation Treaty	WIPO and the China State Intellectual Property Office (Mr. Hu Yuzhang, International Cooperation Department) Tel: (86-10) 62 09 32 88 Fax: (86-10) 62 01 96 15
22–23 October 1998 San Francisco (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators	Intellectual Property International (Ms. Virginia H. Meyer) Tel: (1-415) 289 74 71 Fax: (1-415) 331 60 68 E-mail: VHMeyerEsq@aol.com
26–27 October 1998 Chicago (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators	John Marshall Law School (Mr. Gary T. Watson) Tel: (1-312) 987 14 20 Fax: (1-312) 427 71 28 E-mail: 6cangian@jmls.edu
2 December 1998 Paris (FR)	French	Basic seminar on PCT procedures WIPO speaker: Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Institut national de la propriété industrielle (INPI) (Mrs. Christiane Sadrin) Tel: (33) 1 53 04 55 76 or (Mr. Jean-Pierre Cardon) Tel: (33) 1 53 04 52 70 Fax: (33) 1 42 93 63 52

TYPES OF PROTECTION AVAILABLE VIA THE PCT IN PCT CONTRACTING STATES								
State	National patent	ARIPO patent (AP)	Eurasian patent (EA)	European patent (EP)	OAPI patent (OA)	Utility model instead of national patent	Utility model in addition to national patent	Other
AL	X					X		Extension of EP patent
AM	X		X			X		Provisional patent
AT	X			X		X	X	Patent of addition
AU	X							Patent of addition, petty patent
AZ	X		X					
BA	X							Patent of addition
BB	X							
BE				X				
BG	X					X		
BR	X					X		Certificate of addition
BY	X		X			X		
CA	X							
CH + LI	X			X				
CN	X					X		
CU	X							Patent of addition, inventor's certificate, inventor's certificate of addition
CY				X				
CZ	X					X	X	
DE	X			X		X	X	Patent of addition
DK	X			X		X	X	
EE	X					X	X	
ES	X			X		X		Patent of addition
FI	X			X		X	X	
FR				X				
GB	X			X				
GD ^{2,3}	X							
GE	X					X		Patent of addition
GH	X	X				X		
GM ³	X	X						
GR				X				
HR	X							Patent of addition
HU	X					X		
ID	X							
IE				X				
IL	X							Patent of addition
IS	X							
IT				X				
JP	X					X		
KE	X	X				X		
KG	X		X			X		Provisional patent
KP	X							Inventor's certificate
KR	X					X		
KZ	X		X			X		Provisional patent
LC	X							
LK	X							
LR	X							

[continued over page]

TYPES OF PROTECTION AVAILABLE VIA THE PCT IN PCT CONTRACTING STATES [continued]								
State	National patent	ARIPO patent (AP)	Eurasian patent (EA)	European patent (EP)	OAPI patent (OA)	Utility model instead of patent	Utility model in addition to patent	Other
LS	X	X				X		
LT	X							Extension of EP patent ¹
LU	X			X				
LV	X							Extension of EP patent ¹
MC				X				
MD	X		X			X		
MG	X							Certificate of addition
MK	X							Patent of addition, extension of EP patent ¹
MN	X							
MW	X	X						Patent of addition
MX	X					X		
NL				X				
NO	X							
NZ	X							Patent of addition
PL	X					X		
PT	X			X		X		
RO	X							Extension of EP patent ¹
RU	X		X			X		
SD	X	X						
SE	X			X				
SG	X							
SI	X							Patent of addition Extension of EP patent ¹
SK	X					X	X	
SL ³	X							
SZ		X						
TJ	X		X			X		
TM	X		X					Provisional patent
TR	X					X		Patent of addition
TT	X							Utility certificate
UA	X					X		
UG	X	X						Utility certificate
US	X							
UZ	X					X		Provisional patent
VN	X					X		
YU	X							Patent of addition, petty patent
ZW	X	X						Patent of addition
OAPI States ⁴					X	X (OAPI utility model)		OAPI certificate of addition

¹ A request for such an extension may be made at the time of entry into the regional phase before the European Patent Office, provided that the PCT application contained designations both for a European patent and of the State concerned. Such a request may not be made in the PCT request form itself. See the notes to the request form and the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, paragraphs 41 and 89 (of the July 1998 version of the *Guide*), and Vol. II/A, National Chapter (EP) for further details as to the procedure to be followed.

² Will become bound by the PCT on 22 September 1998.

³ Information regarding any other type of protection is not yet available.

⁴ BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG.

MOST FREQUENT PCT USERS
(20 or more international applications published in 1997)

Rank	Applicant	No. published in 1997
1.	Siemens Aktiengesellschaft (DE)	841
2.	Philips (NL)	760
3.	The Procter & Gamble Company (US)	684
4.	Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company (US)	525
5.	BASF Aktiengesellschaft (DE)	431
6.	Robert Bosch GmbH (DE)	412
7.	Motorola Inc. (US)	366
8.	Telefonaktiebolaget LM Ericsson (SE)	342
9.	E.I. Du Pont de Nemours and Company (US)	314
10.	Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd. (JP)	236
11.	Novartis AG (CH)	218
12.	Bayer Aktiengesellschaft (DE)	216
13.	Hitachi, Ltd. (JP)	204
14.	The Regents of the University of California (US)	203
15.	Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien (DE)	200
16.	Advanced Micro Devices, Inc. (US)	198
17.	Merck & Co., Inc. (US)	190
18.	Unilever (GB and/or NL)	169
19.	The Whitaker Corporation (US)	163
20.	Ericsson Inc. (US)	161
21.	Novo Nordisk A/S (DK)	157
22.	Kimberly-Clark Worldwide, Inc. (US)	147
23.	Nokia Telecommunications Oy (FI)	143
24.	Eli Lilly and Company (US)	142
25.	SmithKline Beecham Corporation (US)	141
26.	SmithKline Beecham plc (GB)	140
27.	Alliedsignal Inc. (US)	139
	Intel Corporation (US)	139
29.	The Dow Chemical Company (US)	135
30.	Zeneca Limited (GB)	129
31.	Komatsu Ltd. (JP)	126
32.	Fraunhofer-Gesellschaft zur Förderung der angewandten Forschung e.V. (DE)	114
33.	British Telecommunications Public Limited Company (GB)	113
34.	Exxon Chemical Patents Inc. (US)	112
	Medtronic, Inc. (US)	112
36.	Abbott Laboratories (US)	111
37.	ITT Automotive Europe GmbH (DE)	108
38.	DSM N.V. (NL)	104
39.	Sony Corporation (JP)	102
40.	Seiko Epson Corporation (JP)	100
	Shell Internationale Research Maatschappij B.V. (NL)	100
42.	MCI Communications Corporation (US)	99
43.	International Business Machines Corporation (US)	93
	Rhône-Poulenc Chimie (FR)	93
45.	Eastman Chemical Company (US)	91
	L'Oréal (FR)	91
47.	Akzo Nobel N.V. (NL)	90
48.	Tetra Laval Holdings & Finance S.A. (CH)	88
49.	Henkel Corporation (US)	86
50.	Northern Telecom Limited (CA)	83
51.	Asea Brown Boveri AB (SE)	79
52.	Warner-Lambert Company (US)	78
53.	Kao Corporation (JP)	75
	Massachusetts Institute of Technology (US)	75
55.	Fanuc Ltd. (JP)	71

[continued on next page]

[Most frequent PCT users, continued]

Rank	Applicant	No. published in 1997
56.	Boehringer Mannheim GmbH (DE)	70
	ITT Manufacturing Enterprises, Inc. (US)	70
58.	Corning Incorporated (US)	69
59.	Asahi Kasei Kogyo Kabushiki Kaisha (JP)	68
	Qualcomm Incorporated (US)	68
61.	Bell Communications Research, Inc. (US)	67
	Colgate-Palmolive Company (US)	67
	FMC Corporation (US)	67
64.	Westinghouse Electric Corporation (US)	66
65.	Sarnoff Corporation (US)	65
66.	Hoechst Celanese Corporation (US)	61
	Mannesmann AG (DE)	61
68.	Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (AU)	59
	Daikin Industries, Ltd. (JP)	59
70.	Astra Aktiebolag (SE)	57
	Schering Aktiengesellschaft (DE)	57
	The Board of Regents of the University of Texas System (US)	57
73.	Imperial Chemical Industries plc (GB)	56
	Pfizer Inc. (US)	56
	PPG Industries, Inc. (US)	56
76.	Glaxo Group Limited (GB)	55
	W.L. Gore & Associates Inc. (US)	55
78.	W.R. Grace & Co. - Conn. (US)	54
	ZF Friedrichshafen AG (DE)	54
80.	AB Volvo (SE)	53
	Mobil Oil Corporation (US)	53
	Riverwood International Corporation (US)	53
	Toyota Jidosha Kabushiki Kaisha (JP)	53
84.	Human Genome Sciences Inc. (US)	51
85.	Hoechst Aktiengesellschaft (DE)	50
86.	Kabushiki Kaisha Toshiba (JP)	49
	The Secretary of State for Defence (GB)	49
88.	BASF Lacke + Farben AG (DE)	48
89.	Takeda Chemical Industries, Ltd. (JP)	47
	The General Hospital Corporation (US)	47
91.	Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (US)	46
	Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (FR)	46
	Chiron Corporation (US)	46
	Exxon Research and Engineering Company (US)	46
	Forschungszentrum Jülich GmbH (DE)	46
	Nippon Steel Corporation (JP)	46
	Nokia Mobile Phones Ltd. (FI)	46
	Toray Industries, Inc. (JP)	46
99.	Ford Motor Company (US)	45
	Monsanto Company (US)	45
	President and Fellows of Harvard College (US)	45
102.	Chisso Corporation (JP)	43
	Daimler-Benz Aktiengesellschaft (DE)	43
	The Trustees of Columbia University in the City of New York (US)	43
105.	Fujitsu Limited (JP)	42
	Micron Technology, Inc. (US)	42
	Raychem Limited (GB)	42
108.	INA Wälzlager Schaeffler KG (DE)	41
	Polaroid Corporation (US)	41
	Rhône-Poulenc Rorer S.A. (FR)	41

[continued on next page]

[Most frequent PCT users, continued]

Rank	Applicant	No. published in 1997
	The Government of the United States of America, represented by The Secretary, Department of Health and Human Services (US)	41
112.	Ciba Specialty Chemicals Holding Inc. (CH)	40
	Lucas Industries Public Limited Company (GB)	40
	Thomson Consumer Electronics, Inc. (US)	40
115.	Baxter International Inc. (US)	39
	Commissariat à l'Énergie Atomique (FR)	39
	Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. (JP)	39
	Quantum Corporation (US)	39
119.	Citizen Watch Co., Ltd. (JP)	38
	G.D. Searle & Co. (US)	38
	Honeywell Inc. (US)	38
	Kaneka Corporation (JP)	38
	Schering Corporation (US)	38
	The Board of Trustees of the Leland Stanford Junior University (US)	38
	Valmet Corporation (FI)	38
126.	British Nuclear Fuels plc (GB)	37
	Danfoss A/S (DK)	37
	General Electric Company (US)	37
	Janssen Pharmaceutica N.V. (BE)	37
130.	AT & T Corp. (US)	36
	California Institute of Technology (US)	36
	Casio Computer Co., Ltd. (JP)	36
	F. Hoffmann-La Roche AG (CH)	36
	Nippon Zeon Co., Ltd. (JP)	36
	Northrop Grumman Corporation (US)	36
	Pharmacia & Upjohn S.p.A. (IT)	36
137.	Genentech, Inc. (US)	35
138.	Avery Dennison Corporation (US)	34
	S.C. Johnson & Son, Inc. (US)	34
	Thomson-CSF (FR)	34
141.	Abb Research Ltd. (CH)	33
	Advantest Corporation (JP)	33
	British Technology Group Limited (GB)	33
	Elf Atochem S.A. (FR)	33
	Owens Corning (US)	33
	Sandvik AB (publ) (SE)	33
	SCA Mölnlycke AB (SE)	33
	Vöest-Alpine Industrieanlagenbau GmbH (AT)	33
149.	Beloit Technologies, Inc. (US)	32
	Imation Corp. (US)	32
	Pharmacia & Upjohn Company (US)	32
	The Scripps Research Institute (US)	32
	Union Carbide Chemicals & Plastics Technology Corporation (US)	32
154.	Albemarle Corporation (US)	31
	Idemitsu Kosan Co., Ltd. (JP)	31
	Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation (JP)	31
	Siemens Nixdorf Informationssysteme AG (DE)	31
	The Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania (US)	31
	Yeda Research and Development Co. Ltd. (IL)	31
160.	Alcon Laboratories, Inc. (US)	30
	Analog Devices, Inc. (US)	30
	Chiroscience Limited (GB)	30
	Chugai Seiyaku Kabushiki Kaisha (JP)	30
	Filterwerk Mann + Hummel GmbH (DE)	30

[continued on next page]

[Most frequent PCT users, continued]

Rank	Applicant	No. published in 1997
	Forschungszentrum Karlsruhe GmbH (DE)	30
	Hoechst Research & Technology Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG (DE)	30
	Shionogi & Co., Ltd. (JP)	30
	The Johns-Hopkins University (US)	30
169.	Arco Chemical Technology, L.P. (US)	29
	Baker Hughes Incorporated (US)	29
	HE Holdings, Inc., doing business as Hughes Electronics (US)	29
	Koenig & Bauer-Albert AG (DE)	29
	Kyowa Hakko Kogyo Co., Ltd. (JP)	29
	Medical Research Council (GB)	29
	Nissan Chemical Industries, Ltd. (JP)	29
	Renault (FR)	29
	Seagate Technology, Inc. (US)	29
	The Regents of the University of Minnesota (US)	29
179.	Allergan (US)	28
	Braun Aktiengesellschaft (DE)	28
	Engelhard Corporation (US)	28
	Gist-Brocades B.V. (NL)	28
	Lam Research Corporation (US)	28
	Merck Patent GmbH (DE)	28
	Motorola Limited (GB)	28
	Sextant Avionique (FR)	28
	Société des Produits Nestlé S.A. (CH)	28
	The Goodyear Tire & Rubber Company (US)	28
	The Regents of the University of Michigan (US)	28
	University of British Columbia (CA)	28
	Yalestown Corporation N.V. (NL)	28
	Yissum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem (IL)	28
193.	Aktiebolaget Electrolux (SE)	27
	Cytec Technology Corp. (US)	27
	Hoechst Schering Agrevo GmbH (DE)	27
	Kelsey-Hayes Company (US)	27
	Merck Sharp & Dohme Limited (GB)	27
	Raychem Corporation (US)	27
	Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. (KR)	27
	Toyo Kohan Co., Ltd. (JP)	27
	University of Washington (US)	27
202.	Cornell Research Foundation, Inc. (US)	26
	Daewoo Electronics Co., Ltd. (KR)	26
	Genetics Institute, Inc. (US)	26
	Hewlett-Packard Company (US)	26
	Norsk Hydro A/S (NO)	26
	Salomon S.A. (FR)	26
	Sensormatic Electronics Corporation (US)	26
	Smith & Nephew, Inc. (US)	26
210.	Amgen Inc. (US)	25
	Cabot Corporation (US)	25
	Genencor International, Inc. (US)	25
	Honda Giken Kogyo Kabushiki Kaisha (JP)	25
	Océ Printing Systems GmbH (DE)	25
	Rittal-Werk Rudolf Loh GmbH & Co. KG (DE)	25
	Roussel Uclaf (FR)	25
	Sumitomo Chemical Company, Limited (JP)	25
	Telia AB (SE)	25
	The Boeing Company (US)	25

[continued on next page]

[Most frequent PCT users, continued]

Rank	Applicant	No. published in 1997
221.	The Penn State Research Foundation (US)	25
	Deutsches Krebsforschungszentrum Stiftung des öffentlichen Rechts (DE)	24
	Hoechst Marion Roussel, Inc. (US)	24
	Lord Corporation (US)	24
	Pharmacia & Upjohn AB (SE)	24
229.	Sandvik Aktiebolag (SE)	24
	Sanofi (FR)	24
	Sloan-Kettering Institute for Cancer Research (US)	24
	The United States of America, represented by The Secretary of Agriculture (US)	24
	Borealis A/S (DK)	23
	Brigham & Women's Hospital, Inc. (US)	23
	Electronic Data Systems Corporation (US)	23
	Nippon Shokubai Co., Ltd. (JP)	23
	Nippon Soda Co., Ltd. (JP)	23
	Pharmacia Biotech AB (SE)	23
236.	Sanyo Electric Co., Ltd. (JP)	23
	Scientific-Atlanta, Inc. (US)	23
	Taisho Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. (JP)	23
	The Trustees of Boston University (US)	23
	United Technologies Corporation (US)	23
241.	Yale University (US)	23
	Kawasaki Steel Corporation (JP)	22
	Koninklijke PTT Nederland N.V. (NL)	22
	Ludwig Institute for Cancer Research (US)	22
	Mallinckrodt Medical, Inc. (US)	22
	Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. (JP)	22
	Sega Enterprises, Ltd. (JP)	22
	Sunds Defibrator Industries AB (SE)	22
	The Gillette Company (US)	22
	United Technologies Automotive, Inc. (US)	22
250.	Allied Colloids Limited (GB)	21
	Amoco Corporation (US)	21
	Boehringer Ingelheim International GmbH (DE)	21
	Clariant GmbH (DE)	21
	Duke University (US)	21
	Incyte Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (US)	21
	Institut Français du Pétrole (FR)	21
	Japan Tobacco Inc. (JP)	21
	Korea Research Institute of Chemical Technology (KR)	21
	Leica AG (CH)	21
	Lenzing Aktiengesellschaft (AT)	21
	McDonnell Douglas Corporation (US)	21
	Northwestern University (US)	21
	NTT Mobile Communications Network Inc. (JP)	21
	Sumitomo Electric Industries, Ltd. (JP)	21
268.	Thomas Jefferson University (US)	21
	University of Utah Research Foundation (US)	21
	Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation (US)	21
	Aluminum Company of America (US)	20
	Cedars-Sinai Medical Center (US)	20
	Emory University (US)	20
	Herberts Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung (DE)	20
	Imperial College of Science Technology and Medicine (GB)	20
	Nellcor Puritan Bennett Incorporated (US)	20
	New Transducers Limited (GB)	20
	Perstorp AB (SE)	20
	Pierre Fabre Médicament (FR)	20
	Purdue Research Foundation (US)	20
	Rhône-Poulenc Agrochimie (FR)	20
	Sumitomo Metal Industries, Ltd. (JP)	20
TOTAL:		18,239

PCT FEE TABLES

The following Tables show the amounts (including currencies—see the key to currency abbreviations following Table II) of the main PCT fees which are payable to the receiving Offices (ROs) and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities (IPEAs) during the international phase under Chapter I (Tables I(a) and I(b)) and under Chapter II (Table II). Fees which are payable only in particular circumstances are not shown; nor are details of certain reductions and refunds which may be available; such information can be found in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes C, D and E. Note that all amounts are subject to change due to variations in the fees themselves or fluctuations in exchange rates. A 75% reduction in the basic fee, the supplement per sheet over 30, the designation and confirmation fees and the handling fee, as well as the transmittal fee payable to the International Bureau as receiving Office, is available to applicants from certain States; see footnote 2 for details. Footnotes to all Fee Tables follow Table II.

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES
(as at 1 August 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
AL	ALL 9,000	CHF 650	15	150	EP
AM	AMD 32,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
AP	USD 70 (or equiv in local currency)	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE
AT	ATS 700	ATS 5,600	130	1,300	EP
AU	AUD 100	AUD 640 (from 15.8.98: 722)	14 (17)	150 (166)	AU
AZ	AZM ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
BA	DEM 50	DEM 800	19	184	EP
BE	BEF 1,500	BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
BG	BGL 60,000	BGL equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
BR	BRR 236	BRR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP SE US
BY	BYR equiv of USD 70	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
CA	CAD 200	CAD 632	15	146	EP
CH	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	EP
CN	CNY 500	CNY equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	CN
CU	USD (or CUP equiv) 200	USD (or CUP equiv) 455	10	105	AT EP ES RU
CZ	CZK 1,500	CZK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
DE	DEM 150	DEM 800	19	184	EP
DK	DKK 1,500	DKK 3,050	70	710	EP SE
EA	RUR equiv of USD 100	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
EE	EEK 1,800	EEK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
EP ⁶	DEM 200	DEM 800	19	184	EP
ES	ESP 10,040	ESP 68,000	1,600	16,000	EP ES
FI	FIM 800	FIM 2,400	55	550	EP SE
FR	FRF 400	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
GB	GBP 55	GBP 285	6	65	EP
GE	GEL ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
GH	GHC ⁷ 2,500 or 5,000	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
GR	GRD 39,500	GRD 127,000	3,000	30,000	EP
HR	HRK 200	HRK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
HU	HUF ⁸ 10,000	HUF equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
IB	CHF ² 300 or USD ² 200	CHF 650 or USD 455	15 10	150 105	See footnote 9
ID	IDR ⁵ —	IDR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AU EP RU
IE	IEP 60	IEP 300	7	70	EP
IL	ILS 399	USD 455	10	105	EP US
IS	ISK 5,500	ISK 32,000	700	7,400	EP SE
IT	ITL 60,000	ITL 783,000	18,000	181,000	EP
JP	JPY 18,000	JPY 55,000	1,300	12,700	EP JP
KE	USD (or KES equiv) 30	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
KG	KGS equiv of USD 60	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
KP	KPW equiv of CHF 50	KPW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT RU

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]
(as at 1 August 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
KR	KRW 45,000	KRW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU JP
KZ	KZT ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LR	USD 45	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
LS	LSM ⁵ —	LSM equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP
LT	LTL equiv of USD 80	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LU	LUF/BEF 800	LUF/BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
LV	LVL 40	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MC	FRF 300	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
MD	MDL ⁵ 180	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MK	MKD 2,750	MKD equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
MN	None	CHF 650	15	150	EP RU
MW	MWK 150	MWK 10,000	230	2,310	EP
MX	MXP ² equiv of USD 200	MXP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP ES SE US
NL	NLG 110	NLG 900	21	208	EP
NO	NOK 500	NOK 3,300	75	770	EP SE
NZ	NZD 155	NZD 850	20	196	AU EP US
PL	PLZ 240	PLZ equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
PT	PTE 3,600	PTE 82,000	1,900	19,000	EP
RO	ROL 300,000	CHF 650	15	150	AT EP RU
RU	RUR 294	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
SD	SDP 50	SDP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SE	SEK 1,000	SEK 3,500	80	800	EP SE
SG	SGD 135	SGD 690	16	160	AT AU EP
SI	SIT 22,000	SIT equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SK	SKK 1,600	SKK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
TJ	TJR ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TM	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TR	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	AT AU CN EP RU
TT	TTD 750	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE US
UA	UAH 255	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
US	USD 240	USD 455	10	105	EP US
UZ	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
VN	VND equiv of USD 150	VND equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU EP RU SE
YU	YUD 220	CHF 650	15	150	EP
ZW	ZWD 550	ZWD equiv of USD 455	equiv of USD 10	equiv of USD 105	AT AU CN EP RU

Table I(b) — SEARCH FEES
(as at 1 August 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

ISA	Search fee ¹									
AT	ATS 2,200	CHF 250	SGD 287	USD 180						
AU	AUD 800	CHF 714	NZD 910	SGD 875	USD 488					
CN	CNY 800	CHF 140	USD 100							
EP ¹⁰	DEM 2,200	CYP 671	FRF 7,590	ISK 87,300	MWK 27,000	PTE 227,800				
	ATS 15,710	DKK 8,640	GBP 753	ITL 2,222,000	NLG 2,510	SEK 9,950				
	BEF 46,100	ESP 189,700	GRD 392,900	JPY 167,000	NOK 9,200	SGD 2,100				
	CAD 1,740	FIM 6,770	IEP 846	LUF 46,100	NZD* 2,200	USD 1,250				
	CHF 1,850									
	*(from 15.8.98: NZD 2,460)									
ES	ESP 76,520	CHF 724	USD 494							
JP	JPY 77,000	CHF 810	USD 553							
RU ¹¹	USD 300	CHF 430								
SE	SEK 6,200 ¹²	6,800 ¹³	FIM 4,200 ¹²	4,600 ¹³	USD 815 ¹²	895 ¹³				
	CHF 1,180 ¹²	1,290 ¹³	ISK 58,500 ¹²	64,000 ¹³						
	DKK 5,300 ¹²	5,800 ¹³	NOK 5,750 ¹²	6,300 ¹³						
US	USD 700	450 ¹⁴	CHF 1,000	640 ¹⁴	NZD 1,340	862 ¹⁴				

Table II — PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FEES

(as at 1 August 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

IPEA	Preliminary examination fee¹⁵			Handling fee^{2,15} (CHF 233)				
AT	ATS	2,200		ATS	2,020			
AU	AUD	450		AUD	230 (from 15.8.98: AUD 260)			
CN	CNY	800		CNY equiv of CHF 233				
EP¹⁰	DEM	3,000	ESP 258,600	ITL	3,030,000	DEM 285	ESP 25,000	ITL 281,000
	ATS	21,430	FIM 9,230	LUF	62,900	ATS 2,020	FIM 860	LUF 5,900
	BEF	62,900	FRF 10,340	NLG	3,430	BEF 5,900	FRF 960	NLG 320
	CHF	2,520	GBP 1,027	PTE	310,600	CHF 233	GBP 100	PTE 29,000
	CYP	915	GRD 535,700	SEK	13,570	CYP 85	GRD 46,000	SEK 1,250
	DKK	11,790	IEP 1,154			DKK 1,000	IEP 110	
JP	JPY	28,000		JPY	19,700			
RU¹¹	USD	200 ¹⁶	300 ¹⁷	USD	162			
SE	SEK	4,200		SEK	1,250			
US	USD	490	750 ¹⁸	USD	162			

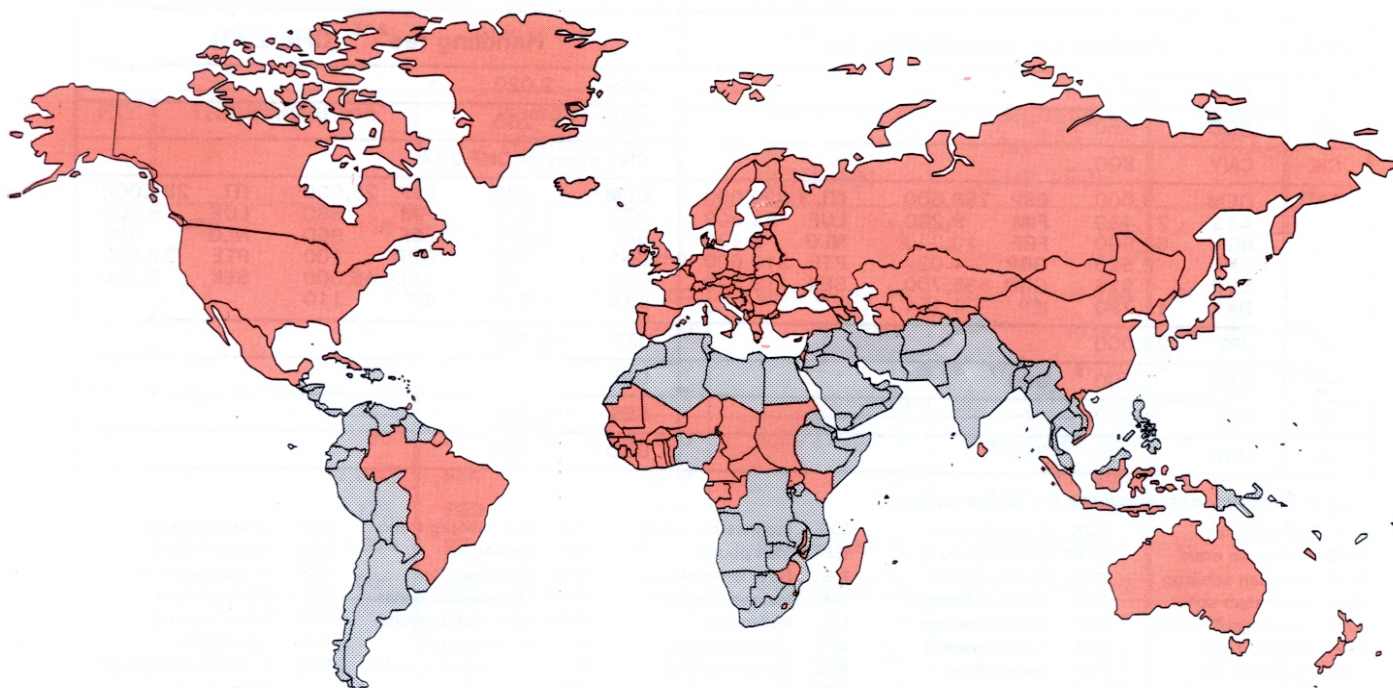
Key to currency abbreviations for all fee tables:

ALL Albanian lek	CZK Czech koruna	IDR Indonesian rupiah	LUF Luxembourg franc	SDP Sudanese pound
AMD Armenian dram	DEM Deutsche mark	IEP Irish pound	LVL Latvian lat	SEK Swedish krona
ATS Austrian schilling	DKK Danish krone	ILS New Israel shekel	MDL Moldovan leu	SGD Singapore dollar
AUD Australian dollar	EEK Estonian kroon	ISK Icelandic krona	MKD Macedonian denar	SIT Slovenian tolar
AZM Azerbaijani manat	ESP Spanish peseta	ITL Italian lira	MWK Malawian kwacha	SKK Slovak koruna
BEF Belgian franc	FIM Finnish markka	JPY Japanese yen	MXP Mexican peso	TJR Tajik rouble
BGL Bulgarian lev	FRF French franc	KES Kenyan shilling	NLG Netherlands guilder	TTD Trinidad and Tobago dollar
BRR Brazilian real	GBP Pound sterling	KGS Kyrgyz som	NOK Norwegian krone	UAH Ukrainian hryvnia
BYR Belarussian rouble	GEL Georgian lari	KPW KP won	NZD New Zealand dollar	USD US dollar
CAD Canadian dollar	GHC Ghanaian cedi	KRW KR won	PLZ Polish zloty	VND Vietnamese dong
CHF Swiss franc	GRD Greek drachma	KZT Kazakh tenge	PTE Portuguese escudo	YUD Yugoslavian dinar
CNY Yuan renminbi	HRK Croatian kuna	LSM Lesotho loti	ROL Romanian leu	ZWD Zimbabwe dollar
CUP Cuban convertible peso	HUF Hungarian forint	LTL Lithuanian litas	RUR Russian rouble	
CYP Cypriot pound				

Footnotes for all fee tables:

- 1 Payable to the receiving Office in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.
- 2 This fee is reduced by 75% where the applicant or, if there are two or more applicants, each applicant is a natural person and is a national of and resides in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cuba, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Grenada (from 22 September 1998), Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Niger, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Saint Lucia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Swaziland, Tajikistan, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Viet Nam, Yugoslavia or Zimbabwe. For further details, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1995, cover page, No. 11/1995, page 6, and No. 05/1996, cover page.
- 3 The confirmation fee payable under PCT Rules 4.9(c) and 15.5 is 50% of the designation fee.
- 4 For the search fee payable to the receiving Office, consult the entry in Table I(b) for the competent International Searching Authority.
- 5 The amounts are not yet known or, where known, are subject to periodical revision. The Office or the agent should be consulted for the latest applicable schedule of fees.
- 6 The amounts of the transmittal fee in currencies other than DEM are as follows: ATS 1,430, BEF/LUF 4,200, CHF 170, CYP 61, DKK 790, ESP 17,200, FIM 620, FRF 690, GBP 68, GRD 35,700, IEP 77, ITL 202,000, NLG 230, PTE 20,700, SEK 900. The amounts in those currencies of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee are the same as those indicated for the receiving Offices of the respective States, that is RO/AT, BE, CH, etc.
- 7 The first amount of the transmittal fee is applicable to individuals or entities employing less than 25 persons. The second amount is applicable to entities employing 25 persons or more.
- 8 A supplement of HUF 500 is also payable for each claim in excess of 10.
- 9 The competent International Searching Authority(ies) for an international application filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office is (are) the Authority(ies) which would have been competent if the international application had been filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, the Contracting State of which the applicant (or any of the applicants) is a resident or national. See also *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IB).
- 10 Nationals (natural or legal persons) of States which fulfill the requirements for the corresponding reduction of certain PCT fees as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations (see also footnote 2) may be eligible for reductions in the search and preliminary examination fees. For details, including the amount of the fee reduction, the countries concerned and applicable conditions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes D (EP) and E (EP).
- 11 The applicant may, instead of paying the USD amount, pay the equivalent amount in RUR at the exchange rate applicable on the date of payment at the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, provided that, in the case of the search fee, the receiving Office accepts payment in RUR.
- 12 If, on an earlier application, the priority of which is claimed, a search report has been issued by the Swedish Patent Office, the Danish Patent Office, the National Board of Patents and Registration (Finland), the Norwegian Patent Office or the Icelandic Patent Office.
- 13 In all cases where footnote 12 does not apply.
- 14 Payable when a corresponding prior US national application has been filed and the basic national fee for that US application has been paid.
- 15 Payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.
- 16 Payable when the international search report was established by the Russian Patent Office.
- 17 In all cases where footnote 16 does not apply.
- 18 Payable when the international search was not carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) (provided that the USPTO is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in the particular case—see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C.)

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES (97 on 1 August 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CU Cuba	IE Ireland (EP) ²	MD Republic of Moldova (EA)	SG Singapore
AM Armenia (EA)	CY Cyprus (EP) ²	IL Israel	MG Madagascar	SI Slovenia ¹
AT Austria (EP)	CZ Czech Republic	IS Iceland	MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia ¹	SK Slovakia
AU Australia	DE Germany (EP)	IT Italy (EP) ²	ML Mali (OA) ²	SL Sierra Leone
AZ Azerbaijan (EA)	DK Denmark (EP)	JP Japan	MN Mongolia	SN Senegal (OA) ²
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina	EE Estonia	KE Kenya (AP)	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
BB Barbados	ES Spain (EP)	KG Kyrgyzstan (EA)	MW Malawi (AP)	TD Chad (OA) ²
BE Belgium (EP) ²	FI Finland (EP)	KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	MX Mexico	TG Togo (OA) ²
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	FR France (EP) ²	KR Republic of Korea	NE Niger (OA) ²	TJ Tajikistan (EA)
BG Bulgaria	GA Gabon (OA) ²	KZ Kazakhstan (EA)	NL Netherlands (EP) ²	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GB United Kingdom (EP)	LC Saint Lucia	NO Norway	TR Turkey
BR Brazil	GD Grenada (from 22 September 1998)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NZ New Zealand	TT Trinidad and Tobago
BY Belarus (EA)	GE Georgia	LK Sri Lanka	PL Poland	UA Ukraine
CA Canada	GH Ghana (AP)	LR Liberia	PT Portugal (EP)	UG Uganda (AP)
CF Central African Republic (OA) ²	GM Gambia (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	RO Romania ¹	US United States of America
CG Congo (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LT Lithuania ¹	RU Russian Federation (EA)	UZ Uzbekistan
CH Switzerland (EP)	GR Greece (EP) ²	LV Luxembourg (EP)	SD Sudan (AP)	VN Viet Nam
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	GW Guinea-Bissau (OA) ²	LU Luxembourg (EP)	SE Sweden (EP)	YU Yugoslavia
CM Cameroon (OA) ²	HR Croatia	LV Latvia ¹		ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
CN China	HU Hungary	MC Monaco (EP) ²		
	ID Indonesia			

¹ Extension of European patent possible.

² May only be designated for a regional patent (the "national route" via the PCT has been closed).

Where a State can be designated for a regional patent, the two-letter code for the regional patent concerned is indicated in parentheses (AP = ARIPO patent, EA = Eurasian patent, EP = European patent, OA = OAPI patent).

Important:

This list includes all States that have adhered to the PCT by the date shown in the heading. Any States indicated in **bold italics** have adhered to the PCT but were not yet bound by the PCT on the date of issue of the latest version of the request form. If the applicant wishes to designate any States for the purposes of a national patent, which are bound by the PCT on the date on which the international application is filed but which are not listed in the request form, he must add them in Box No. V of the request form and mark the corresponding check-box. Where a State has adhered to but is not yet bound by the PCT, the date on which it will become bound is shown in parentheses; it cannot be designated in international applications filed before that date.

Applicants should always use the latest versions of the request form (PCT/RO/101) and demand form (PCT/IPEA/401), new versions of which are normally issued twice yearly. The latest versions are dated July 1998. The forms are reproduced in Annexes X and Y, respectively, in Vol. I/B of the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (July 1998 update), and can be printed from the WIPO Internet site, in PDF format, at: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm>. The request form can also be obtained from receiving Offices or the International Bureau. The demand form can also be obtained from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities or the International Bureau.

PCT

PATENT
COOPERATION
TREATY



Published by:
The WORLD
INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY
ORGANIZATION
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telephone:
(41-22) 338 91 11

Facsimile:
(41-22) 740 14 35

Internet:
<http://www.wipo.int>

WIPO Publication
No. 115 (E)

ISSN 1020-072 X

1998 Subscriptions
CHF 60 or USD 50
(airmail CHF 80 or
USD 65)

25% discount for
two or more
subscriptions

Binders

CHF 11 or USD 8

NEWSLETTER

September 1998

No. 09/1998

INDIA ACCEDES TO PARIS CONVENTION AND PCT

On 7 September 1998, India (country code: IN) deposited its instruments of accession to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property and to the PCT.

India will become bound by the Paris Convention on 7 December 1998.

India will become the 98th Contracting State of the PCT on 7 December 1998. Consequently, in any international application filed on or after 7 December 1998, India may be designated and, because it will be bound by Chapter II of the PCT, may also be elected. Furthermore, nationals and residents of India will be entitled from 7 December 1998 to file international applications under the PCT.

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES

Updated versions of the translations into French, German and Spanish of the list of PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes, including the notes thereto (printed on the last page of the *PCT Newsletter*) are included in this issue as tear-out sheets.

PCT INFORMATION UPDATE

IL Israel (fees)

The amount of the following fee, payable to the Israel Patent Office as receiving Office, has changed:

transmittal fee: see Table I(a)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IL))

IT Italy (language requirements)

There has been a change in the requirements concerning the language in which international applications may be filed with the Italian Patent and Trademark Office as receiving Office, as follows:

language in which international applications may be filed:

English, French, German or Italian. An international application filed in English, French or German by a resident of Italy must be accompanied by a translation into Italian of the description, the claims and any text matter of drawings (for the purposes of Section 27ter of Royal Decree

[continued on page 2]

INSIDE THIS ISSUE

PCT information update	
[continued]	2-3
Budapest Treaty	3
EPO's telephone system . . .	3
Practical advice	3-4
PCT Automation—Systems Integrators Required	5
PCT seminar calendar . . .	6-7
PCT fee tables	8-11
PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes	12
<i>Tear-out sheets: provisional sheets for the PCT Applicant's Guide, Vol. I/A, Annex A; PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes (in French, German and Spanish)</i>	

[continued from cover page]

No. 1127/1939) if no priority of an earlier national (Italian) application is claimed or, where such priority is claimed, if the international application is filed prior to the expiration of 90 days from the filing date of that earlier national application.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IT))

JP Japan (fees)

As from 1 November 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amounts of the following fees payable to the Japanese Patent Office as receiving Office:

basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee: see Table I(a)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (JP))

PCT MATERIALS ON INTERNET (<http://www.wipo.int>)

*PCT Gazette**

PCT Newsletter (Nos. 01/1997–09/1998*)

PCT Information Line

Recent PCT press releases/updates

PCT seminar calendar*

Basic Facts about the PCT

The PCT in 1997

About the Treaty

Text of the Patent Cooperation Treaty

Text of the Regulations under the PCT

Administrative Instructions under the PCT (as in force from 1 July 1998)*

Direct filing of PCT applications with the International Bureau as PCT receiving Office

Status of ratifications

PCT Assembly documents (16 September–1 October 1997), including Report containing Rule changes

PCT Applicant's Guide

PCT forms

Information and Document Management System (expression of interest package)*

*New or revised since last issue of the *PCT Newsletter*

* * *

PCT INFORMATION LINE

Telephone: (41–22) 338 83 38

Fax: (41–22) 338 83 39

E-mail: pct.infoline@wipo.int

MW Malawi (fees)

As from 15 October 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amounts of the following fees payable to the Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General of Malawi, as receiving Office:

basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee: see Table I(a)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (MW))

PT Portugal (fees)

There has been a change in the amounts of the following fees payable to the National Institute of Industrial Property of Portugal as receiving Office:

transmittal fee: see Table I(a)

fee for priority document: PTE 5,700

There has also been a change in the amounts of the following national fees, payable to that Office as designated and elected Office:

for patent or utility model:

filing fee: PTE 9,300

examination fee: PTE 20,000

fee for the submission of each application or document: PTE 800

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (PT), and Vol. II/C, National Chapter, Summary (PT))

Search fee (European Patent Office)

There has been a change in the equivalent amount payable in PTE for an international search carried out by the European Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

As from 15 October 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amounts payable in CAD and MWK for an international search carried out by that Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (EP))

Handling fee (Japanese Patent Office)

As from 1 November 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount of the handling fee, payable in JPY to the Japanese

Patent Office as International Preliminary Examining Authority, as indicated in Table II.

(Updating of PCT Applicant's Guide, Vol. I/B, Annex E (JP))

List of Contracting States

The pink tear-out provisional sheet for the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex A (PCT Contracting States) includes India and the date of entry into force of the PCT in respect of that State (see cover page for details).

BUDAPEST TREATY

Declaration of acceptance filed under Article 9(1)(a) of the Budapest Treaty by ARIPO

On 10 August 1998, the African Regional Industrial Property Organization (ARIPO) filed a declaration of acceptance under Article 9(1)(a) of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure.

The said declaration will become effective with respect to ARIPO on 10 November 1998.

List of States party to the Budapest Treaty; list of intergovernmental industrial property organizations having filed a declaration of acceptance under Article 9(1)(a) of that Treaty

A number of States have become party to the Budapest Treaty since the publication in *PCT Newsletter* No. 09/1997 of a table setting out the States party to that Treaty. An update appears opposite, which also includes a list of intergovernmental industrial property organizations which have filed a declaration of acceptance under Article 9(1)(a) of that Treaty.

EPO'S TELEPHONE SYSTEM

In relation to applicants wishing to call examiners at the European Patent Office (EPO) in Munich, the EPO has announced that, for the time being, the examiners cannot call back those firms which are using "call center technology." In 1999, the telephone system will be upgraded in order to provide the necessary technical feature to handle call center requirements.

States party to the Budapest Treaty (as at 1 September 1998)

AT Austria	LT Lithuania ¹
AU Australia	LV Latvia
BE Belgium	MD Republic of Moldova
BG Bulgaria	NL Netherlands
CA Canada	NO Norway
CH Switzerland	PH Philippines ²
CN China	PL Poland
CU Cuba	PT Portugal
CZ Czech Republic	RU Russian Federation
DE Germany	SE Sweden
DK Denmark	SG Singapore
EE Estonia	SI Slovenia ¹
ES Spain	SK Slovakia
FI Finland	TJ Tajikistan
FR France	TT Trinidad and Tobago
GB United Kingdom	UA Ukraine
GR Greece	US United States of America
HU Hungary	YU Yugoslavia
IL Israel	ZA South Africa ²
IS Iceland	
IT Italy	
JP Japan	
KR Republic of Korea	
LI Liechtenstein	(Total: 43 States)

Intergovernmental industrial property organizations having filed a declaration of acceptance under Article 9(1)(a) of the Budapest Treaty

AP	African Regional Industrial Property Organization (ARIPO) ^{1,3}
EP	European Patent Office

1. New since last publication of this list in *PCT Newsletter* No. 09/1997.

2. State not bound by the PCT.

3. Declaration of acceptance will become effective on 10 November 1998.

PRACTICAL ADVICE

Requesting the addition (or correction) of a priority claim

Q: I filed an international application on 6 July 1998 with the intention of claiming the priority of national applications filed on 14 July 1997 and 11 August 1997.

Unfortunately, the priority claim based on the application filed on 14 July 1997 was inadvertently omitted from the request form. I have heard that under the amended PCT Regulations which entered into force on 1 July 1998, a priority claim may be added to the application. What is the time limit for requesting such addition and can that time limit be extended? To which Office should I submit my request, and are any fees payable?

A: Under new PCT Rule 26bis.1, it is possible to add or correct a priority claim to an international application. What follows regarding the addition of priority claims applies *mutatis mutandis* to the correction of priority claims and also to the addition of any part of a priority claim (for example, the date on which the earlier application was filed, the number of the earlier application, or the country in which, or the Office with which, the earlier application was filed).

You may submit a notice requesting the addition of a priority claim until the expiration of four months from the international filing date. A later time limit applies, however, in the case where the earliest of the following time limits will expire later than the four-month time limit:

- 16 months from the priority date, or
- where the addition of the priority claim would cause a change in the priority date, 16 months from the priority date so changed.

A later time limit does, in fact, apply to your application. If we examine the dates relevant to your application:

- (a) the time limit of four months from the international filing date expires on 6 November 1998;
- (b) as your application stands, the priority date is 11 August 1997, therefore, the time limit of 16 months from the priority date of 11 August 1997 expires on 11 December 1998;
- (c) however, while 16 months from the priority date which is to be added (14 July

1997) is earlier than 16 months from the "original" priority date, it is later than four months from the international filing date; therefore, the time limit of 16 months from the added priority date (that is, 14 November 1998) is the applicable time limit in your circumstances.

Note that, in any event, applicants always have at least four months from the international filing date to request the addition of a priority claim.

You may submit the notice requesting the addition of the priority claim to either the receiving Office or the International Bureau (PCT Rule 26bis.1(a)), at your choice. Note, however, that if you submit your notice requesting the addition of the priority claim shortly before the expiration of the applicable time limit, it may be preferable to send it by fax directly to the International Bureau, in order to ensure that it is received by the International Bureau prior to the completion of technical preparations for publication. This is especially important in the case where the addition of an earlier priority date results in an earlier international publication date (see below). You should, of course, ensure that the notice is signed by an authorized person, that is, by the common agent or the common representative.

No fee is payable for making a request for the addition or correction of a priority date.

Where the addition or correction of a priority claim causes a change in the priority date, any time limit which is computed from the previously applicable priority date and which has not already expired will be computed from the priority date as so changed (PCT Rule 26bis.1(c)). For example, in your case, the time limit for furnishing the priority documents for both earlier applications will be 14 November 1998 instead of 11 December 1998, and the due date for publication will be earlier (promptly after 14 January 1999 instead of promptly after 11 February 1999). Any time limits which have already expired will not, however, be recomputed.

PCT AUTOMATION

Systems Integrators Required

WIPO is inviting Systems Integrators to submit an expression of interest concerning the PCT Automation Support System project, which was mentioned in *PCT Newsletter* No. 04/1998. The new system will enable the migration from a paper-based environment to an electronic environment for the filing, processing and publishing of international applications under the PCT. The objective is to implement the system within a 3-year period, while maintaining daily operations.

Due to the broad scope of the project, the volumes involved and the technical complexity of the environment, WIPO intends to select a Systems Integrator who has demonstrable capability to assume overall responsibility for implementing this important system. For the first stage of the selection process WIPO has prepared an EOI (Expression of Interest) package that provides a brief description of the project, the pre-qualification criteria for potential partners, and response requirements. Responses to the EOI will allow WIPO to pre-qualify potential Systems Integrators.

The EOI package is available on the Internet at the following address:

<http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/projects/eoi/index.htm>

Expressions of interest concerning the PCT Automation Support System project should be received by WIPO not later than 30 September 1998.

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
17 September 1998 Berlin (DE)	German	PCT seminar for patent attorneys and patent administrators WIPO speaker: Mr. Matthes	Patentanwälte Effert, Bressel und Kollegen (Dipl. Ing. Burkhard Bressel) Tel: (49-30) 670 00 60 Fax: (49-30) 670 00 670
29-30 September 1998 Accra (GH)	English	Seminar on patents and the Patent Cooperation Treaty WIPO speakers: Mr. Curchod, Mr. Quashie-Idun, Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Registrar General's Department Tel: (233-21) 66 64 69 (233-21) 66 46 91 to 93 Fax: (233-21) 66 20 43
6-7 October 1998 London (GB) —POSTPONED UNTIL LATER DATE YET TO BE NOTIFIED	English	Presentation on the PCT as part of a conference on "International Law and Practice" WIPO speaker: Mr. Thomas Other speakers*	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44-1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44-1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
*Mr. Numann (Ministry of Justice, The Hague), Mr. Tootal (Herbert Smith), Mr. Sapelnikov (Kvashnin, Sapelnikov & Partners), Mr. Leardini (European Commission), Mr. Cohen (Taylor, Joynson, Garrett), Mr. Hartnack and Mr. Thorpe (The Patent Office), Dr. McDonnell and Mr. Hulbert (McDonnell Boehnen Hulbert & Berghoff), Dr. Galligani (European Patent Office)			
13-14 October 1998 Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49-6221) 500 500 Fax: (49-6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
14-16 October 1998 Palm Springs, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice" WIPO speakers: Mr. Bartels and Mr. Maassel Other speaker: Mr. Reed (The Procter & Gamble Company)	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99
19-21 October 1998 Palm Springs, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys "Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice" WIPO speakers: Mr. Bartels and Mr. Maassel Other speaker: Mr. Reed (The Procter & Gamble Company)	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1-804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1-804) 296 39 99
20-22 October 1998 Beijing (CN)	Chinese/ English	National Training Seminar on the Patent Cooperation Treaty WIPO speakers: Mr. Wang and Ms. Boutillon	WIPO and the China State Intellectual Property Office (Mr. Hu Yuzhang, International Cooperation Department) Tel: (86-10) 62 09 32 88 Fax: (86-10) 62 01 96 15
22-23 October 1998 San Francisco (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mrs. Coeckelbergs and Mr. Maassel	Intellectual Property International (Ms. Virginia H. Meyer) Tel: (1-415) 289 74 71 Fax: (1-415) 331 60 68 E-mail: VMeyerEsq@aol.com

[continued on next page]

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR [continued]			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
26–27 October 1998 Chicago (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mrs. Coeckelbergs and Mr. Maassel	John Marshall Law School (Mr. Gary T. Watson) Tel: (1–312) 987 14 20 Fax: (1–312) 427 71 28 E-mail: 6cangian@jmls.edu
17–18 November 1998 Milan (IT)	English	PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH (Ms. Stefanie Hoben) Tel: (39–51) 22 24 82 Fax: (39–51) 22 20 61
2 December 1998 Paris (FR)	French	Basic seminar on PCT procedures WIPO speaker: Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Institut national de la propriété industrielle (INPI) (Mrs. Christiane Sadrin) Tel: (33) 1 53 04 55 76 or (Mr. Jean-Pierre Cardon) Tel: (33) 1 53 04 52 70 Fax: (33) 1 42 93 63 52
7–8 December 1998 Munich (DE)	German	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 500 500 Fax: (49–6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
9–10 December 1998 London (GB)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44–1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44–1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
11 December 1998 London (GB)	English	PCT workshop for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44–1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44–1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
4–6 January 1999 Zurich (CH) <i>[Note that only a limited number of places are available for this seminar]</i>	English	PCT seminar	Swiss Federal Institute of Technology Zurich (ETH) NDS Geistiges Eigentum Tel: (41–1) 632 68 08 Fax: (41–1) 632 13 67 E-mail: ndsge@recht.reok.ethz.ch
26–27 January 1999 Helsinki (FI)	English/ Finnish	PCT seminar for patent administrators	Helsinki University of Technology/Lifelong Learning Institute Dipoli (Ms. Maija Laurila) Tel: (358–9) 451 40 68 Fax: (358–9) 451 40 47
31 March (p.m.)–1 April 1999 Ecully (FR)	French	PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Centre Paul Roubier (Mrs. Audi) Tel: (33–478) 33 07 08 Fax: (33–478) 33 58 96

PCT FEE TABLES

The following Tables show the amounts (including currencies—see the key to currency abbreviations following Table II) of the main PCT fees which are payable to the receiving Offices (ROs) and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities (IPEAs) during the international phase under Chapter I (Tables I(a) and I(b)) and under Chapter II (Table II). Fees which are payable only in particular circumstances are not shown; nor are details of certain reductions and refunds which may be available; such information can be found in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes C, D and E. Note that all amounts are subject to change due to variations in the fees themselves or fluctuations in exchange rates. A 75% reduction in the basic fee, the supplement per sheet over 30, the designation and confirmation fees and the handling fee, as well as the transmittal fee payable to the International Bureau as receiving Office, is available to applicants from certain States; see footnote 2 for details. Footnotes to all Fee Tables follow Table II.

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES
(as at 7 September 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
AL	ALL 9,000	CHF 650	15	150	EP
AM	AMD 32,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
AP	USD 70 (or equiv in local currency)	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE
AT	ATS 700	ATS 5,600	130	1,300	EP
AU	AUD 100	AUD 722	17	166	AU
AZ	AZM ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
BA	DEM 50	DEM 800	19	184	EP
BE	BEF 1,500	BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
BG	BGL 60,000	BGL equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
BR	BRR 236	BRR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP SE US
BY	BYR equiv of USD 70	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
CA	CAD 200	CAD 632	15	146	EP
CH	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	EP
CN	CNY 500	CNY equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	CN
CU	USD (or CUP equiv) 200	USD (or CUP equiv) 455	10	105	AT EP ES RU
CZ	CZK 1,500	CZK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
DE	DEM 150	DEM 800	19	184	EP
DK	DKK 1,500	DKK 3,050	70	710	EP SE
EA	RUR equiv of USD 100	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
EE	EEK 1,800	EEK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
EP ⁶	DEM 200	DEM 800	19	184	EP
ES	ESP 10,040	ESP 68,000	1,600	16,000	EP ES
FI	FIM 800	FIM 2,400	55	550	EP SE
FR	FRF 400	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
GB	GBP 55	GBP 285	6	65	EP

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]
(as at 7 September 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
GE	GEL ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
GH	GHC ⁷ 2,500 or 5,000	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
GR	GRD 39,500	GRD 127,000	3,000	30,000	EP
HR	HRK 200	HRK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
HU	HUF ⁸ 10,000	HUF equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
IB	CHF ² 300 or USD ² 200	CHF 650 or USD 455	15 10	150 105	See footnote ⁹
ID	IDR ⁵ —	IDR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AU EP RU
IE	IEP 60	IEP 300	7	70	EP
IL	ILS 402	USD 455	10	105	EP US
IS	ISK 5,500	ISK 32,000	700	7,400	EP SE
IT	ITL 60,000	ITL 783,000	18,000	181,000	EP
JP	JPY 18,000	JPY 55,000 (from 1.11.98: 62,800)	1,300 (1,450)	12,700 (14,500)	EP JP
KE	USD (or KES equiv) 30	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
KG	KGS equiv of USD 60	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
KP	KPW equiv of CHF 50	KPW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT RU
KR	KRW 45,000	KRW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU JP
KZ	KZT ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LR	USD 45	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
LS	LSM ⁵ —	LSM equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP
LT	LTL equiv of USD 80	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LU	LUF/BEF 800	LUF/BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
LV	LVL 40	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MC	FRF 300	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
MD	MDL ⁵ 180	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MK	MKD 2,750	MKD equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
MN	None	CHF 650	15	150	EP RU
MW	MWK 150	MWK 10,000 (from 15.10.98: 11,600)	230 (270)	2,310 (2,700)	EP
MX	MXP ² equiv of USD 200	MXP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP ES SE US
NL	NLG 110	NLG 900	21	208	EP
NO	NOK 500	NOK 3,300	75	770	EP SE

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]

(as at 7 September 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
NZ	NZD 155	NZD 850	20	196	AU EP US
PL	PLZ 240	PLZ equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
PT	PTE 4,650	PTE 82,000	1,900	19,000	EP
RO	ROL 300,000	CHF 650	15	150	AT EP RU
RU	RUR 294	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
SD	SDP 50	SDP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SE	SEK 1,000	SEK 3,500	80	800	EP SE
SG	SGD 135	SGD 690	16	160	AT AU EP
SI	SIT 22,000	SIT equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SK	SKK 1,600	SKK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
TJ	TJR ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TM	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TR	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	AT AU CN EP RU
TT	TTD 750	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE US
UA	UAH 255	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
US	USD 240	USD 455	10	105	EP US
UZ	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
VN	VND equiv of USD 150	VND equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU EP RU SE
YU	YUD 220	CHF 650	15	150	EP
ZW	ZWD 550	ZWD equiv of USD 455	equiv of USD 10	equiv of USD 105	AT AU CN EP RU

Table I(b) — SEARCH FEES

(as at 7 September 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

ISA	Search fee ¹									
AT	ATS 2,200	CHF 250	SGD 287	USD 180						
AU	AUD 800	CHF 714	NZD 910	SGD 875	USD 488					
CN	CNY 800	CHF 140	USD 100							
EP ¹⁰	DEM 2,200	CYP 671	FRF 7,590	ISK 87,300	MWK* 27,000	PTE 227,800				
	ATS 15,710	DKK 8,640	GBP 753	ITL 2,222,000	NLG 2,510	SEK 9,950				
	BEF 46,100	ESP 189,700	GRD 392,900	JPY 167,000	NOK 9,200	SGD 2,100				
	CAD* 1,740	FIM 6,770	IEP 846	LUF 46,100	NZD 2,460	USD 1,250				
	CHF 1,850	(from 15.10.98: CAD□ 1,856 MWK 32,600)								
ES	ESP 76,520	CHF 724	USD 494							
JP	JPY 77,000	CHF 810	USD 553							
RU ¹¹	USD 300	CHF 430								
SE	SEK 6,200 ¹²	6,800 ¹³	FIM 4,200 ¹²	4,600 ¹³	USD 815 ¹²	895 ¹³				
	CHF 1,180 ¹²	1,290 ¹³	ISK 58,500 ¹²	64,000 ¹³						
	DKK 5,300 ¹²	5,800 ¹³	NOK 5,750 ¹²	6,300 ¹³						
US	USD 700	450 ¹⁴	CHF 1,000	640 ¹⁴	NZD 1,340	862 ¹⁴				

Table II — PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FEES
(as at 7 September 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

IPEA	Preliminary examination fee ¹⁵			Handling fee ^{2,15} (CHF 233)								
AT	ATS	2,200		ATS	2,020							
AU	AUD	450		AUD	260							
CN	CNY	800		CNY equiv of CHF 233								
EP ¹⁰	DEM	3,000	ESP	258,600	ITL	3,030,000	DEM	285	ESP	25,000	ITL	281,000
	ATS	21,430	FIM	9,230	LUF	62,900	ATS	2,020	FIM	860	LUF	5,900
	BEF	62,900	FRF	10,340	NLG	3,430	BEF	5,900	FRF	960	NLG	320
	CHF	2,520	GBP	1,027	PTE	310,600	CHF	233	GBP	100	PTE	29,000
	CYP	915	GRD	535,700	SEK	13,570	CYP	85	GRD	46,000	SEK	1,250
	DKK	11,790	IEP	1,154			DKK	1,000	IEP	110		
JP	JPY	28,000		JPY	19,700 (from 1.11.98: JPY 22,500)							
RU ¹¹	USD	200 ¹⁶	300 ¹⁷	USD	162							
SE	SEK	4,200		SEK	1,250							
US	USD	490	750 ¹⁸	USD	162							

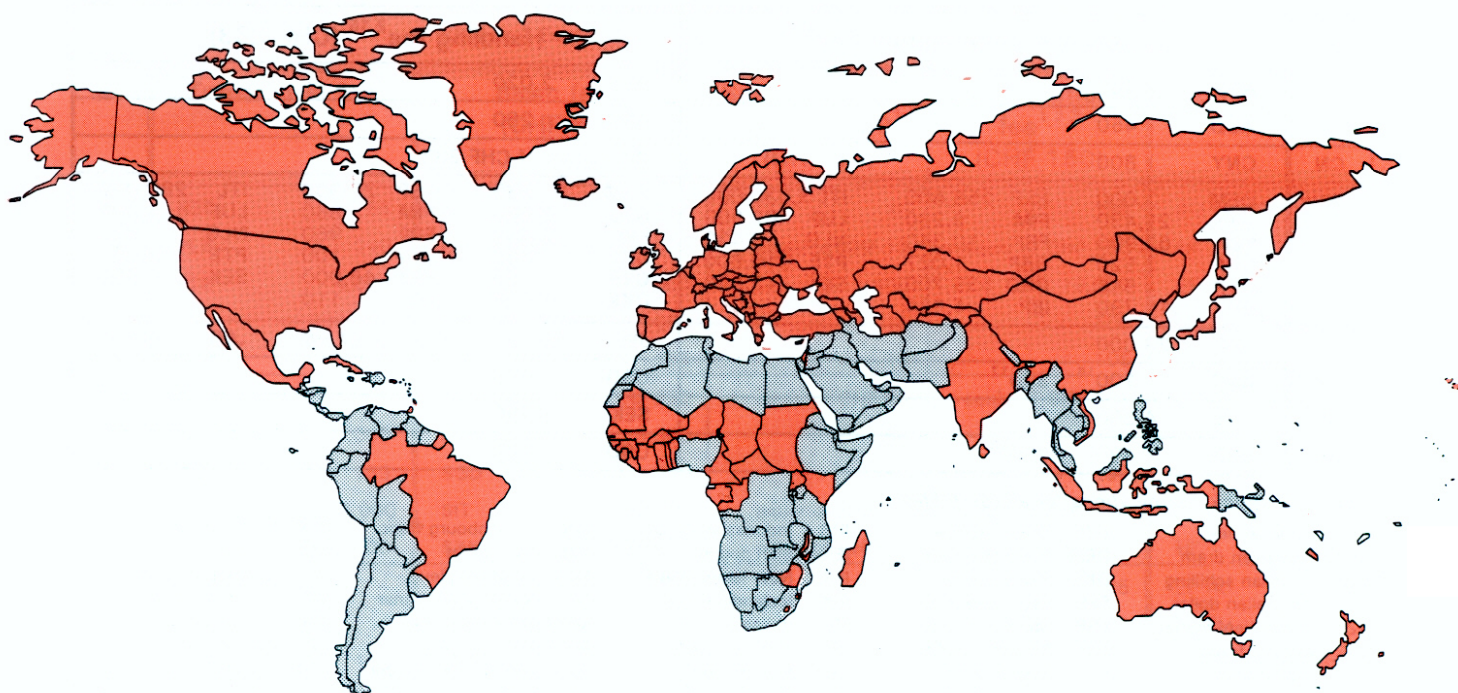
Key to currency abbreviations for all fee tables:

ALL	Albanian lek	CZK	Czech koruna	IDR	Indonesian rupiah	LUF	Luxembourg franc	SDP	Sudanese pound
AMD	Armenian dram	DEM	Deutsche mark	IEP	Irish pound	LVL	Latvian lat	SEK	Swedish krona
ATS	Austrian schilling	DKK	Danish krone	ILS	New Israel shekel	MDL	Moldovan leu	SGD	Singapore dollar
AUD	Australian dollar	EEK	Estonian kroon	ISK	Icelandic krona	MKD	Macedonian denar	SIT	Slovenian tolar
AZM	Azerbaijani manat	ESP	Spanish peseta	ITL	Italian lira	MWK	Malawian kwacha	SKK	Slovak koruna
BEF	Belgian franc	FIM	Finnish markka	JPY	Japanese yen	MXP	Mexican peso	TJR	Tajik rouble
BGL	Bulgarian lev	FRF	French franc	KES	Kenyan shilling	NLG	Netherlands guilder	TTD	Trinidad and Tobago dollar
BRR	Brazilian real	GBP	Pound sterling	KGS	Kyrgyz som	NOK	Norwegian krone		
BYR	Belarussian rouble	GEL	Georgian lari	KPW	KP won	NZD	New Zealand dollar	UAH	Ukrainian hryvnia
CAD	Canadian dollar	GHC	Ghanaian cedi	KRW	KR won	PLZ	Polish zloty	USD	US dollar
CHF	Swiss franc	GRD	Greek drachma	KZT	Kazakh tenge	PTE	Portuguese escudo	VND	Vietnamese dong
CNY	Yuan renminbi	HRK	Croatian kuna	LSM	Lesotho loti	ROL	Romanian leu	YUD	Yugoslavian dinar
CUP	Cuban convertible peso	HUF	Hungarian forint	LTL	Lithuanian litas	RUR	Russian rouble	ZWD	Zimbabwe dollar
CYP	Cypriot pound								

Footnotes for all fee tables:

- ¹ Payable to the receiving Office in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.
- ² This fee is reduced by 75% where the applicant or, if there are two or more applicants, each applicant is a natural person and is a national of and resides in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cuba, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Grenada (from 22 September 1998), Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, India (from 7 December 1998), Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Niger, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Saint Lucia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Swaziland, Tajikistan, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Viet Nam, Yugoslavia or Zimbabwe. For further details, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1995, cover page, No. 11/1995, page 6, and No. 05/1996, cover page.
- ³ The confirmation fee payable under PCT Rules 4.9(c) and 15.5 is 50% of the designation fee.
- ⁴ For the search fee payable to the receiving Office, consult the entry in Table I(b) for the competent International Searching Authority.
- ⁵ The amounts are not yet known or, where known, are subject to periodical revision. The Office or the agent should be consulted for the latest applicable schedule of fees.
- ⁶ The amounts of the transmittal fee in currencies other than DEM are as follows: ATS 1,430, BEF/LUF 4,200, CHF 170, CYP 61, DKK 790, ESP 17,200, FIM 620, FRF 690, GBP 68, GRD 35,700, IEP 77, ITL 202,000, NLG 230, PTE 20,700, SEK 900. The amounts in those currencies of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee are the same as those indicated for the receiving Offices of the respective States, that is RO/AT, BE, CH, etc.
- ⁷ The first amount of the transmittal fee is applicable to individuals or entities employing less than 25 persons. The second amount is applicable to entities employing 25 persons or more.
- ⁸ A supplement of HUF 500 is also payable for each claim in excess of 10.
- ⁹ The competent International Searching Authority(ies) for an international application filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office is (are) the Authority(ies) which would have been competent if the international application had been filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, the Contracting State of which the applicant (or any of the applicants) is a resident or national. See also *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IB).
- ¹⁰ Nationals (natural or legal persons) of States which fulfill the requirements for the corresponding reduction of certain PCT fees as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations (see also footnote 2) may be eligible for reductions in the search and preliminary examination fees. For details, including the amount of the fee reduction and applicable conditions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes D (EP) and E (EP). The list of countries concerned is indicated in footnote 2.
- ¹¹ The applicant may, instead of paying the USD amount, pay the equivalent amount in RUR at the exchange rate applicable on the date of payment at the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, provided that, in the case of the search fee, the receiving Office accepts payment in RUR.
- ¹² If, on an earlier application, the priority of which is claimed, a search report has been issued by the Swedish Patent Office, the Danish Patent Office, the National Board of Patents and Registration (Finland), the Norwegian Patent Office or the Icelandic Patent Office.
- ¹³ In all cases where footnote 12 does not apply.
- ¹⁴ Payable when a corresponding prior US national application has been filed and the basic national fee for that US application has been paid.
- ¹⁵ Payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.
- ¹⁶ Payable when the international search report was established by the Russian Patent Office.
- ¹⁷ In all cases where footnote 16 does not apply.
- ¹⁸ Payable when the international search was not carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) (provided that the USPTO is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in the particular case—see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C.)

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES (98 on 7 September 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CY Cyprus (EP) ²	IN India (from 7 December 1998)	MG Madagascar	SL Sierra Leone
AM Armenia (EA)	CZ Czech Republic	IS Iceland	MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia ¹	SN Senegal (OA) ²
AT Austria (EP)	DE Germany (EP)	IT Italy (EP) ²	ML Mali (OA) ²	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
AU Australia	DK Denmark (EP)	JP Japan	MN Mongolia	TD Chad (OA) ²
AZ Azerbaijan (EA)	EE Estonia	KE Kenya (AP)	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	TG Togo (OA) ²
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina	ES Spain (EP)	KG Kyrgyzstan (AP)	MW Malawi (AP)	TJ Tajikistan (EA)
BB Barbados	FI Finland (EP)	KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	MX Mexico	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BE Belgium (EP) ²	FR France (EP) ²	KR Republic of Korea	NE Niger (OA) ²	TR Turkey
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	GA Gabon (OA) ²	LC Kazakhstan (EA)	NL Netherlands (EP) ²	TT Trinidad and Tobago
BG Bulgaria	GB United Kingdom (EP)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NO Norway	UA Ukraine
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GD Grenada (from 22 September 1998)	LK Sri Lanka	NZ New Zealand	UG Uganda (AP)
BR Brazil	GE Georgia	LR Liberia	PL Poland	US United States of America
BY Belarus (EA)	GH Ghana (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	PT Portugal (EP)	UZ Uzbekistan
CA Canada	GM Gambia (AP)	LT Lithuania ¹	RO Romania ¹	VN Viet Nam
CF Central African Republic (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LU Luxembourg (EP)	RU Russian Federation (EA)	YU Yugoslavia
CG Congo (OA) ²	GR Greece (EP) ²	LV Latvia ¹	SD Sudan (AP)	ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
CH Switzerland (EP)	GW Guinea-Bissau (OA) ²	MC Monaco (EP) ²	SE Sweden (EP)	
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	HR Croatia	MD Republic of Moldova (EA)	SG Singapore	
CM Cameroon (OA) ²	HU Hungary		SI Slovenia ¹	
CN China	ID Indonesia		SK Slovakia	
CU Cuba	IE Ireland (EP) ²			
	IL Israel			

¹ Extension of European patent possible.

² May only be designated for a regional patent (the "national route" via the PCT has been closed).

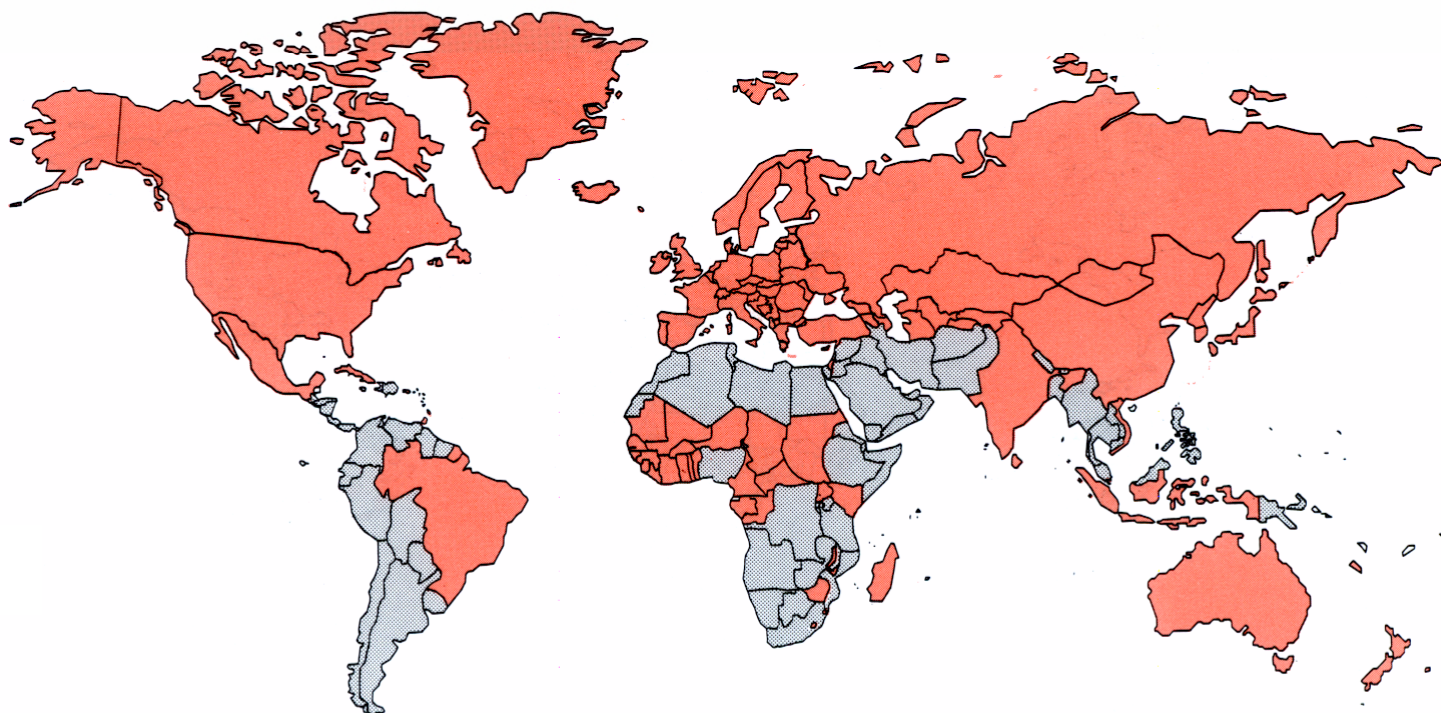
Where a State can be designated for a regional patent, the two-letter code for the regional patent concerned is indicated in parentheses (AP = ARIPO patent, EA = Eurasian patent, EP = European patent, OA = OAPI patent).

Important:

This list includes all States that have adhered to the PCT by the date shown in the heading. Any States indicated in **bold italics** have adhered to the PCT but were not yet bound by the PCT on the date of issue of the latest version of the request form. If the applicant wishes to designate any States for the purposes of a national patent, which are bound by the PCT on the date on which the international application is filed but which are not listed in the request form, he must add them in Box No. V of the request form and mark the corresponding check-box. Where a State has adhered to but is not yet bound by the PCT, the date on which it will become bound is shown in parentheses; it cannot be designated in international applications filed before that date.

Applicants should always use the latest versions of the request form (PCT/RO/101) and demand form (PCT/IPEA/401), new versions of which are normally issued twice yearly. The latest versions are dated July 1998. The forms are reproduced in Annexes X and Y, respectively, in Vol. I/B of the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (July 1998 update), and can be printed from the WIPO Internet site, in PDF format, at: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm>. The request form can also be obtained from receiving Offices or the International Bureau. The demand form can also be obtained from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities or the International Bureau.

ÉTATS CONTRACTANTS DU PCT ET CODES À DEUX LETTRES (98 au 7 septembre 1998)



AL Albanie ¹	CZ République tchèque	<i>IN Inde (à compter du 7 décembre 1998)</i>	MG Madagascar	SK Slovaquie
AM Arménie (EA)	DE Allemagne (EP)	IS Islande	MK Ex-République yougoslave de Macédoine ¹	SL Sierra Leone
AT Autriche (EP)	DK Danemark (EP)	IT Italie (EP) ²	ML Mali (OA) ²	SN Sénégal (OA) ²
AU Australie	EE Estonie	JP Japon	MN Mongolie	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
AZ Azerbaïdjan (EA)	ES Espagne (EP)	KE Kenya (AP)	MR Mauritanie (OA) ²	TD Tchad (OA) ²
BA Bosnie-Herzégovine	FI Finlande (EP)	KG Kirghizistan (EA)	MW Malawi (AP)	TG Togo (OA) ²
BB Barbade	FR France (EP) ²	KP République populaire démocratique de Corée	MX Mexique	TJ Tadjikistan (EA)
BE Belgique (EP) ²	GA Gabon (OA) ²	KR République de Corée	NE Niger (OA) ²	TM Turkménistan (EA)
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	GB Royaume-Uni (EP)	KZ Kazakhstan (EA)	NL Pays-Bas (EP) ²	TR Turquie
BG Bulgarie	<i>GD Grenade (à compter du 22 septembre 1998)</i>	LC Sainte-Lucie	NO Norvège	TT Trinité-et-Tobago
BJ Bénin (OA) ²	GE Géorgie	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NZ Nouvelle-Zélande	UA Ukraine
BR Brésil	GH Ghana (AP)	LK Sri Lanka	PL Pologne	UG Ouganda (AP)
BY Bélarus (EA)	GM Gambie (AP)	LR Libéria	PT Portugal (EP)	US États-Unis
CA Canada	GN Guinée (OA) ²	LS Lesotho (AP)	RO Roumanie ¹	UZ Ouzbékistan
CF République centrafricaine (OA) ²	GR Grèce (EP) ²	LT Lituanie ¹	RU Fédération de Russie (EA)	VN Viet Nam
CG Congo (OA) ²	GW Guinée-Bissau (OA) ²	LU Luxembourg (EP)	SE Suède (AP)	YU Yougoslavie
CH Suisse (EP)	HR Croatie	LV Lettonie ¹	SG Singapour	ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	HU Hongrie	MC Monaco (EP) ²	SI Slovénie ¹	
CM Cameroun (OA) ²	ID Indonésie	MD République de Moldova (EA)		
CN Chine	IE Irlande (EP) ²			
CU Cuba	IL Israël			
CY Chypre (EP) ²				

1 Possibilité d'extension d'un brevet européen.

2 Ne peut être désigné qu'aux fins d'un brevet régional (suite à la fermeture de la "voie nationale" via le PCT).

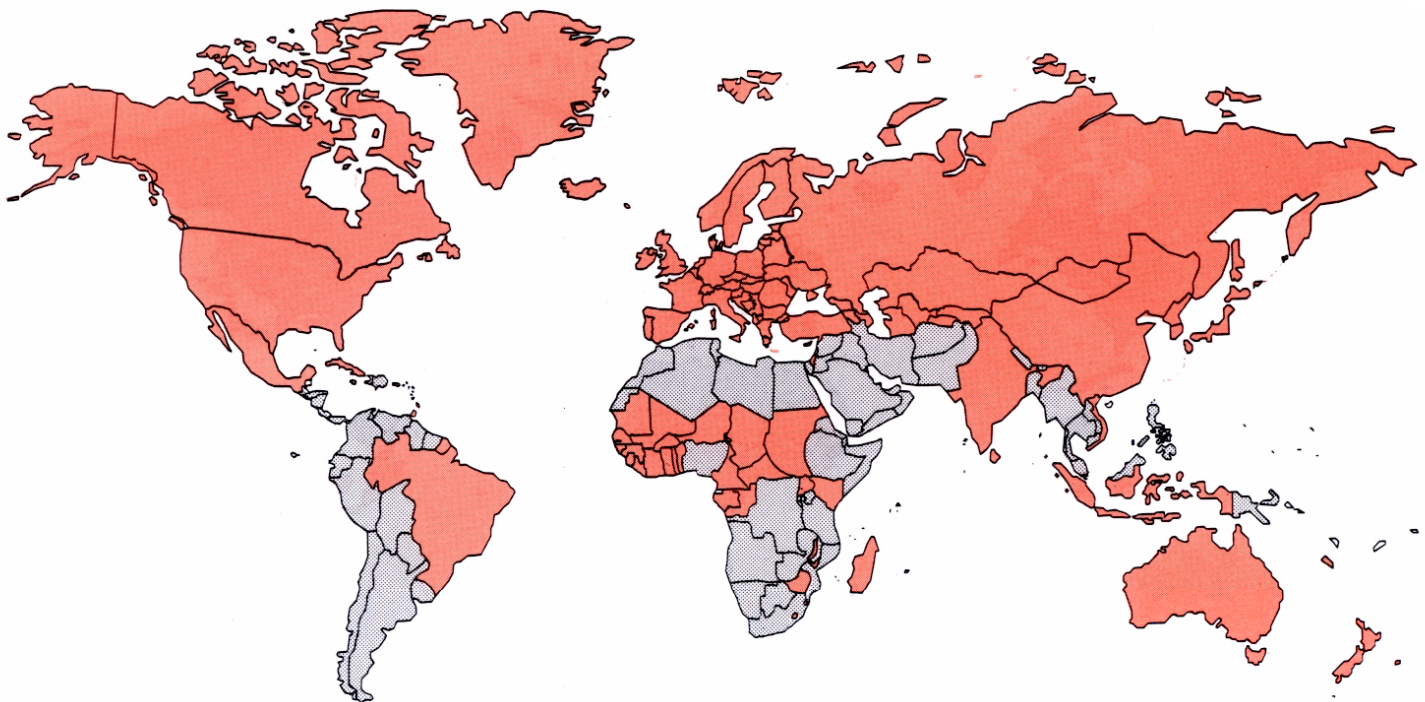
Lorsqu'un État peut être désigné aux fins d'un brevet régional, le code à deux lettres correspondant au brevet régional concerné est indiqué entre parenthèses (AP = brevet ARIPO, EA = brevet eurasién, EP = brevet européen, OA = brevet OAPI).

Important:

Cette liste comporte tous les États qui ont adhéré au PCT à la date qui figure ci-dessus. Les États dont le nom est indiqué en **italique gras** ont adhéré au PCT mais n'étaient pas encore liés par le PCT à la date de publication de la dernière version du formulaire de requête. Si le déposant souhaite désigner des États aux fins d'un brevet national, qui sont liés par le PCT à la date à laquelle il dépose la demande internationale mais qui ne figurent pas dans le formulaire de requête, il doit les ajouter dans le cadre n° V dudit formulaire en cochant les cases appropriées. Lorsqu'un État a adhéré au PCT mais n'est pas encore lié par le PCT, la date à laquelle il deviendra lié figure entre parenthèses; il ne peut être désigné dans des demandes internationales déposées avant cette date.

Il est recommandé aux déposants de toujours utiliser les dernières versions du formulaire de requête (PCT/RO/101) et du formulaire de demande d'examen préliminaire international (PCT/IPEA/401), dont il est publié de nouvelles versions, en règle générale, deux fois par an. Les dernières versions sont datées de juillet 1998. Ces formulaires sont reproduits aux annexes X et Y, respectivement, du volume I/B du *Guide du déposant du PCT* (mise à jour de juillet 1998); ils peuvent être imprimés à partir du site Internet de l'OMPI (format PDF) à l'adresse suivante: <http://www.OMPI.int/fre/pct/forms/index.htm>. Le formulaire de requête peut également être obtenu auprès des offices récepteurs ou du Bureau international et le formulaire de demande d'examen préliminaire international auprès des offices récepteurs, des administrations chargées de l'examen préliminaire international ou du Bureau international.

PCT-VERTRAGSSTAATEN UND ZWEIBUCHSTABEN-CODES (98 am 7. September 1998)



AL Albanien ¹	CY Zypern ²	IN Indien (7. Dezember 1998)	MD Republik Moldau (EA)	SG Singapur
AM Armenien (EA)	CZ Tschechische Republik	IE Irland (EP) ²	MG Madagaskar	SI Slowenien ¹
AT Österreich (EP)	DE Deutschland (EP)	IL Israel	MK Die ehemalige jugoslawische Republik Mazedonien ¹	SK Slowakei
AU Australien	DK Dänemark (EP)	IS Island	ML Mali (OA) ²	SL Sierra Leone
AZ Aserbaidschan (EA)	EE Estland	IT Italien (EP) ²	MN Mongolei	SN Senegal (OA) ²
BA Bosnien-Herzegowina	ES Spanien (EP)	JP Japan	MR Mauretanien (OA) ²	SZ Swasiland (AP) ²
BB Barbados	FI Finnland (EP)	KE Kenia (AP)	MW Malawi (AP)	TD Tschad (OA) ²
BE Belgien (EP) ²	FR Frankreich (EP) ²	KG Kirgisistan (EA)	MX Mexiko	TG Togo (OA) ²
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	GA Gabun (OA) ²	KP Demokratische Volksrepublik Korea	NE Niger (OA) ²	TJ Tadschikistan (EA)
BG Bulgarien	GB Vereinigtes Königreich (EP)	KR Republik Korea	NL Niederlande (EP) ²	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GD Grenada (22. September 1998)	KZ Kasachstan (EA)	NO Norwegen	TR Türkei
BR Brasilien	GE Georgien	LC St. Lucia	NZ Neuseeland	TT Trinidad und Tobago
BY Belarus (EA)	GH Ghana (AP)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	PL Polen	UA Ukraine
CA Kanada	GM Gambia (AP)	LK Sri Lanka	PT Portugal (EP)	UG Uganda (AP)
CF Zentralafrikanische Republik (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LR Liberia	RO Rumänien ¹	US Vereinigte Staaten von Amerika
CG Kongo (OA) ²	GR Griechenland (EP) ²	LS Lesotho (AP)	RU Russische Föderation (EA)	UZ Usbekistan
CH Schweiz (EP)	GW Guinea-Bissau (OA) ²	LT Litauen ¹	SD Sudan (AP)	VN Vietnam
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	HR Kroatien	LU Luxemburg (EP)	SE Schweden (EP)	YU Jugoslawien
CM Kamerun (OA) ²	HU Ungarn	LV Lettland ¹		ZW Simbabwe (AP)
CN China	ID Indonesien	MC Monaco (EP) ²		
CU Kuba				

1 Erstreckung eines europäischen Patents möglich.

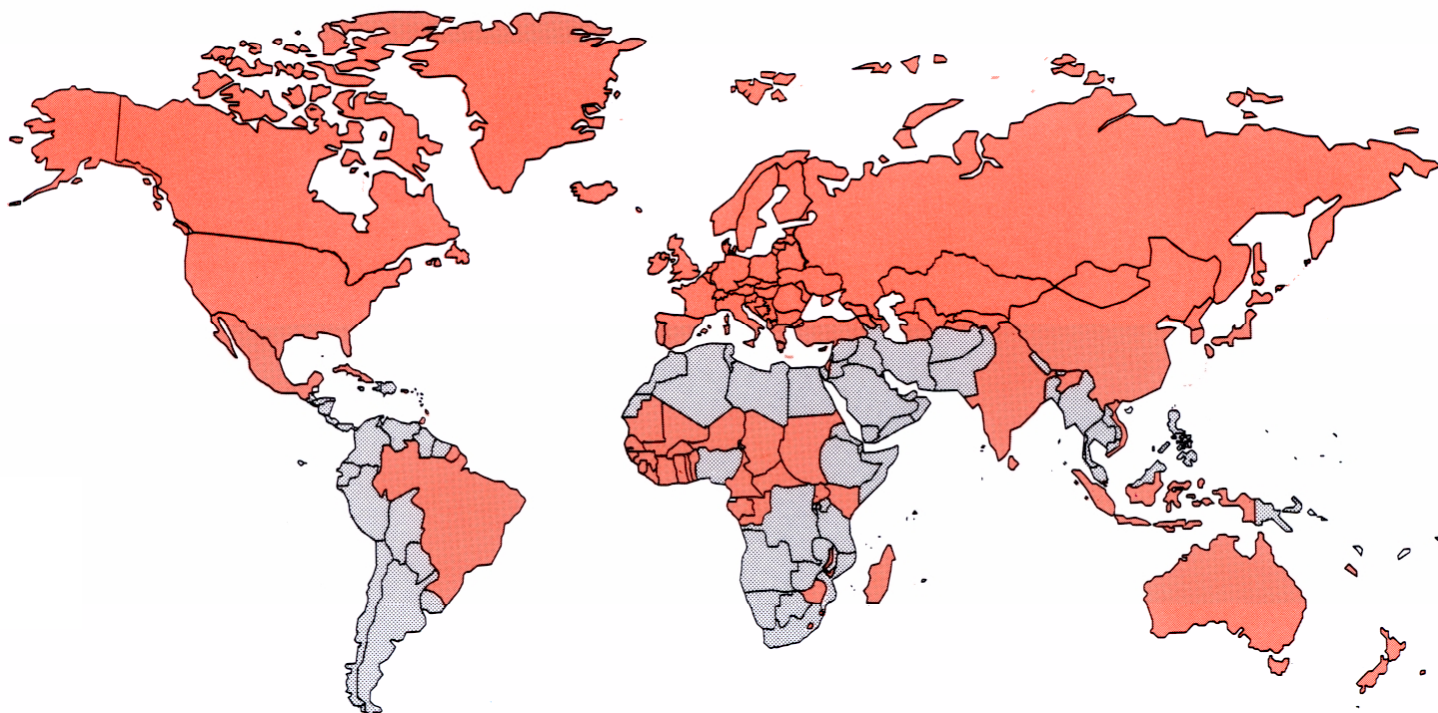
2 Kann nur für ein regionales Patent bestimmt werden (die nationale Route über den PCT-Weg ist geschlossen worden). Kann ein Staat für ein regionales Patent bestimmt werden, so ist der Zweibuchstaben-Code für das entsprechende regionale Patent in Klammern angegeben (AP = ARIPO-Patent, EA = eurasisches Patent, EP = europäisches Patent, OA = OAPI-Patent).

Wichtig:

Diese Liste umfaßt alle Staaten, die dem PCT bis zu dem in der Überschrift genannten Datum beigetreten sind. Diejenigen Staaten, deren Namen **fett und kursiv** gedruckt sind, sind dem PCT beigetreten, waren jedoch am Tag der Herausgabe der letzten Fassung des Antragsformulars noch nicht durch den PCT gebunden. Will der Anmelder einen Staat für ein nationales Patent bestimmen, der an dem Tag, an dem die internationale Anmeldung eingereicht wird, durch den PCT gebunden, aber nicht auf dem Antragsformular aufgeführt ist, so muß er diesen Staat in Feld Nr. V hinzufügen und das entsprechende Kästchen ankreuzen. Ist ein Staat dem PCT beigetreten, aber noch nicht durch den PCT gebunden, so ist das Datum, ab dem dieser Staat durch den PCT gebunden sein wird, in Klammern angegeben; dieser Staat kann in internationalen Anmeldungen, die vor diesem Datum eingereicht werden, nicht bestimmt werden.

Anmelder sollten stets die letzte Fassung des Antragsformulars (PCT/RO/101) sowie des Formulars für den Antrag auf internationale vorläufige Prüfung (PCT/IPEA/401) benutzen. Neufassungen beider Formulare erscheinen üblicherweise zweimal im Jahr; die letzten Neufassungen tragen das Datum von Juli 1998. Das Antragsformular kann von den Anmeldeämtern oder dem Internationalen Büro bezogen werden. Das Formular für den Antrag auf internationale vorläufige Prüfung ist bei den Anmeldeämtern, den mit der internationalen vorläufigen Prüfung beauftragten Behörden oder dem Internationalen Büro erhältlich. Die Formulare können darüber hinaus von der WIPO Internet site unter: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm> (in PDF Format) ausgedruckt werden.

ESTADOS CONTRATANTES DEL PCT Y CÓDIGOS DE DOS LETRAS (98 el 7 de septiembre de 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CY Chipre (EP) ²	IL Israel	MC Mónaco (EP) ²	SG Singapur
AM Armenia (EA)	CZ República Checa	<i>IN India (a partir del 7 de diciembre 1998)</i>	MD República de Moldova (EA)	SI Eslovenia ¹
AT Austria (EP)	DE Alemania (EP)	IS Islandia	MG Madagascar	SK Eslovaquia
AU Australia	DK Dinamarca (EP)	IT Italia (EP) ²	MK Ex República Yugoslava de Macedonia ¹	SL Sierra Leona
AZ Azerbaiyán (EA)	EE Estonia	JP Japón	ML Malí (OA) ²	SN Senegal (OA) ²
BA Bosnia y Herzegovina	ES España (EP)	KE Kenya (AP)	MN Mongolia	SZ Swazilandia (AP) ²
BB Barbados	FI Finlandia (EP)	KG Kirguistán (EA)	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	TD Chad (OA) ²
BE Bélgica (EP) ²	FR Francia (EP) ²	KP República Popular Democrática de Corea	MW Malawi (AP)	TG Togo (OA) ²
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	GA Gabón (OA) ²	KR República de Corea	MX México	TJ Tayikistán (EA)
BG Bulgaria	GB Reino Unido (EP)	KZ Kazakstán (EA)	NE Níger (OA) ²	TM Turkmenistán (EA)
BJ Benin (OA) ²	<i>GD Granada (a partir del 22 de septiembre 1998)</i>	LC Santa Lucía	NL Países Bajos (EP) ²	TR Turquía
BR Brasil	GE Georgia	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NO Noruega	TT Trinidad y Tabago
BY Belarús (EA)	GH Ghana (AP)	LK Sri Lanka	NZ Nueva Zelanda	UA Ucrania
CA Canadá	GM Gambia (AP)	LR Liberia	PL Polonia	UG Uganda (AP)
CF República Centrafricana (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LS Lesotho (AP)	PT Portugal (EP)	US Estados Unidos de América
CG Congo (OA) ²	GR Grecia (EP) ²	LT Lituania ¹	RO Rumania ¹	UZ Uzbekistán
CH Suiza (EP)	GW Guinea-Bissau (OA) ²	LU Luxemburgo (EP)	RU Federación de Rusia (EA)	VN Viet Nam
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	HR Croacia	LV Letonia ¹	SD Sudán (AP)	YU Yugoslavia
CM Camerún (OA) ²	HU Hungría		SE Suecia (EP)	ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
CN China	ID Indonesia			
CU Cúba	IE Irlanda (EP) ²			

1 Posible extensión de patente europea.

2 Puede ser designado solamente para una patente regional (ha sido cerrada la "vía nacional" por medio del PCT).

Cuando se puede designar un Estado para una patente regional, se indica entre paréntesis el código de dos letras respecto de la patente regional en cuestión (AP = patente ARIPO, EA = patente euroasiática, EP = patente europea, OA = patente OAPI).

Importante:

Esta lista incluye todos los Estados adheridos al PCT en la fecha indicada en el título. Los Estados indicados en **italicas negritas** se han adherido al PCT pero aún no estaban obligados por el PCT en la fecha de publicación de la última versión del formulario del petitorio. Si el solicitante desea designar, a los fines de una patente nacional, a cualquier Estado que esté obligado por el PCT en la fecha de presentación de la solicitud internacional, pero que aún no esté relacionado en el formulario del petitorio, deberá añadirlo en el recuadro N° V del formulario del petitorio y marcar las casillas correspondientes. Cuando un Estado se haya adherido al PCT pero aún no esté obligado por el mismo, se indica entre paréntesis la fecha en la que quedará obligado; no podrá ser designado en solicitudes internacionales presentadas antes de esa fecha.

Se recomienda a los solicitantes siempre utilizar las versiones más recientes del formulario del petitorio (PCT/RO/101) y del formulario de la solicitud de examen preliminar internacional (PCT/IPEA/401), nuevas versiones de las cuales son normalmente publicadas dos veces al año. Las versiones más recientes son de julio de 1998. Se reproducen los formularios en los Anexos X y Y, respectivamente, del Volumen I/B de la *Guía del solicitante PCT* (actualización de julio de 1998); pueden imprimirse los formularios desde la página de acceso de la OMPI a Internet donde están disponibles en formato PDF en: <http://www.wipo.int/spa/pct/forms/index.htm>. El formulario del petitorio puede obtenerse en las Oficinas receptoras o en la Oficina Internacional. El formulario de la solicitud de examen preliminar internacional también puede obtenerse en las Oficinas receptoras, las Administraciones encargadas del examen preliminar internacional o la Oficina Internacional.

A PCT Contracting States A

Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT	Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT
Albania AL	4 October 1995	Iceland IS	23 March 1995
Armenia ¹ AM	25 December 1991 (17 May 1994 ²)	India IN	(will become bound on 7 December 1998)
Australia AU	31 March 1980	Indonesia ¹ ID	5 September 1997
Austria AT	23 April 1979	Ireland IE	1 August 1992
Azerbaijan AZ	25 December 1995	Israel IL	1 June 1996
Barbados BB	12 March 1985	Italy IT	28 March 1985
Belarus ¹ BY	25 December 1991 (14 April 1993 ²)	Japan JP	1 October 1978
Belgium BE	14 December 1981	Kazakhstan ¹ KZ	25 December 1991 (16 February 1993 ²)
Benin BJ	26 February 1987	Kenya KE	8 June 1994
Bosnia and Herzegovina BA	7 September 1996	Kyrgyzstan ¹ KG	25 December 1991 (14 February 1994 ²)
Brazil BR	9 April 1978	Latvia LV	7 September 1993
Bulgaria BG	21 May 1984	Lesotho LS	21 October 1995
Burkina Faso BF	21 March 1989	Liberia LR	27 August 1994
Cameroon CM	24 January 1978	Liechtenstein LI	19 March 1980
Canada CA	2 January 1990	Lithuania LT	5 July 1994
Central African Republic CF	24 January 1978	Luxembourg LU	30 April 1978
Chad TD	24 January 1978	Madagascar MG	24 January 1978
China CN	1 January 1994	Malawi MW	24 January 1978
Congo CG	24 January 1978	Mali ML	19 October 1984
Côte d'Ivoire CI	30 April 1991	Mauritania MR	13 April 1983
Croatia HR	1 July 1998	Mexico MX	1 January 1995
Cuba ¹ CU	16 July 1996	Monaco MC	22 June 1979
Cyprus CY	1 April 1998	Mongolia ¹ MN	27 May 1991
Czech Republic CZ	1 January 1993 (18 December 1992 ²)	Netherlands ⁵ NL	10 July 1979
Democratic People's Republic of Korea KP	8 July 1980	New Zealand NZ	1 December 1992
Denmark DK	1 December 1978	Niger NE	21 March 1993
Estonia EE	24 August 1994	Norway ³ NO	1 January 1980
Finland ³ FI	1 October 1980	Poland ³ PL	25 December 1990
France ^{1,4} FR	25 February 1978	Portugal PT	24 November 1992
Gabon GA	24 January 1978	Republic of Korea KR	10 August 1984
Gambia GM	9 December 1997	Republic of Moldova ¹ MD	25 December 1991 (14 February 1994 ²)
Georgia ¹ GE	25 December 1991 (18 January 1994 ²)	Romania ¹ RO	23 July 1979
Germany DE	24 January 1978	Russian Federation ¹ RU	29 March 1978
Ghana GH	26 February 1997	Saint Lucia ¹ LC	30 August 1996
Greece GR	9 October 1990	Senegal SN	24 January 1978
Grenada GD	(will become bound on 22 September 1998)	Sierra Leone SL	17 June 1997
Guinea GN	27 May 1991	Singapore SG	23 February 1995
Guinea-Bissau GW	12 December 1997	Slovakia SK	1 January 1993 (30 December 1992 ²)
Hungary ¹ HU	27 June 1980	Slovenia SI	1 March 1994
		Spain ES	16 November 1989

[Continued on next page]

A **PCT Contracting States****A**

[Continued]

Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT	Name of State followed by country code	Date on which State became bound by the PCT
Sri Lanka LK	26 February 1982	Turkmenistan ¹ TM	25 December 1991 (1 March 1995 ²)
Sudan SD	16 April 1984	Uganda UG	9 February 1995
Swaziland SZ	20 September 1994	Ukraine ¹ UA	25 December 1991 (21 September 1992 ²)
Sweden ³ SE	17 May 1978	United Kingdom ⁶ GB	24 January 1978
Switzerland CH	24 January 1978	United States of America ^{7, 8} US	24 January 1978
Tajikistan ¹ TJ	25 December 1991 (14 February 1994 ²)	Uzbekistan ¹ UZ	25 December 1991 (18 August 1993 ²)
The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia MK	10 August 1995	Viet Nam VN	10 March 1993
Togo TG	24 January 1978	Yugoslavia YU	1 February 1997
Trinidad and Tobago TT	10 March 1994	Zimbabwe ZW	11 June 1997
Turkey TR	1 January 1996		

¹ With the declaration provided for in Article 64(5).

² The date in parentheses is the date on which the State deposited a declaration of continued application of the PCT (Rule 32).

³ With the declaration provided for in Article 64(2)(a)(ii).

⁴ Including all Overseas Departments and Territories.

⁵ Ratification for the Kingdom in Europe, the Netherlands Antilles and Aruba.

⁶ Extends to the Isle of Man.

⁷ With the declarations provided for in Articles 64(3)(a) and 64(4)(a).

⁸ Extends to all areas for which the United States of America has international responsibility.

PCT

PATENT
COOPERATION
TREATY



Published by:
The WORLD
INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY
ORGANIZATION
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telephone:
(41-22) 338 91 11

Facsimile:
(41-22) 740 14 35

Internet:
<http://www.wipo.int>

WIPO Publication
No. 115 (E)

ISSN 1020-072 X

1998 Subscriptions
CHF 60 or USD 50
(airmail CHF 80 or
USD 65)

25% discount for
two or more
subscriptions

Binders
CHF 11 or USD 8

NEWSLETTER

October 1998

No. 10/1998

REDUCTIONS IN PCT FEES

The PCT Union Assembly held its 26th (15th extraordinary) session in Geneva during the period from 7 to 15 September 1998, as part of the meetings of the Assemblies of the member States of the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), and made the following decisions concerning reductions in PCT fees payable for the benefit of the International Bureau.

Reduction in the maximum number of designation fees payable

The Assembly decided to amend the Schedule of Fees to decrease the maximum number of designation fees payable, with effect from 1 January 1999, from 11 to 10. It is recalled that the maximum number of designation fees payable relates only to express designations made under PCT Rule 4.9(a), not to precautionary designations being confirmed under PCT Rule 4.9(c).

Therefore, *for international applications filed on or after 1 January 1999*, any designation made under PCT Rule 4.9(a) in excess of 10 will not require the payment of an additional designation fee; this means that the maximum amount payable to cover such designations will be 1,500 Swiss francs (which is equivalent to, for example, 1,050 US dollars at the current exchange rate), even if all possible 77 designations, covering the 98 States which will be bound by the PCT on

1 January 1999, are made. For *international applications filed before 1 January 1999*, the lower maximum number of designation fees will also be payable where the following three requirements are met:

- (1) the date on which the designation fees are due is later than one month from the date of the receipt of the international application (that is, where the time limit under PCT Rule 15.4(b)(i) applies (one year from the priority date));
- (2) the due date for payment of the designation fees (see item 1) falls on or after 1 January 1999;
- (3) the designation fees are actually paid on or after 1 January 1999.

This reduction in the maximum number of designation fees payable will benefit many PCT applicants. At present, the maximum designation fee is paid in respect of more than half of all PCT applications. Paying that maximum amount while designating all PCT Contracting

[continued on page 2]

INSIDE THIS ISSUE

Reductions in PCT fees <i>[continued]</i>	2
PCT-EASY update	2-3
PCT publications	3
PCT information update	3-4
Budapest Treaty accession	4
Practical advice	4-5
PCT seminar calendar	6-7
PCT fee tables	8-11
PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes	12

[continued from cover page]

States allows applicants to keep their options open until the end of the international phase before deciding whether, and in which designated and/or elected States, to proceed with the application into the national/regional phase.

When the request form (PCT/RO/101) is next updated (with effect from January 1999), the fee calculation sheet and accompanying notes (which are annexed to the request) will take into account the new maximum number of designation fees payable.

Reduction in international fee when preparing request form using PCT-EASY

The Assembly also adopted an amendment to the Schedule of Fees to provide for a fee reduction for all applicants who prepare, to the extent detailed in the Administrative

Instructions under the PCT, the request form using WIPO's "PCT-EASY" software. It was decided that, for international applications filed on or after 1 January 1999, there will be a reduction of 200 Swiss francs (or the equivalent in other currencies) in the total amount payable in respect of the international fee (that is, the basic fee and designation fee), where the request is prepared using the PCT-EASY software. Details on the exact conditions under which such a reduction may be accorded will follow in a future issue of the *PCT Newsletter*. See also "PCT-EASY update," below, for information on the development of PCT-EASY.

The amended Schedule of Fees, as in force from 1 January 1999, will be included as an insert in an upcoming issue of the *PCT Newsletter*, and details of the equivalent amounts of the reduction in other currencies will be published shortly.

PCT-EASY UPDATE

The use of WIPO's PCT-EASY software, which exists at present only in English, is currently limited to certain registered applicants and certain receiving Offices which are prepared to accept such filings as part of a pilot test. However, versions of the software in the other PCT languages of publication (that is: Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian and Spanish) are under preparation with a view to their introduction by 1 January 1999.

It is intended that the PCT-EASY software, which operates in the environments of Windows 95, 98 or NT, will be available from the end of this year free-of-charge from WIPO. If you are interested in being included on the mailing list for receiving the PCT-EASY software, contact the PCT-EASY Help Desk at the following address:

e-mail: pcteasy.help@wipo.int
 fax: (41-22) 338 80 40
 mailing address: see cover page

It is intended to provide, in the near future, for downloading and updating of the PCT-EASY software from the WIPO website.

Note that it is only possible to file international applications, or any part thereof, in paper form—**it is not yet possible to file via electronic means** such as the Internet or any

PCT MATERIALS ON INTERNET (<http://www.wipo.int>)

*PCT Gazette**
PCT Newsletter (Nos. 01/1997–10/1998*)
 PCT Information Line
 Recent PCT press releases/updates
 PCT seminar calendar*
Basic Facts about the PCT
 The PCT in 1997
 About the Treaty
 Text of the Patent Cooperation Treaty
 Text of the Regulations under the PCT
 Administrative Instructions under the PCT (as in force from 1 July 1998)
 Direct filing of PCT applications with the International Bureau as PCT receiving Office
 Status of ratifications
 PCT Assembly documents (16 September–1 October 1997), including Report containing Rule changes
PCT Applicant's Guide
 PCT forms

*New or revised since last issue of the *PCT Newsletter*

* * *

PCT INFORMATION LINE

Telephone: (41-22) 338 83 38
 Fax: (41-22) 338 83 39
 E-mail: pct.infoline@wipo.int

other on-line electronic means, diskette, etc. Further details on the development of PCT-EASY will follow in the next months.

PCT PUBLICATIONS

PCT Gazette special issues

Subscribers to the *PCT Gazette* will have already received, or will shortly receive, special issues containing modified texts of the following PCT Guidelines:

(a) PCT Receiving Office Guidelines

The text, as in force from 28 August 1998, of the Receiving Office Guidelines was published in a special issue of the *PCT Gazette* (No. S-05/1998 (E) and (F)) on 17 September 1998. That special issue supersedes Special Issue No. 16/1992 of 25 June 1992.

(b) PCT International Search Guidelines

The text, as in force from 18 September 1998, of the PCT International Search Guidelines will be published in a special issue of the *PCT Gazette* (No. S-06/1998 (E) and (F)) on 8 October 1998. That special issue will supersede Special Issue No. 30/1992 of 10 December 1992.

Details of the publication of the PCT International Preliminary Examination Guidelines will be announced in the next issue of the *PCT Newsletter*.

The texts of the PCT Receiving Office Guidelines and the PCT International Search Guidelines were established by the International Bureau of WIPO and modified after consultation with the PCT receiving Offices and International Searching Authorities, respectively, with a view, in particular, to implementing the amendments of the PCT Regulations which entered into force on 1 July 1998.

If you are not a subscriber to the *PCT Gazette*, but you would like to obtain either of those special issues, you may order them from the Information Products Section at WIPO:

fax: (41-22) 740 18 12

e-mail: publications.mail@wipo.int

mailing address: see cover page

The price per special issue is 18 Swiss francs (or by airmail: 24 Swiss francs in Europe and 31 Swiss francs outside Europe) or, for residents of the United States of America, 15 US dollars (or by airmail: 26 US dollars).

Note that the special issues are also available in PDF format, free of charge, as part of the *PCT Gazette* on WIPO's web site.

PCT INFORMATION UPDATE

KR Republic of Korea (institutions with which deposits of microorganisms and other biological material may be made)

The name of the Korea Research Institute of Bioscience and Biotechnology (KRIBB), an international depositary authority under the Budapest Treaty, has changed, as follows:

Korean Collection for Type Cultures (KCTC)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex L)

LV Latvia (fees)

On 1 November 1998, there will be a change in the following national fees, payable in LVL (and no longer in USD) to the Latvian Patent Office as designated and elected Office:

filing fee: LVL 50

claim fee for each claim
in excess of 10: LVL 15

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/B, National Chapter, Summary (LV))

SG Singapore (fees)

As from 15 November 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amounts of the following fees payable to the Registry of Patents of Singapore as receiving Office:

basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30
and designation fee: see Table I(a)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (SG))

TM Turkmenistan (fax number)

The fax number of the Turkmen Patent Office has changed, as follows:

fax: (99312) 35 79 86

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (TM))

Search fee (Austrian Patent Office)

As from 15 November 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount payable in SGD for an international search carried out by the Austrian Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (AT))

BUDAPEST TREATY ACCESSION

Turkey

On 31 August 1998, Turkey deposited its instrument of accession to the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure. That Treaty will enter into force with respect to Turkey on 30 November 1998.

PRACTICAL ADVICE

Filing of an international application in a language which is accepted by the receiving Office but which is neither a language accepted by the competent International Searching Authority nor a language of publication.

Q: At the end of last year I filed a national patent application in Italy, my country of residence and nationality. I intend to file with the Italian Patent and Trademark Office as receiving Office, before the expiration of the 12-month priority period, an international application claiming priority of that earlier application. I have heard that it is now possible to file an international application in a language which is accepted by the receiving Office but which is not necessarily a language accepted by the International Searching Authority or a language of publication. If I submit the international application to the receiving Office in Italian, which parts of the international application need to be translated, into which language should they be translated, and what is the time limit for submitting the translation?

A: According to amended PCT Rule 12.1(a), as in force since 1 July 1998, an interna-

tional application may be filed in any language which the receiving Office accepts for that purpose. Since the Italian Patent and Trademark Office as receiving Office now accepts Italian as a language of filing, the international application may be filed with that Office in Italian, and the date on which the international application in Italian is received by that Office will be the date accorded as the international filing date (provided, of course, that the international application satisfies the requirements of PCT Article 11(1)).

However, Italian is not a language accepted by the International Searching Authority (ISA) competent to carry out the international search of your international application (that is, the European Patent Office (EPO)). You will therefore be required, under PCT Rule 12.3(a), to furnish a translation of the international application to the receiving Office within one month from the date of receipt of the international application by that Office. For this purpose, the translation must include the description, claims, abstract, and any text matter in the drawings; different requirements (see below) apply to the request and to any sequence listing part of the description. The translation should be into a language which is, as required by PCT Rule 12.3:

- a language accepted by the ISA that is to carry out the international search, and
- a language of publication (that is, one of the following languages: Chinese, English, French, German, Japanese, Russian or Spanish), and
- a language accepted by the receiving Office under PCT Rule 12.1(a).

You may therefore, at your choice, furnish a translation into English, French or German, all of which are accepted by the competent ISA (the EPO) and by the receiving Office, and are languages of publication. Note that the accuracy of the translation is the responsibility of the applicant, but the translation need not be accompanied by a declaration as to its accuracy.

Where, by the time the receiving Office notifies you of the international application number and international filing date, you have not furnished the required translation, the receiving Office will, preferably together

with that notification, invite you to furnish the required translation either within the time limit of one month from the date on which the international application was received by the receiving Office, or, in the event that the required translation is not furnished within that time limit, to furnish it within one month from the date of the invitation or two months from the date of receipt of the international application by the receiving Office, whichever expires later (see PCT Rules 12.3(c)(i) and 12.3(c)(ii)).

No fee is payable if the translation is furnished within one month from the date of receipt of the international application. However, any receiving Office may collect a late furnishing fee (equal to 50% of the basic fee) for translations which are furnished after that one month period.

In any case, you should not wait for an invitation from the receiving Office before submitting your translation—especially noting that the international search will not start until the translation is received by the International Searching Authority.

If you do not furnish a translation and pay, where applicable, the late furnishing fee as required, the international application will be considered withdrawn. However, any translation and any payment received by the receiving Office before it declares the international application withdrawn **and** before the expiration of 15 months from the priority date will be considered to have been received in time (see PCT Rule 12.3(d)).

As far as the request is concerned, it should not be filed in Italian. The request must,

under PCT Rule 12.1(c), be filed in a language which is both a language accepted by the receiving Office and a language of publication; it does not have to be in a language accepted by the ISA. In your case, the request could therefore be filed in English, French or German. Although it is not a requirement of the PCT Regulations, it would be preferable for the request to be filed in the same language as the language of the translation which you intend to file.

Where the request does not comply with PCT Rule 12.1(c), the receiving Office will invite you to furnishing a newly completed request in an acceptable language (see PCT Rule 26.3*ter*(c))¹. Note, however, that it need not include fresh signatures, assuming that the previously furnished request form was duly signed. The time limit for furnishing the request in an acceptable language is fixed in each case by the receiving Office but, in any case, will not be less than one month from the date of the invitation to correct (PCT Rule 26.2). There is, however, nothing to prevent you from submitting such translation prior to that invitation.

Information on the language requirements of sequence listings will follow in a future issue.

¹ The United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) has informed the International Bureau that PCT Rule 26.3*ter*(c) (and other related Rules such as PCT Rule 20.4(c)) is not compatible with its national law (see *PCT Gazette*, No. 06/1998, page 3607, of 12 February 1998). Where an international application is filed with the USPTO as receiving Office, the request form **must** be in English; if not in English, the USPTO will not issue an invitation under PCT Rule 26.3*ter*(c).

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
13–14 October 1998 Munich (DE)	German	Basic PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 500 500 Fax: (49–6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
14–16 October 1998 Palm Springs, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys “Basic Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice” WIPO speakers: Mr. Bartels and Mr. Maassel Other speaker: Mr. Reed (The Procter & Gamble Company)	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99
15–16 October 1998 Seoul (KR)	English/ Korean	WIPO national seminar on the PCT WIPO speakers: Mr. Wang and Ms. Boutillon Other speaker: Mr. Derby (European Patent Office)	Korean Industrial Property Office (Mr. Young Koh) Tel: (82–42) 481 59 89–406 Fax: (82–42) 472 34 70
19–21 October 1998 Palm Springs, California (US)	English	PCT seminar for patent attorneys “Advanced Patent Cooperation Treaty Practice” WIPO speakers: Mr. Bartels and Mr. Maassel Other speaker: Mr. Reed (The Procter & Gamble Company)	Patent Resources Group, Inc. Tel: (1–804) 296 39 00 Fax: (1–804) 296 39 99
20–22 October 1998 Beijing (CN)	Chinese/ English	National Training Seminar on the Patent Cooperation Treaty WIPO speakers: Mr. Wang and Ms. Boutillon Other speaker: Mr. Derby (European Patent Office)	WIPO and the China State Intellectual Property Office (Mr. Hu Yuzhang, International Cooperation Department) Tel: (86–10) 62 09 32 88 Fax: (86–10) 62 01 96 15
22–23 October 1998 San Francisco (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mrs. Coeckelbergs and Mr. Maassel	Intellectual Property International (Ms. Virginia H. Meyer) Tel: (1–415) 289 74 71 Fax: (1–415) 331 60 68 E-mail: VHMeyerEsq@aol.com
26–27 October 1998 Chicago (US)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mrs. Coeckelbergs and Mr. Maassel	John Marshall Law School (Mr. Gary T. Watson) Tel: (1–312) 987 14 20 Fax: (1–312) 427 71 28 E-mail: 6cangian@jmls.edu
17–18 November 1998 Milan (IT)	English	PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH (Ms. Stefanie Hoben) Tel: (39–51) 22 24 82 Fax: (39–51) 22 20 61

[continued on next page]

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR [continued]			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
2 December 1998 Paris (FR)	French	Basic seminar on PCT procedures WIPO speaker: Mr. Baron	Institut national de la propriété industrielle (INPI) (Mrs. Christiane Sadrin) Tel: (33) 1 53 04 55 76 or (Mr. Jean-Pierre Cardon) Tel: (33) 1 53 04 52 70 Fax: (33) 1 42 93 63 52
7–8 December 1998 Munich (DE)	German	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 500 500 Fax: (49–6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
9–10 December 1998 London (GB)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44–1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44–1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
11 December 1998 London (GB)	English	PCT workshop for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44–1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44–1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
4–6 January 1999 Zurich (CH) <i>[Note that only a limited number of places are available for this seminar]</i>	English	PCT seminar	Swiss Federal Institute of Technology Zurich (ETH) NDS Geistiges Eigentum Tel: (41–1) 632 68 08 Fax: (41–1) 632 13 67 E-mail: ndsge@recht.reok.ethz.ch
26–27 January 1999 Helsinki (FI)	English/ Finnish	PCT seminar for patent administrators	Helsinki University of Technology/Lifelong Learning Institute Dipoli (Ms. Maija Laurila) Tel: (358–9) 451 40 68 Fax: (358–9) 451 40 47
31 March (p.m.)–1 April 1999 Ecully (FR)	French	PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Centre Paul Roubier (Mrs. Audi) Tel: (33–478) 33 07 08 Fax: (33–478) 33 58 96

PCT FEE TABLES

The following Tables show the amounts (including currencies—see the key to currency abbreviations following Table II) of the main PCT fees which are payable to the receiving Offices (ROs) and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities (IPEAs) during the international phase under Chapter I (Tables I(a) and I(b)) and under Chapter II (Table II). Fees which are payable only in particular circumstances are not shown; nor are details of certain reductions and refunds which may be available; such information can be found in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes C, D and E. Note that all amounts are subject to change due to variations in the fees themselves or fluctuations in exchange rates. A 75% reduction in the basic fee, the supplement per sheet over 30, the designation and confirmation fees and the handling fee, as well as the transmittal fee payable to the International Bureau as receiving Office, is available to applicants from certain States; see footnote 2 for details. Footnotes to all Fee Tables follow Table II.

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES

(as at 1 October 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
AL	ALL 9,000	CHF 650	15	150	EP
AM	AMD 32,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
AP	USD 70 (or equiv in local currency)	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE
AT	ATS 700	ATS 5,600	130	1,300	EP
AU	AUD 100	AUD 722	17	166	AU
AZ	AZM ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
BA	DEM 50	DEM 800	19	184	EP
BE	BEF 1,500	BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
BG	BGL 60,000	BGL equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
BR	BRR 236	BRR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP SE US
BY	BYR equiv of USD 70	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
CA	CAD 200	CAD 632	15	146	EP
CH	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	EP
CN	CNY 500	CNY equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	CN
CU	USD (or CUP equiv) 200	USD (or CUP equiv) 455	10	105	AT EP ES RU
CZ	CZK 1,500	CZK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
DE	DEM 150	DEM 800	19	184	EP
DK	DKK 1,500	DKK 3,050	70	710	EP SE
EA	RUR equiv of USD 100	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
EE	EEK 1,800	EEK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
EP ⁶	DEM 200	DEM 800	19	184	EP
ES	ESP 10,040	ESP 68,000	1,600	16,000	EP ES
FI	FIM 800	FIM 2,400	55	550	EP SE
FR	FRF 400	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
GB	GBP 55	GBP 285	6	65	EP

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]
(as at 1 October 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
GE	GEL ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
GH	GHC ⁷ 2,500 or 5,000	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
GR	GRD 39,500	GRD 127,000	3,000	30,000	EP
HR	HRK 200	HRK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
HU	HUF ⁸ 10,000	HUF equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
IB	CHF ² 300 or USD ² 200	CHF 650 or USD 455	15 10	150 105	<i>See footnote</i> ⁹
ID	IDR ⁵ —	IDR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AU EP RU
IE	IEP 60	IEP 300	7	70	EP
IL	ILS 402	USD 455	10	105	EP US
IS	ISK 5,500	ISK 32,000	700	7,400	EP SE
IT	ITL 60,000	ITL 783,000	18,000	181,000	EP
JP	JPY 18,000	JPY 55,000 (from 1.11.98: 62,800)	1,300 (1,450)	12,700 (14,500)	EP JP
KE	USD (or KES equiv) 30	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
KG	KGS equiv of USD 60	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
KP	KPW equiv of CHF 50	KPW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT RU
KR	KRW 45,000	KRW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU JP
KZ	KZT ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LR	USD 45	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
LS	LSM ⁵ —	LSM equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP
LT	LTL equiv of USD 80	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LU	LUF/BEF 800	LUF/BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
LV	LVL 40	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MC	FRF 300	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
MD	MDL ⁵ 180	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MK	MKD 2,750	MKD equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
MN	None	CHF 650	15	150	EP RU
MW	MWK 150	MWK 10,000 (from 15.10.98: 11,600)	230 (270)	2,310 (2,700)	EP
MX	MXP ² equiv of USD 200	MXP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP ES SE US
NL	NLG 110	NLG 900	21	208	EP
NO	NOK 500	NOK 3,300	75	770	EP SE

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]
(as at 1 October 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹		Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)		Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
NZ	NZD	155	NZD	850	20	196	AU EP US
PL	PLZ	240	PLZ	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
PT	PTE	4,650	PTE	82,000	1,900	19,000	EP
RO	ROL	300,000	CHF	650	15	150	AT EP RU
RU	RUR	294	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
SD	SDP	50	SDP	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SE	SEK	1,000	SEK	3,500	80	800	EP SE
SG	SGD	135	SGD	690	16	160	AT AU EP
			(from 15.11.98:	820)	(20)	(190)	
SI	SIT	22,000	SIT	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SK	SKK	1,600	SKK	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
TJ	TJR ⁵	—	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
TM	USD ⁵	—	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
TR	CHF	100	CHF	650	15	150	AT AU CN EP RU
TT	TTD	750	USD	455	10	105	AT EP SE US
UA	UAH	255	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
US	USD	240	USD	455	10	105	EP US
UZ	USD ⁵	—	USD	455	10	105	EP RU
VN	VND	equiv of USD 150	VND	equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU EP RU SE
YU	YUD	220	CHF	650	15	150	EP
ZW	ZWD	550	ZWD	equiv of USD 455	equiv of USD 10	equiv of USD 105	AT AU CN EP RU

Table I(b) — SEARCH FEES
(as at 1 October 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

ISA	Search fee ¹											
AT	ATS	2,200	CHF	250	SGD*	287	USD	180	*(from 15.11.98: SGD 313)			
AU	AUD	800	CHF	714	NZD	910	SGD	875	USD	488		
CN	CNY	800	CHF	140	USD	100						
EP ¹⁰	DEM	2,200	CYP	671	FRF	7,590	ISK	87,300	MWK*	27,000	PTE	227,800
	ATS	15,710	DKK	8,640	GBP	753	ITL	2,222,000	NLG	2,510	SEK	9,950
	BEF	46,100	ESP	189,700	GRD	392,900	JPY	167,000	NOK	9,200	SGD	2,100
	CAD*	1,740	FIM	6,770	IEP	846	LUF	46,100	NZD	2,460	USD	1,250
	CHF	1,850										
	*(from 15.10.98:		CAD	1,856	MWK	32,600)						
ES	ESP	76,520	CHF	724	USD	494						
JP	JPY	77,000	CHF	810	USD	553						
RU ¹¹	USD	300	CHF	430								
SE	SEK	6,200 ¹²	6,800 ¹³	FIM	4,200 ¹²	4,600 ¹³	USD	815 ¹²	895 ¹³			
	CHF	1,180 ¹²	1,290 ¹³	ISK	58,500 ¹²	64,000 ¹³						
	DKK	5,300 ¹²	5,800 ¹³	NOK	5,750 ¹²	6,300 ¹³						
US	USD	700	450 ¹⁴	CHF	1,000	640 ¹⁴	NZD	1,340	862 ¹⁴			

Table II — PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FEES

(as at 1 October 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

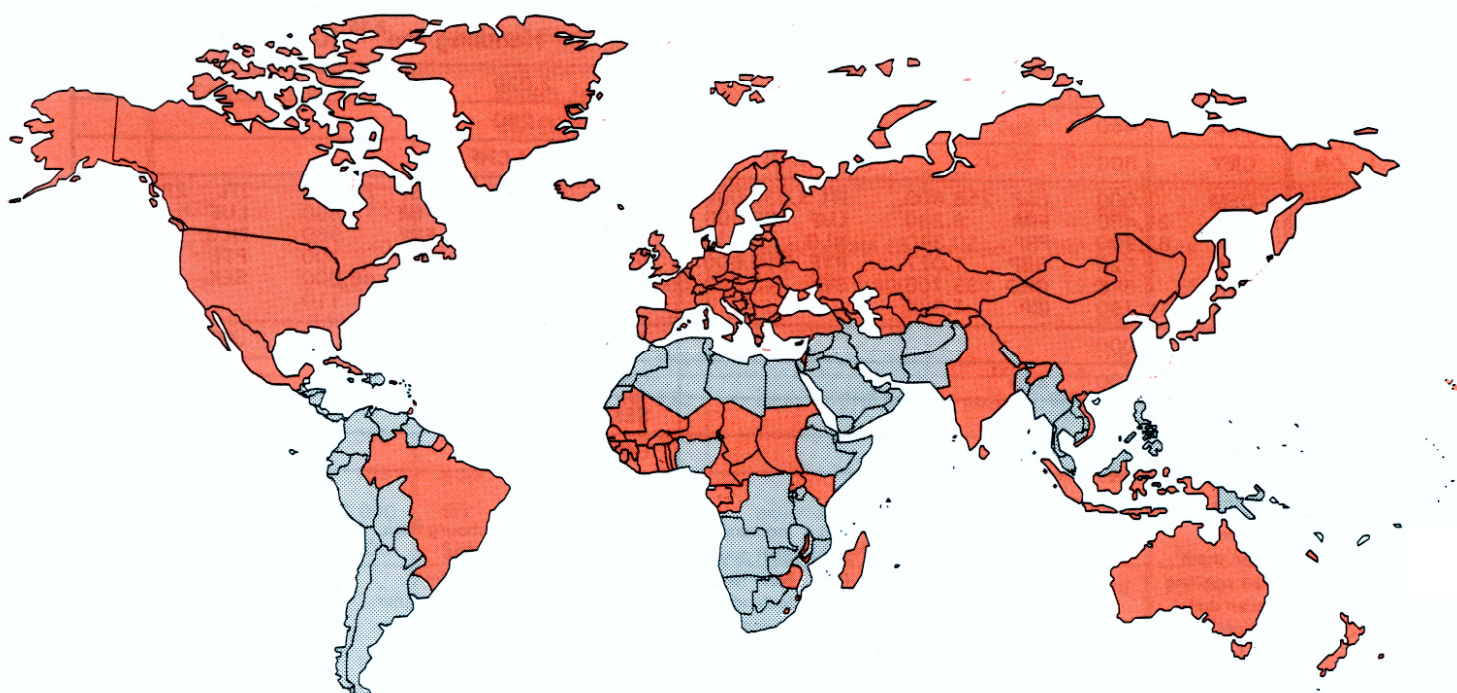
IPEA	Preliminary examination fee¹⁵			Handling fee^{2,15} (CHF 233)				
AT	ATS	2,200		ATS	2,020			
AU	AUD	450		AUD	260			
CN	CNY	800		CNY equiv of CHF 233				
EP¹⁰	DEM	3,000	ESP 258,600	ITL	3,030,000	DEM 285	ESP 25,000	ITL 281,000
	ATS	21,430	FIM 9,230	LUF	62,900	ATS 2,020	FIM 860	LUF 5,900
	BEF	62,900	FRF 10,340	NLG	3,430	BEF 5,900	FRF 960	NLG 320
	CHF	2,520	GBP 1,027	PTE	310,600	CHF 233	GBP 100	PTE 29,000
	CYP	915	GRD 535,700	SEK	13,570	CYP 85	GRD 46,000	SEK 1,250
	DKK	11,790	IEP 1,154			DKK 1,000	IEP 110	
JP	JPY	28,000		JPY	19,700	<i>(from 1.11.98: JPY 22,500)</i>		
RU¹¹	USD	200 ¹⁶	300 ¹⁷	USD	162			
SE	SEK	4,200		SEK	1,250			
US	USD	490	750 ¹⁸	USD	162			

Key to currency abbreviations for all fee tables:

ALL Albanian lek	CZK Czech koruna	IDR Indonesian rupiah	LUF Luxembourg franc	SDP Sudanese pound
AMD Armenian dram	DEM Deutsche mark	IEP Irish pound	LVL Latvian lat	SEK Swedish krona
ATS Austrian schilling	DKK Danish krone	ILS New Israel shekel	MDL Moldovan leu	SGD Singapore dollar
AUD Australian dollar	EER Estonian kroon	ISK Icelandic krona	MKD Macedonian denar	SIT Slovenian tolar
AZM Azerbaijani manat	ESP Spanish peseta	ITL Italian lira	MWK Malawian kwacha	SKK Slovak koruna
BEF Belgian franc	FIM Finnish markka	JPY Japanese yen	MXP Mexican peso	TJR Tajik rouble
BGL Bulgarian lev	FRF French franc	KES Kenyan shilling	NLG Netherlands guilder	TTD Trinidad and Tobago dollar
BRR Brazilian real	GBP Pound sterling	KGS Kyrgyz som	NOK Norwegian krone	UAH Ukrainian hryvnia
BYR Belarussian rouble	GEL Georgian lari	KPW KP won	NZD New Zealand dollar	USD US dollar
CAD Canadian dollar	GHC Ghanaian cedi	KRW KR won	PLZ Polish zloty	VND Vietnamese dong
CHF Swiss franc	GRD Greek drachma	KZT Kazakh tenge	PTE Portuguese escudo	YUD Yugoslavian dinar
CNY Yuan renminbi	HRK Croatian kuna	LSM Lesotho loti	ROL Romanian leu	ZWD Zimbabwe dollar
CUP Cuban convertible peso	HUF Hungarian forint	LTL Lithuanian litas	RUR Russian rouble	
CYP Cypriot pound				

*Footnotes for all fee tables:*¹ Payable to the receiving Office in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.² This fee is reduced by 75% where the applicant or, if there are two or more applicants, each applicant is a natural person and is a national of and resides in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cuba, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Grenada, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, India (from 7 December 1998), Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Niger, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Saint Lucia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Swaziland, Tajikistan, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Viet Nam, Yugoslavia or Zimbabwe. For further details, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1995, cover page, No. 11/1995, page 6, and No. 05/1996, cover page.³ The confirmation fee payable under PCT Rules 4.9(c) and 15.5 is 50% of the designation fee.⁴ For the search fee payable to the receiving Office, consult the entry in Table I(b) for the competent International Searching Authority.⁵ The amounts are not yet known or, where known, are subject to periodical revision. The Office or the agent should be consulted for the latest applicable schedule of fees.⁶ The amounts of the transmittal fee in currencies other than DEM are as follows: ATS 1,430, BEF/LUF 4,200, CHF 170, CYP 61, DKK 790, ESP 17,200, FIM 620, FRF 690, GBP 68, GRD 35,700, IEP 77, ITL 202,000, NLG 230, PTE 20,700, SEK 900. The amounts in those currencies of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee are the same as those indicated for the receiving Offices of the respective States, that is RO/AT, BE, CH, etc.⁷ The first amount of the transmittal fee is applicable to individuals or entities employing less than 25 persons. The second amount is applicable to entities employing 25 persons or more.⁸ A supplement of HUF 500 is also payable for each claim in excess of 10.⁹ The competent International Searching Authority(ies) for an international application filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office is (are) the Authority(ies) which would have been competent if the international application had been filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, the Contracting State of which the applicant (or any of the applicants) is a resident or national. See also *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IB).¹⁰ Nationals (natural or legal persons) of States which fulfill the requirements for the corresponding reduction of certain PCT fees as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations (see also footnote 2) may be eligible for reductions in the search and preliminary examination fees. For details, including the amount of the fee reduction and applicable conditions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes D (EP) and E (EP). The list of countries concerned is indicated in footnote 2.¹¹ The applicant may, instead of paying the USD amount, pay the equivalent amount in RUR at the exchange rate applicable on the date of payment at the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, provided that, in the case of the search fee, the receiving Office accepts payment in RUR.¹² If, on an earlier application, the priority of which is claimed, a search report has been issued by the Swedish Patent Office, the Danish Patent Office, the National Board of Patents and Registration (Finland), the Norwegian Patent Office or the Icelandic Patent Office.¹³ In all cases where footnote 12 does not apply.¹⁴ Payable when a corresponding prior US national application has been filed and the basic national fee for that US application has been paid.¹⁵ Payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.¹⁶ Payable when the international search report was established by the Russian Patent Office.¹⁷ In all cases where footnote 12 does not apply.¹⁸ Payable when the international search was not carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) (provided that the USPTO is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in the particular case—see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C.)

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES (98 on 1 October 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CY Cyprus (EP) ²	IN India (from 7 December 1998)	MG Madagascar	SL Sierra Leone
AM Armenia (EA)	CZ Czech Republic	IS Iceland	MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia ¹	SN Senegal (OA) ²
AT Austria (EP)	DE Germany (EP)	IT Italy (EP) ²	ML Mali (OA) ²	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
AU Australia	DK Denmark (EP)	JP Japan	MN Mongolia	TD Chad (OA) ²
AZ Azerbaijan (EA)	EE Estonia	KE Kenya (AP)	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	TG Togo (OA) ²
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina	ES Spain (EP)	KG Kyrgyzstan (EA)	MW Malawi (AP)	TJ Tajikistan (EA)
BB Barbados	FI Finland (EP)	KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	MX Mexico	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BE Belgium (EP) ²	FR France (EP) ²	KR Republic of Korea	NE Niger (OA) ²	TR Turkey
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	GA Gabon (OA) ²	LC Saint Lucia	NL Netherlands (EP) ²	TT Trinidad and Tobago
BG Bulgaria	GB United Kingdom (EP)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NO Norway	UA Ukraine
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GD Grenada	LK Sri Lanka	NZ New Zealand	UG Uganda (AP)
BR Brazil	GE Georgia	LR Liberia	PL Poland	US United States of America
BY Belarus (EA)	GH Ghana (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	PT Portugal (EP)	UZ Uzbekistan
CA Canada	GM Gambia (AP)	LT Lithuania ¹	RO Romania ¹	VN Viet Nam
CF Central African Republic (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LU Luxembourg (EP)	RU Russian Federation (EA)	YU Yugoslavia
CG Congo (OA) ²	GR Greece (EP) ²	LV Latvia ¹	SD Sudan (AP)	ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
CH Switzerland (EP)	GW Guinea-Bissau (OA) ²	MC Monaco (EP) ²	SE Sweden (EP)	
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	HR Croatia	MD Republic of Moldova (EA)	SG Singapore	
CM Cameroon (OA) ²	HU Hungary		SI Slovenia ¹	
CN China	ID Indonesia		SK Slovakia	
CU Cuba	IE Ireland (EP) ²			
	IL Israel			

¹ Extension of European patent possible.

² May only be designated for a regional patent (the "national route" via the PCT has been closed).

Where a State can be designated for a regional patent, the two-letter code for the regional patent concerned is indicated in parentheses (AP = ARIPO patent, EA = Eurasian patent, EP = European patent, OA = OAPI patent).

Important:

This list includes all States that have adhered to the PCT by the date shown in the heading. Any States indicated in **bold italics** have adhered to the PCT but were not yet bound by the PCT on the date of issue of the latest version of the request form. If the applicant wishes to designate any States for the purposes of a national patent, which are bound by the PCT on the date on which the international application is filed but which are not listed in the request form, he must add them in Box No. V of the request form and mark the corresponding check-box. Where a State has adhered to but is not yet bound by the PCT, the date on which it will become bound is shown in parentheses; it cannot be designated in international applications filed before that date.

Applicants should always use the latest versions of the request form (PCT/RO/101) and demand form (PCT/IPEA/401), new versions of which are normally issued twice yearly. The latest versions are dated July 1998. The forms are reproduced in Annexes X and Y, respectively, in Vol. I/B of the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (July 1998 update), and can be printed from the WIPO Internet site, in PDF format, at: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm>. The request form can also be obtained from receiving Offices or the International Bureau. The demand form can also be obtained from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities or the International Bureau.

PCT

PATENT
COOPERATION
TREATY



Published by:
The WORLD
INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY
ORGANIZATION
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telephone:
(41-22) 338 91 11

Facsimile:
(41-22) 740 14 35

Internet:
<http://www.wipo.int>

WIPO Publication
No. 115 (E)

ISSN 1020-072 X

1998 Subscriptions
CHF 60 or USD 50
(airmail CHF 80 or
USD 65)

25% discount for
two or more
subscriptions

Binders
CHF 11 or USD 8

NEWSLETTER

November 1998

No. 11/1998

RETIREMENT OF BUSSO BARTELS, DIRECTOR OF THE OFFICE OF THE PCT

On 31 October 1998, Busso Bartels, Director of the Office of the PCT, retired after nearly 20 years of service to WIPO and the PCT.



BUSSO BARTELS

Mr. Bartels was Director of the PCT Legal Division for many years. His responsibilities included relations with PCT Contracting States, the promotion of the PCT in non-Contracting States and among the potential users of the PCT system, and giving legal information and advice to national patent Offices, to users of the PCT and to the PCT Operations Department of WIPO. He has been responsible for studies of the PCT system which have resulted in numerous amendments to the Regulations under the Treaty.

Since April 1995 Mr. Bartels has been in charge of all PCT activities of WIPO, including, in particular, the PCT automation project.

In his dealings with PCT member States, Offices and Authorities, he never failed to give great prominence to the needs

of users and the importance of making the PCT system as user-friendly as possible.

Mr. Bartels was very dedicated to the PCT and will be missed by the PCT community at large. We wish him a happy retirement.

PCT SCHEDULE OF FEES

The Schedule of Fees which is annexed to the Regulations under the PCT should be replaced, effective 1 January 1999, by the amended Schedule of Fees included as a loose-leaf insert in this issue.

[continued on page 2]

INSIDE THIS ISSUE

PCT Schedule of Fees	2
Modified Request and Demand Forms	2-3
PCT statistics	3
End-of-year schedule for publication of interna- tional applications and the <i>PCT Gazette</i>	3-4
PCT Information Line	4
PCT publications	4
Budapest Treaty Accession	4
PCT information update	4-5
Practical advice	6
PCT seminar calendar	7-8
PCT fee tables	9-11
PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes	12

Tear-out sheets: modified second sheet of Request Form in English and French (*PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex X) and in German and Spanish

Inserts: PCT Schedule of Fees; PCT Information Line flyer on opening hours

[continued from cover page]

The amended Schedule of Fees was adopted by the Assembly of the PCT Union on 15 September 1998 and will enter into force on 1 January 1999. It effects a reduction in the maximum number of designation fees payable from 11 to 10, and a reduction of 200 Swiss francs in the total amount payable in respect of the international fee where the request is prepared using the PCT-EASY software, provided that the applicable conditions are complied with (see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1998).

MODIFIED REQUEST AND DEMAND FORMS

Request Form (PCT/RO/101)

The Request Form, the Notes to the request form, the Fee Calculation Sheet (Annex to

the request form) as well as the Notes to the fee calculation sheet, have been modified with effect from 1 January 1999.

By that date, the following new PCT Contracting States will have become bound by the PCT since the last revision of the form in July 1998 and have been added to Box No. V under *National Patent*: GD Grenada and IN India. GW Guinea-Bissau, following its accession to the Bangui Agreement establishing the African Intellectual Property Organization (OAPI), has been deleted under *National Patent* and included for OAPI patent under *Regional Patent*. Other modifications have also been made to the Notes to Box No. V of the request form in respect of certain kinds of protection for certain States. The other sheets of the Request Form have not been modified except for the inclusion on each sheet of an indication of the date of reprinting. In respect of the French version of the Request Form, accents have been added to capital letters where necessary.

Modifications to the Notes to the request form have also been made, as a consequence of the amendments of the Regulations under the PCT which entered into force on 1 July 1998, in respect of a clarification of the language of correspondence between the applicant and the International Searching Authority.

The Fee Calculation Sheet, which is annexed to the Request Form, has been modified to take into account the reduction in the maximum number of designation fees payable, with effect from 1 January 1999, from 11 to 10, and the Notes to the request form have been modified accordingly. The Notes have also been modified to take into account the new PCT Contracting States whose residents and nationals (natural persons) are eligible for a reduction of the basic, designation and confirmation fees.

Modified versions of the second sheet of the Request Form (which includes Box No. V) in English and French are included in this issue as white tear-out sheets for insertion in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex X. Also included in this issue are modified versions of the second sheet in German and Spanish. The inserted sheets may be photocopied and used, along with other sheets of the Request Form which remain unchanged, only for the filing of international applications on or after 1 January 1999.

PCT MATERIALS ON INTERNET

(<http://www.wipo.int>)

*PCT Gazette**

PCT Newsletter (Nos. 01/1997–11/1998*)

PCT Information Line

Recent PCT press releases/updates

PCT seminar calendar*

Basic Facts about the PCT

The PCT in 1997

About the Treaty

Text of the Patent Cooperation Treaty

Text of the Regulations under the PCT

Administrative Instructions under the PCT (as in force from 1 July 1998)

PCT Receiving Office Guidelines (as in force from 28 August 1998)*

PCT International Search Guidelines (as in force from 18 September 1998)*

PCT International Preliminary Examination Guidelines (as in force from 9 October 1998)*

Direct filing of PCT applications with the International Bureau as PCT receiving Office

Status of ratifications

PCT Applicant's Guide

PCT forms

*New or revised since last issue of the *PCT Newsletter*

* * *

PCT INFORMATION LINE

Telephone: (41–22) 338 83 38

Fax: (41–22) 338 83 39

E-mail: pct.infoline@wipo.int

Demand Form (PCT/IPEA/401)

The Demand Form has not been modified except for the inclusion of the date of re-printing (January 1999) on each sheet.

There are minor modifications to the Notes to the fee calculation sheet, which are annexed to the Demand Form, in respect of those new PCT Contracting States whose residents and nationals (natural persons) are eligible for a reduction in the handling fee.

How to obtain further copies of the Request and Demand Forms

Consolidated versions, in English and French, of the modified Request and Demand Forms, together with their respective accompanying notes, will be included in the January 1999 update of the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes X and Y. As from the end of December 1998, copies of the Request Form in English, French, German and Spanish can also be obtained, free of charge, from receiving Offices and the International Bureau, and copies of the Demand Form in those languages can also be obtained, free of charge, from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities and the International Bureau. Due to translation requirements, there may be a slight delay in the availability of those forms in other languages.

As from 1 January 1999, the January 1999 versions of the Request and Demand Forms in English, French, German and Spanish will also be included, in PDF format, on WIPO's Internet site (<http://www.wipo.int>).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes X and Y)

PCT STATISTICS

1 January to 30 September 1998

During the first nine months of 1998, the International Bureau of WIPO received 49,833 international applications filed with PCT receiving Offices worldwide, representing an increase of 19.9% over the same period in 1997.

The number of demands for international preliminary examination filed under Chapter II during the same period amounted to 35,550, representing an increase of 17.5% over the same period last year.

END-OF-YEAR SCHEDULE FOR PUBLICATION OF INTERNATIONAL APPLICATIONS AND THE *PCT GAZETTE*

Since 24, 25 and 31 December 1998 and 1 January 1999 are non-working days at the International Bureau, the issues of the *PCT Gazette* and the PCT pamphlets (published PCT applications) which would normally have been published on 24 and 31 December 1998 will be published a day earlier, on 23 and 30 December 1998, respectively.

International applications for which the time limit of 18 months from the priority date expires on 24 or 31 December 1998 **will not** be published on 23 or 30 December 1998, respectively, but will be published as soon as possible thereafter, in accordance with PCT Article 21 (promptly after the expiration of 18 months from the priority date of the application).

Note that the completion of technical preparations for international publication will take place earlier than the usual 15 days before publication for international applications which are going to be published on certain days which fall around the forthcoming end-of-year holiday period. The table, below, gives the schedule for the publications which will be affected.

International publication: dates affected by forthcoming holiday period	
<i>Date of international publication</i>	<i>Date of completion of technical preparations for publication</i>
Wednesday, 23 December 1998	Tuesday, 8 December 1998
Wednesday, 30 December 1998	Monday, 14 December 1998
Thursday, 7 January 1999	Friday, 18 December 1998
Thursday, 14 January 1999	Monday, 28 December 1998

Any applicant who, in respect of any international application to be published during the above-mentioned period, wishes to make a change which should be taken into account for the purposes of international publication, should be aware of the above-mentioned dates. For example, if the appli-

cant wishes to withdraw, in sufficient time to prevent international publication of, the international application, a designation or a priority claim under PCT Rules 90*bis*.1(c), 90*bis*.2(e) or 90*bis*.3(e), or if the applicant wishes to amend any of the claims under PCT Article 19 and the time limit under PCT Rule 46.1 has expired, or to change an indication concerning the applicant, agent, common representative or inventor under PCT Rule 92*bis*—any such notice must reach the International Bureau prior to the completion of technical preparations if the changes are to be reflected in the international publication. It is, as always, strongly recommended that applicants notify the International Bureau of any change as early as possible before completion of technical preparations, preferably by fax, bearing in mind that more time will be needed if the International Bureau has to take any action in connection with the matter before the completion of technical preparations for publication.

PCT INFORMATION LINE

Change in opening hours

As from 1 December 1998, the PCT Information Line telephone opening hours will be from 9.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. Central European time (that is from 3.00 a.m. to noon US Eastern time zone). Outside these hours, however, telephone messages can be left.

End-of-year closing dates

The PCT Information Line will not be in operation from Thursday, 24 December 1998 to Sunday, 3 January 1999, inclusive. It will commence operations again at 9.00 a.m., Geneva time, on 4 January 1999.

Note, however, that if you call the PCT Information Line during this period of closure, there will be a facility for leaving messages and a telephone number will be given for use in case of matters requiring urgent attention.

PCT PUBLICATIONS

PCT Gazette special issue

Subscribers to the *PCT Gazette* will have already received a special issue (No. S-07/1998 dated 29 October 1998) containing the modified text of the PCT

International Preliminary Examination Guidelines, as in force from 9 October 1998. That special issue supersedes Special Issue No. 07/1993 dated 18 March 1993.

The text of the International Preliminary Examination Guidelines was modified by the International Bureau after consultation with the International Preliminary Examining Authorities with a view, in particular, to implementing the amendments of the PCT Regulations which entered into force on 1 July 1998.

If you are not a subscriber to the *PCT Gazette* but would like to obtain that special issue, you may order it from the Information Products Section at WIPO:

fax: (41-22) 740 18 12

e-mail: publications.mail@wipo.int

mailing address: see cover page

The price per special issue is 18 Swiss francs (or by airmail: 24 Swiss francs in Europe and 31 Swiss francs outside Europe) or, for residents of the United States of America, 15 US dollars (or by airmail: 26 US dollars).

Note that the special issue is also available in PDF format, free of charge, as part of the *PCT Gazette* on WIPO's web site.

BUDAPEST TREATY ACCESSION

Monaco

On 23 October 1998, Monaco deposited its instrument of accession to the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure. That Treaty will enter into force with respect to Monaco on 23 January 1999.

PCT INFORMATION UPDATE

CA Canada (fees)

As from 1 December 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amounts of the following fees payable to the Canadian Patent Office as receiving Office:

basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee: see Table I(a)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (CA))

EA Eurasian Patent Office (fees, required contents of translation for national phase)

The amount of the following fee, payable to the Eurasian Patent Office as receiving Office, has changed:

transmittal fee: see Table I(a)

There has been a change in the requirements of that Office concerning the contents of the translation for entry into the national phase, as follows:

under PCT Article 22:

description, claims (if amended, both as originally filed and as amended, together with any statement under PCT Article 19), any text matter of drawings, abstract

under PCT Article 39(1):

description, claims, any text matter of drawings, abstract (if any of those parts has been amended, both as originally filed and as amended by the annexes to the international preliminary examination report)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (EA) and Vol. II/A, National Chapter, Summary (EA))

MD Republic of Moldova (fees)

The amount of the following fee, payable to the Moldova Patent Office as receiving Office, has changed:

fee for priority document:	MDL	36
	plus copying costs	

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (MD))

PT Portugal (fees)

The amounts of the following national fees, payable to the National Institute of Industrial Property of Portugal as designated and elected Office, have changed:

for utility model:

filing fee:	PTE	8,300
examination fee:	PTE	16,500
fee for the submission of each application or document:	PTE	800

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/C, National Chapter, Summary (PT))

Search fee (Australian Patent Office, European Patent Office, United States Patent and Trademark Office)

As from 15 November 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount payable in NOK for an international search carried out by the European Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

As from 1 December 1998, there will be changes in the equivalent amounts payable in CHF for an international search carried out by the Australian Patent Office and in SGD for an international search carried out by the European Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

As from 4 December 1998, there will be changes in the equivalent amounts payable in GBP, IEP and SEK for an international search carried out by the European Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

As from 15 December 1998, there will be changes in the equivalent amounts payable in CAD for an international search carried out by the European Patent Office and in CHF for an international search carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (AU, EP and US))

Preliminary examination fee (European Patent Office)

As from 4 December 1998, there will be changes in the equivalent amounts payable in GBP, IEP and SEK for an international preliminary examination carried out by the European Patent Office, as indicated in Table II.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex E (EP))

Corrigendum: PCT Newsletter No. 09/1998

In the PCT information update section of *PCT Newsletter No. 09/1998*, under "Search fee (European Patent Office)," there is an announcement of a change in the equivalent amount payable in PTE for an international search carried out by the European Patent Office. Note that there was no change in the PTE equivalent amount and that that announcement should be disregarded.

PRACTICAL ADVICE

Translation requirements for nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listings

Q: *I will shortly be filing an international application—in German with the German Patent Office—containing the disclosure of nucleotide and amino acid sequences. At present, some of the text matter contained in the sequence listing is in English. Do I need to translate that text matter into German before filing the international application? Or do I have to furnish a translation of this text matter at a later stage, and if so, when and how should such translation be presented?*

A: Pursuant to PCT Rule 5.2(a), as in force from 1 July 1998, where the international application contains disclosure of nucleotide and/or amino acid sequences, the description must contain a sequence listing complying with the “Standard for the Presentation of Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Listings in International Patent Applications under the PCT” (hereinafter “the Standard”) set out in Annex C of the Administrative Instructions under the PCT as in force from 1 July 1998. PCT Rule 5.2(a) and the Standard require the applicant to present any disclosed sequences in a “sequence listing part” of the description and, where so required by the International Searching Authority that is to carry out the international search, to furnish a sequence listing in computer readable form that is identical to the sequence listing on paper. Any such listing, on paper or in computer readable form, if it complies with the Standard, will be accepted by all receiving Offices, International Searching Authorities and International Preliminary Examining Authorities for the purposes of the international phase, and by all designated and elected Offices for the purposes of the national phase.

With regard to the language in which the sequence listing is to be presented, the PCT

Regulations and the Standard provide for most, if not all, of the text matter of the sequence listing part of the description to be presented using “language-neutral vocabulary” as defined in the Standard, that is, in general, controlled vocabulary that represents scientific terms as prescribed by sequence database providers. Where it is not possible for certain text matter of the sequence listing part to be presented using language-neutral vocabulary, such “free text” may be presented in the sequence listing part in any other language, preferably in English, irrespective of the language of the main part of the description. That is, in your case, you may file the international application in German with the German Patent Office as receiving Office with free text contained in the sequence listing part of the description in English. However, PCT Rule 5.2(b) provides that such free text must also appear in the main part of the description, in the language of that description. It should be placed in a specific part of the description entitled “Sequence Listing Free Text,” or its equivalent in the language of the main part of the description.

For the purposes of the national phase of processing before the designated and elected Offices, a separate translation of any free text contained in the sequence listing part of the description will then not be needed if PCT Rule 5.2(b) has been complied with, since any such free text is repeated in the main part of the description and hence will be included in any translation thereof furnished to the designated and elected Offices upon entry into the national phase.

Where the International Authority finds that the description does not comply with PCT Rule 5.2(b) (that is, where any free text contained in the sequence listing part of the description has not been repeated in the main part of the description in the language thereof), the International Searching Authority will invite the applicant to file the required correction (see PCT Rule 13~~ter~~.1(d)).

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
10–11 November 1998 Cairo (Egypt)	Arabic/ English	WIPO national seminar on the PCT WIPO speakers: Mr. Wang and Mr. Bryan Other speakers: Mr. Reed (Procter & Gamble) and Mr. Ibrahim (Ministry of Justice, Sudan)	Academy of Scientific Research and Technology (ASRT) (Mr. Fawzi El Rifaie) Tel: (20–2) 594 12 72 Fax: (20–2) 594 13 25
17–18 November 1998 Milan (IT)	English	PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH (Ms. Stefanie Hoben) Tel: (39–51) 22 24 82 Fax: (39–51) 22 20 61
30 November– 1 December 1998 Calcutta (IN)	English	PCT national seminar on the PCT WIPO speakers: Ms. Boutillon, Mrs. Coeckelbergs and Mr. Sinha Other speaker: Mr. Alikhan	Department of Industrial Development, Ministry of Industry, Institute of Intellectual Property Development (IIPD) and Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (FICCI) Tel: (91–11) 301 17 14 Fax: (91–11) 301 36 56 E-mail: prai@alpha.nic.in
2 December 1998 Paris (FR)	French	Basic seminar on PCT procedures for patent administrators WIPO speaker: Mr. Baron	Institut national de la propriété industrielle (INPI) (Mrs. Christiane Sadrin) Tel: (33) 1 53 04 55 76 or (Mr. Jean-Pierre Cardon) Tel: (33) 1 53 04 52 70 Fax: (33) 1 42 93 63 52
3–4 December 1998 Chennai (IN)	English	PCT national seminar on the PCT WIPO speakers: Ms. Boutillon, Mrs. Coeckelbergs and Mr. Sinha Other speaker: Mr. Alikhan	Department of Industrial Development, Ministry of Industry, Institute of Intellectual Property Development (IIPD) and Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (FICCI) Tel: (91–11) 301 17 14 Fax: (91–11) 301 36 56 E-mail: prai@alpha.nic.in
7–8 December 1998 Munich (DE)	German	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 500 500 Fax: (49–6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
7–8 December 1998 New Delhi (IN)	English	PCT national seminar on the PCT WIPO speakers: Mr. Curchod, Mr. Matthes and Mr. Sinha Other speakers: Mr. Alikhan and Mr. Bartels	Department of Industrial Development, Ministry of Industry, Institute of Intellectual Property Development (IIPD) and Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (FICCI) Tel: (91–11) 301 17 14 Fax: (91–11) 301 36 56 E-mail: prai@alpha.nic.in

[continued on next page]

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR [continued]			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
9–10 December 1998 London (GB)	English	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44–1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44–1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
10–11 December 1998 Mumbai (IN)	English	PCT national seminar on the PCT WIPO speakers: Mr. Matthes and Mr. Sinha Other speakers: Mr. Alikhan and Mr. Bartels	Department of Industrial Development, Ministry of Industry; Institute of Intellectual Property Development (IIPD) and Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (FICCI) Tel: (91–11) 301 17 14 Fax: (91–11) 301 36 56 E-mail: prai@alpha.nic.in
11 December 1998 London (GB)	English	PCT workshop for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44–1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44–1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
4–6 January 1999 Zurich (CH) <i>[Note that only a limited number of places are available for this seminar]</i>	English	PCT seminar WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mr. Reischle	Swiss Federal Institute of Technology Zurich (ETH) NDS Geistes Eigentum Tel: (41–1) 632 68 08 Fax: (41–1) 632 13 67 E-mail: ndsge@recht.reok.ethz.ch
26–27 January 1999 Helsinki (FI)	Finnish (on 26 January 1999) and English (on 27 January 1999)	PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speaker (on 27 January 1999): Mr. Wolff Other speakers (on 26 January 1999): from Finnish Patent Office and private practice	Helsinki University of Technology/Lifelong Learning Institute Dioli (Ms. Maija Laurila) Tel: (358–9) 451 40 68 Fax: (358–9) 451 40 47
11–12 February 1999 Munich (DE)	German	PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mrs. Coeckelbergs and Mr. Reischle	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 500 500 Fax: (49–6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
3 March 1999 Copenhagen (DK)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys	Centre d'études internationales de la propriété industrielle (CEPI) and the Danish Patent Office (Ms. Inge-Lise Høvbøve) Tel.: (45–43) 50 80 00 Fax: (45–43) 50 80 01
31 March (p.m.)– 1 April 1999 Ecully (FR)	French	PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Centre Paul Roubier (Mrs. Audi) Tel: (33–478) 33 07 08 Fax: (33–478) 33 58 96
21 April 1999 Munich (DE)	German	PCT seminar for patent attorneys	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 500 500 Fax: (49–6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
22–23 April 1999 Munich (DE)	German	PCT seminar for patent administrators	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 500 500 Fax: (49–6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de

PCT FEE TABLES

The following Tables show the amounts (including currencies—see the key to currency abbreviations following Table II) of the main PCT fees which are payable to the receiving Offices (ROs) and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities (IPEAs) during the international phase under Chapter I (Tables I(a) and I(b)) and under Chapter II (Table II). Fees which are payable only in particular circumstances are not shown; nor are details of certain reductions and refunds which may be available; such information can be found in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes C, D and E. Note that all amounts are subject to change due to variations in the fees themselves or fluctuations in exchange rates. A 75% reduction in the basic fee, the supplement per sheet over 30, the designation and confirmation fees and the handling fee, as well as the transmittal fee payable to the International Bureau as receiving Office, is available to applicants from certain States; see footnote 2 for details. Footnotes to all Fee Tables follow Table II.

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES

(as at 1 November 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
AL	ALL 9,000	CHF 650	15	150	EP
AM	AMD 32,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
AP	USD 70 (or equiv in local currency)	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE
AT	ATS 700	ATS 5,600	130	1,300	EP
AU	AUD 100	AUD 722	17	166	AU
AZ	AZM ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
BA	DEM 50	DEM 800	19	184	EP
BE	BEF 1,500	BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
BG	BGL 60,000	BGL equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
BR	BRR 236	BRR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP SE US
BY	BYR equiv of USD 70	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
CA	CAD 200	CAD 632 (from 1.12.98: 721)	15 (17)	146 (166)	EP
CH	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	EP
CN	CNY 500	CNY equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	CN
CU	USD (or CUP equiv) 200	USD (or CUP equiv) 455	10	105	AT EP ES RU
CZ	CZK 1,500	CZK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
DE	DEM 150	DEM 800	19	184	EP
DK	DKK 1,500	DKK 3,050	70	710	EP SE
EA	RUR equiv of USD 50	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
EE	EEK 1,800	EEK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
EP ⁶	DEM 200	DEM 800	19	184	EP
ES	ESP 10,040	ESP 68,000	1,600	16,000	EP ES
FI	FIM 800	FIM 2,400	55	550	EP SE
FR	FRF 400	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
GB	GBP 55	GBP 285	6	65	EP
GE	GEL ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
GH	GHC ⁷ 2,500 or 5,000	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
GR	GRD 39,500	GRD 127,000	3,000	30,000	EP
HR	HRK 200	HRK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
HU	HUF ⁸ 10,000	HUF equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
IB	CHF ² 300 or USD ² 200	CHF 650 or USD 455	15 10	150 105	See footnote ⁹
ID	IDR ⁵ —	IDR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AU EP RU
IE	IEP 60	IEP 300	7	70	EP
IL	ILS 402	USD 455	10	105	EP US
IS	ISK 5,500	ISK 32,000	700	7,400	EP SE
IT	ITL 60,000	ITL 783,000	18,000	181,000	EP
JP	JPY 18,000	JPY 62,800	1,450	14,500	EP JP
KE	USD (or KES equiv) 30	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
KG	KGS equiv of USD 60	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
KP	KPW equiv of CHF 50	KPW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT RU

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]

(as at 1 November 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁴
KR	KRW 45,000	KRW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU JP
KZ	KZT ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LR	USD 45	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
LS	LSM ⁵ —	LSM equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP
LT	LTL equiv of USD 80	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LU	LUF/BEF 800	LUF/BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
LV	LVL 40	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MC	FRF 300	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
MD	MDL ⁵ 180	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MK	MKD 2,750	MKD equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
MN	None	CHF 650	15	150	EP RU
MW	MWK 150	MWK 11,600	270	2,700	EP
MX	MXP ² equiv of USD 200	MXP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP ES SE US
NL	NLG 110	NLG 900	21	208	EP
NO	NOK 500	NOK 3,300	75	770	EP SE
NZ	NZD 155	NZD 850	20	196	AU EP US
PL	PLZ 240	PLZ equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
PT	PTE 4,650	PTE 82,000	1,900	19,000	EP
RO	ROL 300,000	CHF 650	15	150	AT EP RU
RU	RUR 294	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
SD	SDP 50	SDP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SE	SEK 1,000	SEK 3,500	80	800	EP SE
SG	SGD 135	SGD 690 (from 15.11.98: 820)	16 (20)	160 (190)	AT AU EP
SI	SIT 22,000	SIT equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SK	SKK 1,600	SKK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
TJ	TJR ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TM	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TR	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	AT AU CN EP RU
TT	TTD 750	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE US
UA	UAH 255	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
US	USD 240	USD 455	10	105	EP US
UZ	USD ⁵ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
VN	VND equiv of USD 150	VND equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU EP RU SE
YU	YUD 220	CHF 650	15	150	EP
ZW	ZWD 550	ZWD equiv of USD 455	equiv of USD 10	equiv of USD 105	AT AU CN EP RU

Table I(b) — SEARCH FEES

(as at 1 November 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

ISA	Search fee ¹							
AT	ATS 2,200	CHF 250	SGD* 287	USD 180	*(from 15.11.98: SGD 313)			
AU	AUD 800	CHF* 714 (from 1.12.98: CHF 619)	NZD 910	SGD 875	USD 488			
CN	CNY 800	CHF 140	USD 100					
EP ¹⁰	DEM 2,200	CYP 671	FRF 7,590	ISK 87,300	MWK 32,600	PTE 227,800		
	ATS 15,710	DKK 8,640	GBP** 753	ITL 2,222,000	NLG 2,510	SEK** 9,950		
	BEF 46,100	ESP 189,700	GRD 392,900	JPY 167,000	NOK*** 9,200	SGD**** 2,100		
	CAD* 1,856	FIM 6,770	IEP** 846	LUF 46,100	NZD 2,460	USD 1,250		
	CHF 1,850	* (from 15.12.98: CAD 2,088)						
	** (from 4.12.98: GBP 812		IEP 902	SEK□ 10,730)				
	*** (from 15.11.98: NOK 9,800)		**** (from 1.12.98: SGD 2,270)					
ES	ESP 76,520	CHF 724	USD 494					
JP	JPY 77,000	CHF 810	USD 553					
RU ¹¹	USD 300	CHF 430						
SE	SEK 6,200 ¹²	6,800 ¹³	FIM 4,200 ¹²	4,600 ¹³	USD 815 ¹²	895 ¹³		
	CHF 1,180 ¹²	1,290 ¹³	ISK 58,500 ¹²	64,000 ¹³				
	DKK 5,300 ¹²	5,800 ¹³	NOK 5,750 ¹²	6,300 ¹³				
US	USD 700	450 ¹⁴	CHF* 1,000	640 ¹⁴	NZD 1,340	862 ¹⁴		
	*(from 15.12.98: CHF 930		600 ¹⁴)					

Table II — PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FEES

(as at 1 November 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

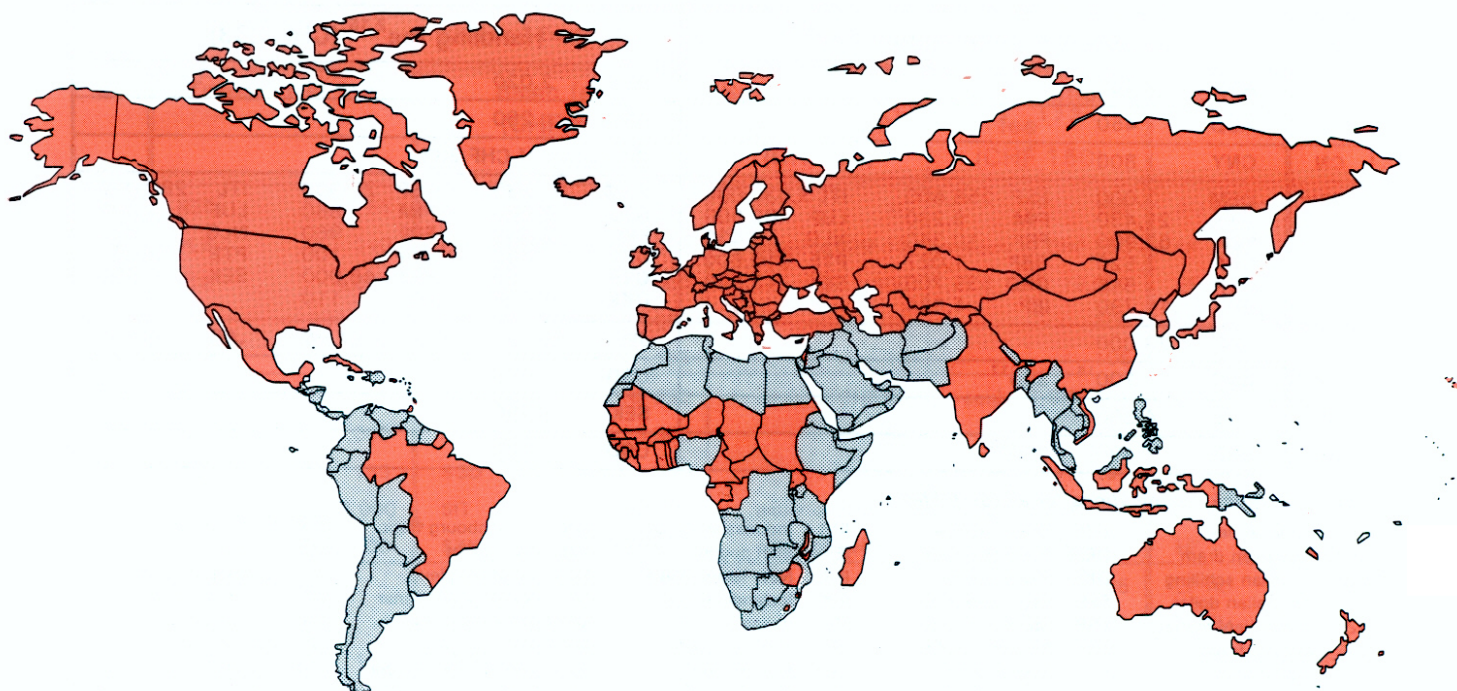
IPEA	Preliminary examination fee¹⁵			Handling fee^{2,15} (CHF 233)		
AT	ATS	2,200		ATS	2,020	
AU	AUD	450		AUD	260	
CN	CNY	800		CNY equiv of CHF 233		
EP¹⁰	DEM	3,000	ESP 258,600	ITL	3,030,000	DEM 285
	ATS	21,430	FIM 9,230	LUF	62,900	ATS 2,020
	BEF	62,900	FRF 10,340	NLG	3,430	BEF 5,900
	CHF	2,520	GBP* 1,027	PTE	310,600	CHF 233
	CYP	915	GRD 535,700	SEK*	13,570	CYP 85
	DKK	11,790	IEP* 1,154			GRD 46,000
						IEP 110
		<i>*(from 4.12.98:</i>	GBP 1,107	SEK	14,630)	
			IEP 1,230			
JP	JPY	28,000		JPY	22,500	
RU¹¹	USD	200 ¹⁶	300 ¹⁷	USD	162	
SE	SEK	4,200		SEK	1,250	
US	USD	490	750 ¹⁸	USD	162	

Key to currency abbreviations for all fee tables:

ALL Albanian lek	CZK Czech koruna	IDR Indonesian rupiah	LUF Luxembourg franc	SDP Sudanese pound
AMD Armenian dram	DEM Deutsche mark	IEP Irish pound	LVL Latvian lat	SEK Swedish krona
ATS Austrian schilling	DKK Danish krone	ILS New Israel shekel	MDL Moldovan leu	SGD Singapore dollar
AUD Australian dollar	EEK Estonian kroon	ISK Icelandic krona	MKD Macedonian denar	SIT Slovenian tolar
AZM Azerbaijani manat	ESP Spanish peseta	ITL Italian lira	MWK Malawian kwacha	SKK Slovak koruna
BEL Belgian franc	FIM Finnish markka	JPY Japanese yen	MXP Mexican peso	TJR Tajik rouble
BGF Bulgarian lev	FRF French franc	KES Kenyan shilling	NLG Netherlands guilder	TTD Trinidad and Tobago dollar
BRR Brazilian real	GBP Pound sterling	KGS Kyrgyz som	NOK Norwegian krone	
BYR Belarussian rouble	GEL Georgian lari	KPW KP won	NZD New Zealand dollar	UAH Ukrainian hryvnia
CAD Canadian dollar	GHC Ghanaian cedi	KRW KR won	PLZ Polish zloty	USD US dollar
CHF Swiss franc	GRD Greek drachma	KZT Kazakh tenge	PTE Portuguese escudo	VND Vietnamese dong
CNY Yuan renminbi	HRK Croatian kuna	LSM Lesotho loti	ROL Romanian leu	YUD Yugoslavian dinar
CUP Cuban convertible peso	HUF Hungarian forint	LTL Lithuanian litas	RUR Russian rouble	ZWD Zimbabwe dollar
CYP Cypriot pound				

Footnotes for all fee tables:¹ Payable to the receiving Office in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.² This fee is reduced by 75% where the applicant or, if there are two or more applicants, each applicant is a natural person and is a national of and resides in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cuba, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Grenada, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, India (from 7 December 1998), Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Niger, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Saint Lucia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Swaziland, Tajikistan, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Viet Nam, Yugoslavia or Zimbabwe. For further details, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1995, cover page, No. 11/1995, page 6, and No. 05/1996, cover page.³ The confirmation fee payable under PCT Rules 4.9(c) and 15.5 is 50% of the designation fee.⁴ For the search fee payable to the receiving Office, consult the entry in Table I(b) for the competent International Searching Authority.⁵ The amounts are not yet known or, where known, are subject to periodical revision. The Office or the agent should be consulted for the latest applicable schedule of fees.⁶ The amounts of the transmittal fee in currencies other than DEM are as follows: ATS 1,430, BEF/LUF 4,200, CHF 170, CYP 61, DKK 790, ESP 17,200, FIM 620, FRF 690, GBP 68 (from 4 December 1998: GBP 74), GRD 35,700, IEP 77 (from 4 December 1998: IEP 98), ITL 202,000, NLG 230, PTE 20,700, SEK 900 (from 4 December 1998: SEK 980). The amounts in those currencies of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee are the same as those indicated for the receiving Offices of the respective States, that is RO/AT, BE, CH, etc.⁷ The first amount of the transmittal fee is applicable to individuals or entities employing less than 25 persons. The second amount is applicable to entities employing 25 persons or more.⁸ A supplement of HUF 500 is also payable for each claim in excess of 10.⁹ The competent International Searching Authority(ies) for an international application filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office is (are) the Authority(ies) which would have been competent if the international application had been filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, the Contracting State of which the applicant (or any of the applicants) is a resident or national. See also *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IB).¹⁰ Nationals (natural or legal persons) of States which fulfill the requirements for the corresponding reduction of certain PCT fees as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations (see also footnote 2) may be eligible for reductions in the search and preliminary examination fees. For details, including the amount of the fee reduction and applicable conditions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes D (EP) and E (EP). The list of countries concerned is indicated in footnote 2.¹¹ The applicant may, instead of paying the USD amount, pay the equivalent amount in RUR at the exchange rate applicable on the date of payment at the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, provided that, in the case of the search fee, the receiving Office accepts payment in RUR.¹² If, on an earlier application, the priority of which is claimed, a search report has been issued by the Swedish Patent Office, the Danish Patent Office, the National Board of Patents and Registration (Finland), the Norwegian Patent Office or the Icelandic Patent Office.¹³ In all cases where footnote 12 does not apply.¹⁴ Payable when a corresponding prior US national application has been filed and the basic national fee for that US application has been paid.¹⁵ Payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.¹⁶ Payable when the international search report was established by the Russian Patent Office.¹⁷ In all cases where footnote 16 does not apply.¹⁸ Payable when the international search was not carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) (provided that the USPTO is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in the particular case—see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C.)

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES (98 on 1 November 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CY Cyprus (EP) ²	IN India (from 7 December 1998)	MG Madagascar	SL Sierra Leone
AM Armenia (EA)	CZ Czech Republic	IS Iceland	MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia ¹	SN Senegal (OA) ²
AT Austria (EP)	DE Germany (EP)	IT Italy (EP) ²	ML Mali (OA) ²	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
AU Australia	DK Denmark (EP)	JP Japan	MN Mongolia	TD Chad (OA) ²
AZ Azerbaijan (EA)	EE Estonia	KE Kenya (AP)	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	TG Togo (OA) ²
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina	ES Spain (EP)	KG Kyrgyzstan (EA)	MW Malawi (AP)	TJ Tajikistan (EA)
BB Barbados	FI Finland (EP)	KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	MX Mexico	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BE Belgium (EP) ²	FR France (EP) ²	KR Republic of Korea	NE Niger (OA) ²	TR Turkey
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	GA Gabon (OA) ²	LC Saint Lucia	NL Netherlands (EP) ²	TT Trinidad and Tobago
BG Bulgaria	GB United Kingdom (EP)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NO Norway	UA Ukraine
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GD Grenada	LK Sri Lanka	NZ New Zealand	UG Uganda (AP)
BR Brazil	GE Georgia	LR Liberia	PL Poland	US United States of America
BY Belarus (EA)	GH Ghana (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	PT Portugal (EP)	UZ Uzbekistan
CA Canada	GM Gambia (AP)	LT Lithuania ¹	RO Romania ¹	VN Viet Nam
CF Central African Republic (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LU Luxembourg (EP)	RU Russian Federa- tion (EA)	YU Yugoslavia
CG Congo (OA) ²	GR Greece (EP) ²	LV Latvia ¹	SD Sudan (AP)	ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
CH Switzerland (EP)	GW Guinea-Bissau (OA) ²	MC Monaco (EP) ²	SE Sweden (EP)	
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	HR Croatia	MD Republic of Moldova (EA)	SG Singapore	
CM Cameroon (OA) ²	HU Hungary		SI Slovenia ¹	
CN China	ID Indonesia		SK Slovakia	
CU Cuba	IE Ireland (EP) ²			
	IL Israel			

¹ Extension of European patent possible.

² May only be designated for a regional patent (the "national route" via the PCT has been closed).

Where a State can be designated for a regional patent, the two-letter code for the regional patent concerned is indicated in parentheses (AP = ARIPO patent, EA = Eurasian patent, EP = European patent, OA = OAPI patent).

Important:

This list includes all States that have adhered to the PCT by the date shown in the heading. Any States indicated in **bold italics** have adhered to the PCT but were not yet bound by the PCT on the date of issue of the latest version of the request form. If the applicant wishes to designate any States for the purposes of a national patent, which are bound by the PCT on the date on which the international application is filed but which are not listed in the request form, he must add them in Box No. V of the request form and mark the corresponding check-box. Where a State has adhered to but is not yet bound by the PCT, the date on which it will become bound is shown in parentheses; it cannot be designated in international applications filed before that date.

Applicants should always use the latest versions of the request form (PCT/RO/101) and demand form (PCT/IPEA/401), new versions of which are normally issued twice yearly. The latest versions are dated July 1998. The forms are reproduced in Annexes X and Y, respectively, in Vol. I/B of the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (July 1998 update), and can be printed from the WIPO Internet site, in PDF format, at: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm>. The request form can also be obtained from receiving Offices or the International Bureau. The demand form can also be obtained from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities or the International Bureau.

SCHEDULE OF FEES
as in force from January 1, 1999

Fees	Amounts
1. Basic Fee: (Rule 15.2(a))	
(a) if the international application contains not more than 30 sheets	650 Swiss francs
(b) if the international application contains more than 30 sheets	650 Swiss francs plus 15 Swiss francs for each sheet in excess of 30 sheets
2. Designation Fee: (Rule 15.2(a))	
(a) for designations made under Rule 4.9(a)	150 Swiss francs per designation, provided that any designation made under Rule 4.9(a) in excess of 10 shall not require the payment of a designation fee
(b) for designations made under Rule 4.9(b) and confirmed under Rule 4.9(c)*	150 Swiss francs per designation
3. Handling Fee: (Rule 57.2(a))	233 Swiss francs

Reductions

4. The total amount of the fees payable under items 1 and 2(a) is reduced by 200 Swiss francs if the international application is, in accordance with and to the extent provided for in the Administrative Instructions, filed on paper together with a copy thereof in electronic form.
5. All fees payable (where applicable, as reduced under item 4) are reduced by 75% for international applications filed by any applicant who is a natural person and who is a national of and resides in a State whose per capita national income is below US\$3,000 (according to the average per capita national income figures used by the United Nations for determining its scale of assessments for the contributions payable for the years 1995, 1996 and 1997); if there are several applicants, each must satisfy those criteria.

* *Editor's Note:* See Rule 15.5(a) for the confirmation fee, which is also payable.



PCT

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT
INFORMATION LINE

TELEPHONE : (41-22) 338 83 38

FACSIMILE : (41-22) 338 83 39

E-MAIL : pct.infoline@wipo.int

NEW
TELEPHONE OPENING HOURS

from 9.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m.
Central European time
(from 3.00 a.m. to noon US Eastern time zone)

as from 1 December 1998

Box No.V DESIGNATION OF STATES

The following designations are hereby made under Rule 4.9(a) (mark the applicable check-boxes; at least one must be marked):

Regional Patent

- AP ARIPO Patent:** GH Ghana, GM Gambia, KE Kenya, LS Lesotho, MW Malawi, SD Sudan, SZ Swaziland, UG Uganda, ZW Zimbabwe, and any other State which is a Contracting State of the Harare Protocol and of the PCT
- EA Eurasian Patent:** AM Armenia, AZ Azerbaijan, BY Belarus, KG Kyrgyzstan, KZ Kazakhstan, MD Republic of Moldova, RU Russian Federation, TJ Tajikistan, TM Turkmenistan, and any other State which is a Contracting State of the Eurasian Patent Convention and of the PCT
- EP European Patent:** AT Austria, BE Belgium, CH and LI Switzerland and Liechtenstein, CY Cyprus, DE Germany, DK Denmark, ES Spain, FI Finland, FR France, GB United Kingdom, GR Greece, IE Ireland, IT Italy, LU Luxembourg, MC Monaco, NL Netherlands, PT Portugal, SE Sweden, and any other State which is a Contracting State of the European Patent Convention and of the PCT
- OA OAPI Patent:** BF Burkina Faso, BJ Benin, CF Central African Republic, CG Congo, CI Côte d'Ivoire, CM Cameroon, GA Gabon, GN Guinea, GW Guinea-Bissau, ML Mali, MR Mauritania, NE Niger, SN Senegal, TD Chad, TG Togo, and any other State which is a member State of OAPI and a Contracting State of the PCT (if other kind of protection or treatment desired, specify on dotted line)

National Patent (if other kind of protection or treatment desired, specify on dotted line):

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> AL Albania | <input type="checkbox"/> LS Lesotho |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AM Armenia | <input type="checkbox"/> LT Lithuania |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AT Austria | <input type="checkbox"/> LU Luxembourg |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AU Australia | <input type="checkbox"/> LV Latvia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AZ Azerbaijan | <input type="checkbox"/> MD Republic of Moldova |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BA Bosnia and Herzegovina | <input type="checkbox"/> MG Madagascar |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BB Barbados | <input type="checkbox"/> MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BG Bulgaria | <input type="checkbox"/> MN Mongolia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BR Brazil | <input type="checkbox"/> MW Malawi |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BY Belarus | <input type="checkbox"/> MX Mexico |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CA Canada | <input type="checkbox"/> NO Norway |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CH and LI Switzerland and Liechtenstein | <input type="checkbox"/> NZ New Zealand |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CN China | <input type="checkbox"/> PL Poland |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CU Cuba | <input type="checkbox"/> PT Portugal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CZ Czech Republic | <input type="checkbox"/> RO Romania |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DE Germany | <input type="checkbox"/> RU Russian Federation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DK Denmark | <input type="checkbox"/> SD Sudan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EE Estonia | <input type="checkbox"/> SE Sweden |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ES Spain | <input type="checkbox"/> SG Singapore |
| <input type="checkbox"/> FI Finland | <input type="checkbox"/> SI Slovenia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GB United Kingdom | <input type="checkbox"/> SK Slovakia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GD Grenada | <input type="checkbox"/> SL Sierra Leone |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE Georgia | <input type="checkbox"/> TJ Tajikistan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GH Ghana | <input type="checkbox"/> TM Turkmenistan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GM Gambia | <input type="checkbox"/> TR Turkey |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HR Croatia | <input type="checkbox"/> TT Trinidad and Tobago |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HU Hungary | <input type="checkbox"/> UA Ukraine |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ID Indonesia | <input type="checkbox"/> UG Uganda |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IL Israel | <input type="checkbox"/> US United States of America |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IN India | <input type="checkbox"/> UZ Uzbekistan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IS Iceland | <input type="checkbox"/> VN Viet Nam |
| <input type="checkbox"/> JP Japan | <input type="checkbox"/> YU Yugoslavia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KE Kenya | <input type="checkbox"/> ZW Zimbabwe |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KG Kyrgyzstan | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KR Republic of Korea | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KZ Kazakhstan | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LC Saint Lucia | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LK Sri Lanka | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LR Liberia | |

Check-boxes reserved for designating States (for the purposes of a national patent) which have become party to the PCT after issuance of this sheet:

-
-
-

Precautionary Designation Statement: In addition to the designations made above, the applicant also makes under Rule 4.9(b) all other designations which would be permitted under the PCT except any designation(s) indicated in the Supplemental Box as being excluded from the scope of this statement. The applicant declares that those additional designations are subject to confirmation and that any designation which is not confirmed before the expiration of 15 months from the priority date is to be regarded as withdrawn by the applicant at the expiration of that time limit. (Confirmation of a designation consists of the filing of a notice specifying that designation and the payment of the designation and confirmation fees. Confirmation must reach the receiving Office within the 15-month time limit.)

Cadre n° V DÉSIGNATION D'ÉTATS

Les désignations suivantes sont faites conformément à la règle 4.9.a) (cocher les cases appropriées; une au moins doit l'être) :

Brevet régional

- AP Brevet ARIPO** : GH Ghana, GM Gambie, KE Kenya, LS Lesotho, MW Malawi, SD Soudan, SZ Swaziland, UG Ouganda, ZW Zimbabwe et tout autre État qui est un État contractant du Protocole de Harare et du PCT
- EA Brevet eurasién** : AM Arménie, AZ Azerbaïdjan, BY Bélarus, KG Kirghizistan, KZ Kazakhstan, MD République de Moldova, RU Fédération de Russie, TJ Tadjikistan, TM Turkménistan et tout autre État qui est un État contractant de la Convention sur le brevet eurasién et du PCT
- EP Brevet européen** : AT Autriche, BE Belgique, CH et LI Suisse et Liechtenstein, CY Chypre, DE Allemagne, DK Danemark, ES Espagne, FI Finlande, FR France, GB Royaume-Uni, GR Grèce, IE Irlande, IT Italie, LU Luxembourg, MC Monaco, NL Pays-Bas, PT Portugal, SE Suède et tout autre État qui est un État contractant de la Convention sur le brevet européen et du PCT
- OA Brevet OAPI** : BF Burkina Faso, BJ Bénin, CF République centrafricaine, CG Congo, CI Côte d'Ivoire, CM Cameroun, GA Gabon, GN Guinée, GW Guinée-Bissau, ML Mali, MR Mauritanie, NE Niger, SN Sénégal, TD Tchad, TG Togo et tout autre État qui est un État membre de l'OAPI et un État contractant du PCT (si une autre forme de protection ou de traitement est souhaitée, le préciser sur la ligne pointillée)

Brevet national (si une autre forme de protection ou de traitement est souhaitée, le préciser sur la ligne pointillée) :

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> AL Albanie | <input type="checkbox"/> LS Lesotho |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AM Arménie | <input type="checkbox"/> LT Lituanie |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AT Autriche | <input type="checkbox"/> LU Luxembourg |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AU Australie | <input type="checkbox"/> LV Lettonie |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AZ Azerbaïdjan | <input type="checkbox"/> MD République de Moldova |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BA Bosnie-Herzégovine | <input type="checkbox"/> MG Madagascar |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BB Barbade | <input type="checkbox"/> MK Ex-République yougoslave de Macédoine |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BG Bulgarie | <input type="checkbox"/> MN Mongolie |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BR Brésil | <input type="checkbox"/> MW Malawi |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BY Bélarus | <input type="checkbox"/> MX Mexique |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CA Canada | <input type="checkbox"/> NO Norvège |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CH et LI Suisse et Liechtenstein | <input type="checkbox"/> NZ Nouvelle-Zélande |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CN Chine | <input type="checkbox"/> PL Pologne |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CU Cuba | <input type="checkbox"/> PT Portugal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CZ République tchèque | <input type="checkbox"/> RO Roumanie |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DE Allemagne | <input type="checkbox"/> RU Fédération de Russie |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DK Danemark | <input type="checkbox"/> SD Soudan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EE Estonie | <input type="checkbox"/> SE Suède |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ES Espagne | <input type="checkbox"/> SG Singapour |
| <input type="checkbox"/> FI Finlande | <input type="checkbox"/> SI Slovénie |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GB Royaume-Uni | <input type="checkbox"/> SK Slovaquie |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GD Grenade | <input type="checkbox"/> SL Sierra Leone |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE Géorgie | <input type="checkbox"/> TJ Tadjikistan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GH Ghana | <input type="checkbox"/> TM Turkménistan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GM Gambie | <input type="checkbox"/> TR Turquie |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HR Croatie | <input type="checkbox"/> TT Trinité-et-Tobago |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HU Hongrie | <input type="checkbox"/> UA Ukraine |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ID Indonésie | <input type="checkbox"/> UG Ouganda |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IL Israël | <input type="checkbox"/> US États-Unis d'Amérique |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IN Inde | <input type="checkbox"/> UZ Ouzbékistan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IS Islande | <input type="checkbox"/> VN Viet Nam |
| <input type="checkbox"/> JP Japon | <input type="checkbox"/> YU Yougoslavie |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KE Kenya | <input type="checkbox"/> ZW Zimbabwe |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KG Kirghizistan | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KP République populaire démocratique de Corée | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KR République de Corée | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KZ Kazakhstan | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LC Sainte-Lucie | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LK Sri Lanka | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LR Libéria | |

Cases réservées pour la désignation (aux fins d'un brevet national) d'États qui sont devenus parties au PCT après la publication de la présente feuille :

-
-
-

Déclaration concernant les désignations de précaution : outre les désignations faites ci-dessus, le déposant fait aussi conformément à la règle 4.9.b) toutes les désignations qui seraient autorisées en vertu du PCT, à l'exception de toute désignation indiquée dans le cadre supplémentaire comme étant exclue de la portée de cette déclaration. Le déposant déclare que ces désignations additionnelles sont faites sous réserve de confirmation et que toute désignation qui n'est pas confirmée avant l'expiration d'un délai de 15 mois à compter de la date de priorité doit être considérée comme retirée par le déposant à l'expiration de ce délai. (Pour confirmer une désignation, il faut déposer une déclaration contenant la désignation en question et payer les taxes de désignation et de confirmation. La confirmation doit parvenir à l'office récepteur dans le délai de 15 mois.)

Feld Nr. V BESTIMMUNG VON STAATEN

Die folgenden Bestimmungen nach Regel 4.9 Absatz a werden hiermit vorgenommen (*bitte die entsprechenden Kästchen ankreuzen; wenigstens ein Kästchen muß angekreuzt werden*):

Regionales Patent

- AP ARIPO-Patent:** GH Ghana, GM Gambia, KE Kenia, LS Lesotho, MW Malawi, SD Sudan, SZ Swasiland, UG Uganda, ZW Simbabwe und jeder weitere Staat, der Vertragsstaat des Harare-Protokolls und des PCT ist
- EA Eurasisches Patent:** AM Armenien, AZ Aserbaidschan, BY Belarus, KG Kirgisistan, KZ Kasachstan, MD Republik Moldau, RU Russische Föderation, TJ Tadschikistan, TM Turkmenistan und jeder weitere Staat, der Vertragsstaat des Eurasischen Patentübereinkommens und des PCT ist
- EP Europäisches Patent:** AT Österreich, BE Belgien, CH und LI Schweiz und Liechtenstein, CY Zypern, DE Deutschland, DK Dänemark, ES Spanien, FI Finnland, FR Frankreich, GB Vereinigtes Königreich, GR Griechenland, IE Irland, IT Italien, LU Luxemburg, MC Monaco, NL Niederlande, PT Portugal, SE Schweden und jeder weitere Staat, der Vertragsstaat des Europäischen Patentübereinkommens und des PCT ist
- OA OAPI-Patent:** BF Burkina Faso, BJ Benin, CF Zentralafrikanische Republik, CG Kongo, CI Côte d'Ivoire, CM Kamerun, GA Gabun, GN Guinea, GW Guinea-Bissau, ML Mali, MR Mauretanien, NE Niger, SN Senegal, TD Tschad, TG Togo und jeder weitere Staat, der Vertragsstaat der OAPI und des PCT ist (*falls eine andere Schutzrechtsart oder ein sonstiges Verfahren gewünscht wird, bitte auf der gepunkteten Linie angeben*)

Nationales Patent (*falls eine andere Schutzrechtsart oder ein sonstiges Verfahren gewünscht wird, bitte auf der gepunkteten Linie angeben*):

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> AL Albanien | <input type="checkbox"/> LS Lesotho |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AM Armenien | <input type="checkbox"/> LT Litauen |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AT Österreich | <input type="checkbox"/> LU Luxemburg |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AU Australien | <input type="checkbox"/> LV Lettland |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AZ Aserbaidschan | <input type="checkbox"/> MD Republik Moldau |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BA Bosnien-Herzegowina | <input type="checkbox"/> MG Madagaskar |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BB Barbados | <input type="checkbox"/> MK Die ehemalige jugoslawische Republik
Mazedonien |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BG Bulgarien | <input type="checkbox"/> MN Mongolei |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BR Brasilien | <input type="checkbox"/> MW Malawi |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BY Belarus | <input type="checkbox"/> MX Mexiko |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CA Kanada | <input type="checkbox"/> NO Norwegen |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CH und LI Schweiz und Liechtenstein | <input type="checkbox"/> NZ Neuseeland |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CN China | <input type="checkbox"/> PL Polen |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CU Kuba | <input type="checkbox"/> PT Portugal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CZ Tschechische Republik | <input type="checkbox"/> RO Rumänien |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DE Deutschland | <input type="checkbox"/> RU Russische Föderation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DK Dänemark | <input type="checkbox"/> SD Sudan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EE Estland | <input type="checkbox"/> SE Schweden |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ES Spanien | <input type="checkbox"/> SG Singapur |
| <input type="checkbox"/> FI Finnland | <input type="checkbox"/> SI Slowenien |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GB Vereinigtes Königreich | <input type="checkbox"/> SK Slowakei |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GD Grenada | <input type="checkbox"/> SL Sierra Leone |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE Georgien | <input type="checkbox"/> TJ Tadschikistan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GH Ghana | <input type="checkbox"/> TM Turkmenistan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GM Gambia | <input type="checkbox"/> TR Türkei |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HR Kroatien | <input type="checkbox"/> TT Trinidad und Tobago |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HU Ungarn | <input type="checkbox"/> UA Ukraine |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ID Indonesien | <input type="checkbox"/> UG Uganda |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IL Israel | <input type="checkbox"/> US Vereinigte Staaten von Amerika |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IN Indien | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IS Island | <input type="checkbox"/> UZ Usbekistan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> JP Japan | <input type="checkbox"/> VN Vietnam |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KE Kenia | <input type="checkbox"/> YU Jugoslawien |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KG Kirgisistan | <input type="checkbox"/> ZW Simbabwe |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KP Demokratische Volksrepublik Korea | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KR Republik Korea | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KZ Kasachstan | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LC Saint Lucia | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LK Sri Lanka | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LR Liberia | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Kästchen für die Bestimmung von Staaten (für die Zwecke eines nationalen Patents), die dem PCT nach der Veröffentlichung dieses Formblatts beigetreten sind:

Erklärung bzgl. vorsorglicher Bestimmungen: Zusätzlich zu den oben genannten Bestimmungen nimmt der Anmelder nach Regel 4.9 Absatz b auch alle anderen nach dem PCT zulässigen Bestimmungen vor mit Ausnahme der im Zusatzfeld genannten Bestimmungen, die von dieser Erklärung ausgenommen sind. Der Anmelder erklärt, daß diese zusätzlichen Bestimmungen unter dem Vorbehalt einer Bestätigung stehen und jede zusätzliche Bestimmung, die vor Ablauf von 15 Monaten ab dem Prioritätsdatum nicht bestätigt wurde, nach Ablauf dieser Frist als vom Anmelder zurückgenommen gilt. (*Die Bestätigung einer Bestimmung erfolgt durch die Einreichung einer Mitteilung, in der diese Bestimmung angegeben wird, und die Zahlung der Bestimmungs- und der Bestätigungsgebühr. Die Bestätigung muß beim Anmeldeamt innerhalb der Frist von 15 Monaten eingehen.*)

Recuadro Nº V DESIGNACION DE ESTADOS

A continuación se hacen las designaciones siguientes en virtud de la Regla 4.9.a) (*márquense las casillas adecuadas; debe marcarse por lo menos una*):

Patente regional

- AP Patente ARIPO:** GH Ghana, GM Gambia, KE Kenya, LS Lesotho, MW Malawi, SD Sudán, SZ Swazilandia, UG Uganda, ZW Zimbabwe, y cualquier otro Estado contratante del Protocolo de Harare y del PCT
- EA Patente Euroasiática:** AM Armenia, AZ Azerbaiyán, BY Belarús, KG Kirguistán, KZ Kazakstán, MD República de Moldova, RU Federación de Rusia, TJ Tayikistán, TM Turkmenistán, y cualquier otro Estado contratante del Convenio sobre la Patente Euroasiática y del PCT
- EP Patente Europea:** AT Austria, BE Bélgica, CH y LI Suiza y Liechtenstein, CY Chipre, DE Alemania, DK Dinamarca, ES España, FI Finlandia, FR Francia, GB Reino Unido, GR Grecia, IE Irlanda, IT Italia, LU Luxemburgo, MC Mónaco, NL Países Bajos, PT Portugal, SE Suecia, y cualquier otro Estado contratante del Convenio sobre la Patente Europea y del PCT
- OA Patente OAPI:** BF Burkina Faso, BJ Benin, CF República Centroafricana, CG Congo, CI Côte d'Ivoire, CM Camerún, GA Gabón, GN Guinea, GW Guinea-Bissau, ML Malí, MR Mauritania, NE Níger, SN Senegal, TD Chad, TG Togo, y cualquier otro Estado que sea Estado miembro de la OAPI y que sea un Estado contratante del PCT (*si se desea otra forma de protección o de tramitación, especifíquese en la línea de puntos*)

Patente nacional (*si se desea otra forma de protección o de tramitación, especifíquese en la línea de puntos*):

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> AL Albania | <input type="checkbox"/> LS Lesotho |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AM Armenia | <input type="checkbox"/> LT Lituania |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AT Austria | <input type="checkbox"/> LU Luxemburgo |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AU Australia | <input type="checkbox"/> LV Letonia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AZ Azerbaiyán | <input type="checkbox"/> MD República de Moldova |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BA Bosnia y Herzegovina | <input type="checkbox"/> MG Madagascar |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BB Barbados | <input type="checkbox"/> MK Ex República Yugoslava de Macedonia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BG Bulgaria | <input type="checkbox"/> MN Mongolia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BR Brasil | <input type="checkbox"/> MW Malawi |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BY Belarús | <input type="checkbox"/> MX México |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CA Canadá | <input type="checkbox"/> NO Noruega |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CH y LI Suiza y Liechtenstein | <input type="checkbox"/> NZ Nueva Zelanda |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CN China | <input type="checkbox"/> PL Polonia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CU Cuba | <input type="checkbox"/> PT Portugal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CZ República Checa | <input type="checkbox"/> RO Rumania |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DE Alemania | <input type="checkbox"/> RU Federación de Rusia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DK Dinamarca | <input type="checkbox"/> SD Sudán |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EE Estonia | <input type="checkbox"/> SE Suecia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ES España | <input type="checkbox"/> SG Singapur |
| <input type="checkbox"/> FI Finlandia | <input type="checkbox"/> SI Eslovenia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GB Reino Unido | <input type="checkbox"/> SK Eslovaquia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GD Granada | <input type="checkbox"/> SL Sierra Leona |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE Georgia | <input type="checkbox"/> TJ Tayikistán |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GH Ghana | <input type="checkbox"/> TM Turkmenistán |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GM Gambia | <input type="checkbox"/> TR Turquía |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HR Croacia | <input type="checkbox"/> TT Trinidad y Tabago |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HU Hungría | <input type="checkbox"/> UA Ucrania |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ID Indonesia | <input type="checkbox"/> UG Uganda |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IL Israel | <input type="checkbox"/> US Estados Unidos de América |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IN India | <input type="checkbox"/> UZ Uzbekistán |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IS Islandia | <input type="checkbox"/> VN Viet Nam |
| <input type="checkbox"/> JP Japón | <input type="checkbox"/> YU Yugoslavia |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KE Kenya | <input type="checkbox"/> ZW Zimbabwe |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KG Kirguistán | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KP República Popular Democrática de Corea | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KR República de Corea | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KZ Kazakstán | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LC Santa Lucía | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LK Sri Lanka | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> LR Liberia | |

Casillas reservadas para designar Estados (a los fines de una patente nacional) que han pasado a formar parte del PCT después de la publicación de la presente hoja:

-
-
-

Declaración sobre la designación precautoria: Además de las designaciones arriba efectuadas, el solicitante efectuará también, en virtud de la Regla 4.9.b), todas las designaciones que estén permitidas con arreglo al PCT, salvo la designación o designaciones indicadas en el recuadro suplementario como excluido del ámbito de esta declaración. El solicitante declara que esas designaciones adicionales están sujetas a confirmación y que cualquier designación que no se confirme antes de que expiren los 15 meses a partir de la fecha prioritaria se considerará retirada por el solicitante al expirar dicho plazo. (*La confirmación de una designación consiste en la presentación de un aviso en el que se especifique dicha designación, así como el pago de las tasas de designación y confirmación. La confirmación deberá llegar a la Oficina receptora dentro de ese plazo de 15 meses.*)

PCT

PATENT
COOPERATION
TREATY



Published by:
The WORLD
INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY
ORGANIZATION
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Telephone:
(41-22) 338 91 11

Facsimile:
(41-22) 740 14 35

Internet:
<http://www.wipo.int>

WIPO Publication
No. 115 (E)

ISSN 1020-072 X

1998 Subscriptions
CHF 60 or USD 50
(airmail CHF 80 or
USD 65)
25% discount for
two or more
subscriptions

Binders
CHF 11 or USD 8

NEWSLETTER

December 1998

No. 12/1998

REMINDER: REDUCTION IN MAXIMUM NUMBER OF DESIGNATION FEES WITH EFFECT FROM 1 JANUARY 1999

Applicants are reminded that, following the decision of the PCT Union Assembly in September this year, the maximum number of designation fees payable will, with effect from 1 January 1999, be reduced from 11 to 10.

This reduction will affect all international applications filed on or after 1 January 1999.

The reduction will also apply to any international applications filed before that date where the following three requirements are met:

(1) the date on which the designation fees are due is one year from the priority date, and that date is later than one month from the date of receipt of the international application (that is, where the time limit under PCT Rule 15.4(b)(i) applies);

(2) the one-year time limit for payment of the designation fees (see item 1) falls on or after 1 January 1999; and

(3) the designation fees are actually paid on or after 1 January 1999.

PCT-EASY BECOMES MORE WIDELY AVAILABLE

As from 1 January 1999, it will be possible for applicants, subject to the conditions indicated below, to file the request part of their international applications using the PCT-EASY

format. That format, to be promulgated shortly in the *PCT Gazette* pursuant to Section 102(i) of the PCT Administrative Instructions, is the print-out of the computer-generated request prepared using the PCT-EASY software made available by the International Bureau.

Item 4 of the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations, as in force from 1 January 1999, provides that the total amount of the international fee (that is, the basic fee and designation fee) is reduced by 200 Swiss francs if the international application is, in accordance

[continued on page 2]

INSIDE THIS ISSUE

PCT-EASY becomes more widely available <i>[continued]</i>	2
<i>PCT Newsletter</i> subscriptions for 1999	2-3
Non-working days at the International Bureau	3
PCT Wheel	4
PCT information update	4-9
Practical advice	9
Refunds of the international search fee (table)	10
PCT seminar calendar	11
PCT fee tables	12-15
PCT Contracting States and two-letter codes	16
<i>Tear-out sheets: PCT Newsletter</i> subscription form; provisional sheets for the <i>PCT Applicant's Guide</i> , Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (CY) and (IN); Vol. I/B, Annex C (CY) and (IN); and Vol II/C, National Chapter, Summary (US), pages 3 and 4.	

[continued from cover page]

with and to the extent provided for in the Administrative Instructions, filed on paper together with a copy thereof in electronic form. The equivalent amounts in currencies other than the Swiss franc are indicated in the table on page 3, and are now included in a footnote to the fee tables appearing in the *PCT Newsletter*.

The use of the new format of the request form is permitted, and the 200 Swiss franc reduction in the international fee is available, **only if the following three conditions are met:**

(a) the request is presented as a computer print-out prepared using the PCT-EASY software ("request in PCT-EASY format");

(b) the request is filed together with a computer diskette, prepared using that software, containing a copy in electronic form of the data contained in the request and of the abstract ("PCT-EASY diskette"); and

(c) the international application is filed with a receiving Office which is prepared to accept the filing of international applications containing requests in PCT-EASY format together with PCT-EASY diskettes.

It is important, before filing an international application containing a request prepared using the PCT-EASY software, to check whether your receiving Office has agreed to accept the filing of such applications. The software will be available for preparing requests in Chinese, English, French, German, Japanese, Russian and Spanish (that is, in all of the languages of publication under PCT Rule 48.3(a)). A list of the Offices which accept such filings, as well as other information concerning PCT-EASY, including how to obtain the software and information as to hardware and software requirements, will appear on the PCT-EASY page which will soon be available on the WIPO Internet site (<http://www.wipo.int>). For further information, you may also contact the PCT-EASY Help Desk:

by e-mail: pcteasy.help@wipo.int

by fax: (41-22) 338 80 40

With the entry into force of the modifications to the Administrative Instructions under the PCT which are necessary to implement the filing of applications using PCT-EASY, new PCT Rule 89ter.1 will also enter into force on 1 January 1999.

PCT NEWSLETTER SUBSCRIPTIONS FOR 1999

The 1999 annual subscription price of the *PCT Newsletter*, in Swiss francs, will be maintained at the same level as when the *PCT Newsletter* was first published in March 1994 (that is, 60 Swiss francs or, by airmail, 80 Swiss francs). The equivalent amount of the subscription price in US dollars will remain the same as it has been since 1996 (that is, 50 US dollars or, by airmail, 65 US dollars). The price of the *PCT Newsletter* binder (11 Swiss francs or

PCT MATERIALS ON INTERNET

(<http://www.wipo.int>)

*PCT Gazette**
 PCT Information Line
PCT Newsletter (Nos. 01/1997-12/1998*)
PCT Applicant's Guide
 Recent PCT press releases/updates
 Technological and Management Support (TMS)
 Services: Pre-Announcement of Request for Proposal
 PCT seminar calendar*
Basic Facts about the PCT
 The PCT in 1997
 About the Treaty
 Text of the Patent Cooperation Treaty
 Status of ratifications
 Text of the Regulations under the PCT
 Administrative Instructions under the PCT (as in force from 1 July 1998)
 PCT Receiving Office Guidelines (as in force from 28 August 1998)
 PCT International Search Guidelines (as in force from 18 September 1998)
 PCT International Preliminary Examination Guidelines (as in force from 9 October 1998)
 Direct filing of PCT applications with the International Bureau as PCT receiving Office
 PCT forms
 PCT Assembly documents: 1997, 1998

*New or revised since last issue of the *PCT Newsletter*

PCT INFORMATION LINE

Telephone: (41-22) 338 83 38
 Fax: (41-22) 338 83 39
 E-mail: pct.infoline@wipo.int

8 US dollars or, by airmail, in Europe: 14 Swiss francs; outside Europe: 20 Swiss francs or 15 US dollars) has also not changed.

Included in this issue is a *PCT Newsletter* subscription form for 1999. ***If you are already a subscriber, it is not necessary to return the form*** since, unless notification to the contrary is received from you by WIPO, ***subscription renewal is automatic***; subscribers will shortly receive an invoice for 1999 subscriptions. You may, however, wish to use the subscription form to subscribe to additional copies. You are reminded that, for subscriptions to more than one copy, you are entitled to a 25% discount for each copy subscribed to (including the first). You may also use the subscription form to order binders for the *PCT Newsletter*.

You are reminded that you can view the *PCT Newsletter* on the Internet free of charge. See "PCT materials on Internet," above.

NON-WORKING DAYS AT THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

For the purpose of computing time limits under PCT Rule 80.5, the days on which the International Bureau will not be open for business are, for the period up to the end of December 1999, the following:

All Saturdays and Sundays,
and
24 December 1998
25 December 1998
31 December 1998
1 January 1999
2 April 1999
5 April 1999
13 May 1999
24 May 1999
9 September 1999
24 December 1999
27 December 1999
30 December 1999
31 December 1999

Table of equivalent amounts of the 200 Swiss franc reduction in the international fee where PCT-EASY software is used and necessary conditions are met
(applicable as from 1 January 1999)

Currency	Equivalent of 200 Swiss francs	Currency	Equivalent of 200 Swiss francs
Australian dollar (AUD)	222	Japanese yen (JPY)	19,300
Austrian schilling (ATS)	1,720	Korean won (KRW)	220,300
Belgian franc (BEF)	5,100	Luxembourg franc (LUF)	5,100
Canadian dollar (CAD)	220	Malawi kwacha (MWK)	3,600
Cyprus pound (CYP)	75	Netherlands guilder (NLG)	277
Danish krone (DKK)	940	New Zealand dollar (NZD)	262
Deutsche mark (DEM)	246	Norwegian krone (NOK)	1,020
Finnish markka (FIM)	740	Portuguese escudo (PTE)	25,200
French franc (FRF)	830	Pound sterling (GBP)	88
Greek drachma (GRD)	39,100	Singapore dollar (SGD)	250
Icelandic krona (ISK)	9,800	Spanish peseta (ESP)	20,900
Irish pound (IEP)	92	Swedish krona (SEK)	1,080
Italian lira (ITL)	241,000	US dollar (USD)	140

PCT WHEEL

The PCT Wheel is a useful tool for monitoring important PCT time limits. PCT Wheels covering priority dates from January 1998 to December 1999 will be printed shortly, and will be inserted in the *PCT Newsletter* as soon as they are available.

PCT INFORMATION UPDATE

AP African Regional Industrial Property Organization (ARIPO) (telephone numbers; fees)

The African Regional Industrial Property Organization has an additional telephone number, as follows:

telephone: (263-4) 79 43 38, 79 43 39, or 73 58 59

The amount of the following fee, payable to that Office as receiving Office, has changed:

transmittal fee: see Table I(a)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B2 (AP); and Vol. I/B, Annex C (AP))

AT Austria (e-mail and Internet addresses; means of telecommunication; number of copies of the international application)

The e-mail and Internet addresses of the Austrian Patent Office have changed, as follows:

e-mail: weiding@at-patent.bmwa.gv.at

Internet: <http://dips.patent.bmwa.gv.at>

That Office has discontinued the use of its teleprinter; the means of telecommunication by which it will accept the filing of documents is now by fax only.

There has also been a change concerning the number of copies of the international application required by that Office as receiving Office, as follows:

number of copies required
by the receiving Office: 3

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (AT); and Vol. I/B, Annex C (AT))

AZ Azerbaijan (fax numbers)

The fax numbers of the Azerbaijan Patent Office have changed, as follows:

Fax: (99-412) 94 20 69, 94 08 77

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (AZ))

BA Bosnia and Herzegovina (location and mailing address; telephone and fax numbers)

The location and mailing address, as well as the telephone and fax numbers, of the Institute for Standardization, Metrology and Patents of Bosnia and Herzegovina have changed, as follows:

location and mailing address:

CemerliDa 2 (Energoinvest Building)
71000 Sarajevo, Bosnia and Herzegovina

telephone: (387-71) 52 18 48, 65 27 98

fax: (387-71) 65 27 57

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (BA))

BY Belarus (e-mail addresses)

The Belarus Patent Office now has the following e-mail addresses:

e-mail:

belpat@it.org.by

kudashev@it.org.by

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (BY))

CH Switzerland (Internet addresses)

The Swiss Federal Intellectual Property Institute has deleted one of its Internet addresses. The valid addresses are as follows:

<http://www.ipi.ch>

<http://www.patent-info.org>

<http://www.patent-info.net>

<http://www.intellectual-property.net>

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (CH))

CU Cuba (Internet address; number of copies of the international application; special requirements)

There has been a change in the Internet address of the Cuban Industrial Property Office, as follows:

Internet: <http://www.ceniai.inf.cu/OCPI>

There has also been a change concerning the number of copies of the international application required by that Office as receiving Office, as follows:

number of copies required
by the receiving Office: 2

One of the special requirements under PCT Rule 51*bis*, for entry into the national phase before that Office as designated and elected Office, has changed, as follows:

special requirements of the Office:

verified translation of the international application to be furnished in two copies

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (CU); Vol. I/B, Annex C (CU); and Vol. II/A, National Chapter, Summary (CU))

CY Cyprus (fees; general information)

The amount of the transmittal fee and the equivalent amounts of the following fees payable to the Department of Registrar of Companies and Official Receiver of Cyprus as receiving Office, have been established:

basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee: see Table I(a)

Information about Cyprus as a Contracting State and information on the Department of Registrar of Companies and Official Receiver of Cyprus as receiving Office is set out on pink tear-out provisional sheets (included in this issue) for the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (CY), and Vol. I/B, Annex C (CY).

DE Germany (name of Office; Internet address)

There has been a change in the name and Internet address of the German Patent Office, as follows:

name of Office:

Deutsches Patent- und Markenamt
German Patent and Trade Mark Office

Internet:

<http://www.patent-und-markenamt.de>

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (DE))

EA Eurasian Patent Office (required contents of translation for national phase)

The Eurasian Patent Office has notified the International Bureau that the changes which were published in *PCT Newsletter* No. 11/1998 regarding required contents of translation for entry into the national phase should be disregarded. The information concerning the

required contents of the translation should read, as before, as follows:

under PCT Article 22:

description, claims (if amended, as amended only), any text matter of drawings, abstract

under PCT Article 39(1):

description, claims, any text matter of drawings, abstract (if any of those parts has been amended, only as amended by the annexes to the international preliminary examination report)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. III/A, National Chapter, Summary (EA))

EE Estonia (mailing address)

The mailing address of the Estonian Patent Office has changed, as follows:

Toompuistee 7
15041 Tallinn, Estonia

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (EE))

EP European Patent Office (fees)

As from 4 December 1998, there will be a change in the amounts of the following fee, payable in GBP, IEP and SEK to the European Patent Office as receiving Office:

transmittal fee: see footnote 7 of the fee tables

ES Spain (provisional protection after international publication; requirements regarding agents; special requirements)

There have been changes in the provisions concerning provisional protection after international publication, as follows:

national protection: no change

European protection:

After the international publication (if in Spanish) or, where that publication was in a language other than Spanish, after the publication by the Office of a translation into Spanish of the claims submitted by the applicant in view of provisional protection and accompanied by a special fee, compensation reasonable in the circumstances may be requested. The translation of the claims into Spanish cannot be

filed before the international application has entered the European regional phase and the mention of the international publication has been published in the *European Patent Bulletin*. If the applicant does not reside in Spain or in a country of the European Union, the translation must be either prepared by a patent attorney entitled to practice before the Office or certified by a sworn translator appointed by the Ministry of External Affairs of Spain.

There has been a change in the conditions under which an agent is required to act before that Office as receiving Office, as follows:

Is an agent required by the receiving Office?

No, if the applicant resides in Spain or in a country of the European Union

Yes, if he resides in a country other than a country of the European Union

One of the special requirements under PCT Rule 51*bis*, for entry into the national phase before that Office as designated and elected Office, has changed, and another one is no longer applicable. The consolidated list reads as follows:

special requirements of the Office:

name of the inventor if it has not been furnished in the "Request" part of the international application

instrument of assignment of the priority right where the applicants are not identical

instrument of assignment of the international application if the applicant has changed after the international filing date

appointment of an agent if the applicant is not resident in Spain or in a country of the European Union

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (ES); Vol. I/B, Annex C (ES); and Vol. II/A, National Chapter, Summary (ES))

GB United Kingdom (fees)

The national (filing) fee, payable to the United Kingdom Patent Office as designated and elected Office, has been abolished.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/A, National Chapter, Summary (GB))

GE Georgia (name of Office; e-mail and Internet addresses)

The Georgian Patent Office has changed its name, as well as its e-mail and Internet addresses, as follows:

name of Office:

Intelektualuri Sakutrebis Erovnuli Tsentri
Georgian Intellectual Property Office

e-mail: saqpatenti@global-erty.net

Internet:

<http://www.global-erty.net/saqpatenti>

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (GE))

GR Greece (telephone number; Internet address; means of telecommunication)

The Industrial Property Organization of Greece has an additional telephone number, and now has an Internet address, as follows:

telephone: (30-1) 618 35 48, 618 35 08

Internet: <http://www.obl.gr>

That Office has changed its requirements as to the acceptance of the filing of documents by means of telecommunication: it now accepts the filing of documents by fax.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (GR))

HU Hungary (fax number)

The fax number of the Hungarian Patent Office has changed, as follows:

fax: (36-1) 331 25 96

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (HU))

IE Ireland (location and mailing address; telephone and fax numbers)

The location and mailing address, as well as the telephone and fax numbers, of the Irish Patents Office have changed, as follows:

location and mailing address:

Government Buildings, Hebron Road,
Kilkenny, Ireland

telephone: (353-56) 201 11

fax: (353-56) 201 00

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (IE))

IN India (fees; general information)

The amount of the transmittal fee and the equivalent amounts of the following fees payable to the Indian Patent Office as receiving Office with effect from 7 December 1998, have been established:

basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee: see Table I(a)

Information about India as a Contracting State and information on the Indian Patent Office as receiving Office, applicable with effect from 7 December 1998, is set out on pink tear-out provisional sheets (included in this issue) for the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (IN), and Vol. I/B, Annex C (IN).

KE Kenya (e-mail address)

The Kenya Industrial Property Office now has an e-mail address, as follows:

e-mail: kipo@arcc.or.ke

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (KE))

KG Kyrgyzstan (location and mailing address; telephone and fax numbers; fees; fee reductions)

The location and mailing address, as well as the telephone and fax numbers, of the Kyrgyz Patent Office have changed, as follows:

location and mailing address:

10/1 mikroraion
Bishkek 720049, Kyrgyzstan

telephone: (996-3312) 51 08 13, 51 08 10

fax: (996-3312) 51 08 13

The amount of the following fees, payable to that Office as receiving Office, have changed:

transmittal fee: see Table I(a)

fee for priority
document: equivalent in KGS of USD 20

The amounts of the following national fees, payable to that Office as designated and elected Office, have changed, and there are new provisions relating to the reduction of the national fee, as follows:

filing and provisional
examination fee: USD 100

claim fee for each
independent claim in
excess of one: USD 50

examination fee: USD 400

claim examination fee
for each independent
claim in excess of one: USD 200

renewal fee for the third
year: USD 100

exemptions, reductions or refunds of the national fee:

fees are reduced by 75% where the applicant is a natural person or a non-commercial organization, and by 50% where the applicant is a small enterprise

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (KG); Vol. I/B, Annex C (KG); and Vol. II/B, Summary (KG))

KR Republic of Korea (location and mailing address; telephone and fax numbers; means of telecommunication)

The location and mailing address, as well as the telephone and fax numbers, of the Korean Industrial Property Office have changed, as follows:

location and mailing address:

920 Dunsan-dong, So-ku
302-701 Taejon Metropolitan City,
Republic of Korea

telephone: (82-42) 481 51 96, 481 52 10

fax: (82-42) 472 34 66

That Office has also discontinued the use of its teleprinter.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (KR))

KZ Kazakhstan (location and mailing address; telephone and fax numbers)

The location and mailing address, as well as the telephone and fax numbers of the Kazakh Patent Office have changed, as follows:

location and mailing address:

6, Emelev Street, Pavilion 1,
480002 Almaty, Kazakhstan

telephone: (7327-2) 30 00 01, 30 15 22
(general), 30 09 73 (secretary),
30 22 26 (application
processing)

fax: (7327-2) 30 13 76

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (KZ))

LT Lithuania (e-mail address)

The e-mail address of the Lithuanian Patent Office has changed, as follows:

e-mail: spb@is.lt

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (LT))

MC Monaco (fees)

The amount of the following fee, payable to the Intellectual Property Division, Department of Economic Expansion of Monaco, as receiving Office, has changed:

transmittal fee: see Table I(a)

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (MC))

MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (telephone and fax numbers; e-mail and Internet addresses)

The telephone and fax numbers of the Industrial Property Protection Office of the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia have changed, as follows:

telephone: (389-91) 22 42 69,
11 63 79, 13 71 89

fax: (389-91) 11 60 41

That Office now has e-mail and Internet addresses, as follows:

e-mail: zzis@unet.com.mk

Internet: <http://www.ippo.gov.mk>

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (MK))

MN Mongolia (location and mailing address; telephone numbers; means of telecommunication)

The location and mailing address and the telephone numbers of the Mongolian Intellectual Property Office have changed, as follows:

location and mailing address:

31, Bage Toiruu
Ulaanbaatar 46, Mongolia

telephone: (976-1) 32 72 67, 32 74 56

That Office has discontinued the use of its teleprinter; the means of telecommunication by which it will accept the filing of documents is now by fax.

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (MN))

NZ New Zealand (e-mail address)

The Intellectual Property Office of New Zealand now has an e-mail address, as follows:

e-mail: iponz@iponz.govt.nz

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (NZ))

SK Slovakia (telephone and fax numbers; language requirements)

The telephone and fax numbers of the Industrial Property Office of Slovakia have changed, as follows:

telephone: (421-88) 413 25 30

fax: (421-88) 413 25 66

There has been a change in the requirements concerning the language in which international applications may be filed with that Office as receiving Office, as follows:

language in which international applications may be filed:

English, French, German or Slovak

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (SK); and Vol. I/B, Annex C (SK))

US United States of America (fees)

There has been a change in the fees payable to the United States Patent and Trademark Office as designated and elected Office. Those fees are reflected in the pink tear-out provisional sheet (included in this issue) for the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/C, National Chapter, Summary (US), page 4 (pages 3 and 5 of the Summary remain unchanged).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/C, National Chapter, Summary (US))

VN Viet Nam (location and mailing address; e-mail address)

The location and mailing address of the National Office of Industrial Property of Viet Nam has changed, as follows:

384–386 Nguyen Trai Road
Thanh xuan, Hanoi, Viet Nam

That Office now has an e-mail address, as follows:

e-mail: NOIP@fpt.vn

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/A, Annex B1 (VN))

YU Yugoslavia (fees)

The amounts of certain of the national fees, payable to the Federal Intellectual Property Office of Yugoslavia as designated and elected Office, have changed, as follows:

for patent:

additional fee for late entry into the national phase:	50% of the filing fee
--	-----------------------

for petty patent:

additional fee for late entry into the national phase:	50% of the filing fee
--	-----------------------

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. II/C, National Chapter, Summary (YU))

Search fee (European Patent Office, Japanese Patent Office)

As from 15 December 1998, there will be a change in the equivalent amount payable in USD for an international search carried out by the European Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

As from 1 January 1999, there will be a change in the equivalent amount, payable in USD to the International Bureau as receiving Office, for an international search carried out by the Japanese Patent Office, as indicated in Table I(b).

(Updating of *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D (EP, JP))

PRACTICAL ADVICE

Indications in the request form relating to earlier searches

Q: *Box No. VII of the request form includes a section for details about earlier searches relating to the international application. Why is such reference to an earlier search required, and how must it be indicated?*

A: Certain International Searching Authorities (ISAs), where they can base the international search wholly or partly on an earlier search (whether an international, international-type¹, or other search) carried out by them, will refund part or even all of the international search fee. For example, the European Patent Office and the Spanish Patent and Trademark Office will both give a 25%, 50%, 75% or even a 100% refund, depending on the extent to which the results of such an earlier search can be used.

If there is such an earlier search, and the applicant wishes to benefit from a refund, the applicant must make reference to that earlier international, international-type or other search, as provided by PCT Rule 4.1(b)(ii) and in the manner provided for in PCT Rule 4.11 (see below for details). If any such reference has been made in the request, the ISA will, where the earlier search was carried out by them, use, to the extent possible, the results of the said search in establishing the international search report on the international application (see PCT Rules 4.11 and 41.1).

Where the earlier search was made in relation to a national, regional or international application, that application (or the translation thereof, as the case may be) must be identified in Box No. VII of the request by an indication of the filing date of that earlier application, the number of the application and the country of filing of the application (or the regional patent Office with which it was filed). Where the earlier search was made independently of a patent granting procedure (for instance, a standard search by the European Patent Office), a reference must be made to the date of the request for that search and the number given to the request by the Office which carried out that search.

For details as to which ISAs will give a refund, and to what extent and under what conditions a refund will be given, see the table, on page 10, which is based on information taken from the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex D.

1. If the national law of the Contracting State so permits, an applicant who files a national application with the national Office of or acting for such State may, subject to the conditions provided for in such law, request that a search similar to an international search ("international-type search") be carried out on such application (PCT Article 15(5)(a)).

REFUNDS OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCH FEE WHERE AN EARLIER SEARCH HAS BEEN CARRIED OUT BY THE SAME OFFICE	
National or regional Office	Conditions under which refund, if any, will be given and extent of refund
AT Austrian Patent Office	Where the Authority benefits from an earlier search to the full extent or to a substantially prevailing portion: refund of 75%.
AU Australian Patent Office	Where the Authority benefits from an earlier search: refund of 25%, 50%, 75% or 90%, depending upon the extent of the benefit.
CN China Intellectual Property Office	Where the Authority benefits from an earlier search to the full extent or to a substantially prevailing portion: refund of 75%.
EP European Patent Office	Where the international search report is based on an earlier search (including a privately commissioned "standard" search) already made by the Authority on an application whose priority is claimed for the international application, the following refund is made: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – no supplementary search performed: refund of 100%; – supplementary search performed in the documentation relating to one or more subdivisions consulted in the earlier search or extended to one or more subdivisions not yet consulted: refund of 75%; – supplementary search performed in the documentation relating to one or more subdivisions already consulted and extended to one or more subdivisions not yet consulted: refund of 50%; – supplementary search performed in the documentation relating to subdivisions concerning a new aspect of the invention claimed (for instance, cases where the international application is based on several earlier applications only one of which was the subject of an earlier search report): refund of 25%.
ES Spanish Patent and Trademark Office	Where the Authority benefits from an earlier search: refund of 25%, 50%, 75%, or 100%, depending upon the extent of the benefit.
JP Japanese Patent Office	Where the international search report can be based to a considerable extent on an earlier search: refund of JPY 32.000 upon request by the applicant.
RU Russian Patent Office	Where the international search report is based on an earlier international, international-type or other search, the following refund is made: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – no additional search performed: refund of 75%; – additional search performed in documentation relating to one or two additional IPC subgroups: refund of 50%; – additional search performed in documentation concerning a new aspect of the invention claimed (for instance, the international application is based on several earlier applications only one of which was the subject of the earlier search): refund of 25%.
SE Swedish Patent Office	Where the Authority benefits from an earlier international or international-type search or from a search report drawn up by the Swedish Patent Office in an earlier application, the priority of which is claimed: refund of 25%, 50% or 75%, depending upon the extent of the benefit.
US United States Patent and Trademark Office	No refund is given. Note, however, that a lower amount of the search fee is payable when a corresponding prior US national application has been filed under 35 USC 111(a) and the basic filing fee paid.

PCT SEMINAR CALENDAR [continued]			
Dates and Location	Language of seminar	Nature of seminar WIPO speakers (and others where known)	Organizer and contact numbers
10–11 December 1998 Mumbai (IN)	English	WIPO national seminar on the PCT WIPO speakers: Mr. Matthes and Mr. Sinha Other speakers: Mr. Alikhan and Mr. Bartels	Department of Industrial Development, Ministry of Industry; Institute of Intellectual Property Development (IIPD) and Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (FICCI) (Mr. P. Rai) Tel: (91–11) 301 17 14 Fax: (91–11) 301 36 56 E-mail: prai@alpha.nic.in
11 December 1998 London (GB)	English	PCT workshop for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mrs. Coeckelbergs	Management Forum Ltd Tel: (44–1483) 57 00 99 Fax: (44–1483) 53 64 24 E-mail: management_forum@psilink.co.uk
4–6 January 1999 Zurich (CH) <i>[Note that only a limited number of places are available for this seminar]</i>	English	PCT seminar WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff and Mr. Reischle	Swiss Federal Institute of Technology Zurich (ETH) NDS Geistiges Eigentum Tel: (41–1) 632 68 08 Fax: (41–1) 632 13 67 E-mail: ndsge@recht.reok.ethz.ch
26–27 January 1999 Helsinki (FI)	Finnish (on 26 January 1999) and English (on 27 January 1999)	PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speaker (on 27 January 1999): Mr. Wolff Other speakers (on 26 January 1999): from Finnish Patent Office and private practice	Helsinki University of Technology/Lifelong Learning Institute Dipoli (Ms. Maija Laurila) Tel: (358–9) 451 40 68 Fax: (358–9) 451 40 47
9–10 February 1999 Munich (DE)	German	Advanced PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mr. Wolff, Mrs. Coeckelbergs and Mr. Reischle	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 500 500 Fax: (49–6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
11–12 February 1999 Munich (DE)	German	PCT seminar for patent administrators WIPO speakers: Mrs. Coeckelbergs and Mr. Reischle	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 500 500 Fax: (49–6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
3 March 1999 Copenhagen (DK)	English	Basic PCT seminar for patent attorneys	Centre d'études internationales de la propriété industrielle (CEIPI) and the Danish Patent Office (Ms. Inge-Lise Høvbøye) Tel.: (45–43) 50 80 00 Fax: (45–43) 50 80 01
31 March (p.m.)– 1 April 1999 Ecully (FR)	French	PCT seminar for patent attorneys WIPO speaker: Ms. Boutillon	Centre Paul Roubier (Mrs. Audi) Tel: (33–478) 33 07 08 Fax: (33–478) 33 58 96
21 April 1999 Munich (DE)	German	PCT seminar for patent attorneys	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 500 500 Fax: (49–6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de
22–23 April 1999 Munich (DE)	German	PCT seminar for patent administrators	Forum Institut für Management GmbH Tel: (49–6221) 500 500 Fax: (49–6221) 500 505 E-mail: Management@Forum-Institut.de

PCT FEE TABLES

The following Tables show the amounts (including currencies—see the key to currency abbreviations following Table II) of the main PCT fees which are payable to the receiving Offices (ROs) and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities (IPEAs) during the international phase under Chapter I (Tables I(a) and I(b)) and under Chapter II (Table II). Fees which are payable only in particular circumstances are not shown; nor are details of certain reductions and refunds which may be available; such information can be found in the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes C, D and E. Note that all amounts are subject to change due to variations in the fees themselves or fluctuations in exchange rates. A 75% reduction in the basic fee, the supplement per sheet over 30, the designation and confirmation fees and the handling fee, as well as the transmittal fee payable to the International Bureau as receiving Office, is available to applicants from certain States; see footnote 2 for details. Footnotes to all Fee Tables follow Table II.

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES
(as at 1 December 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2,3} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3,4} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁵
AL	ALL 9,000	CHF 650	15	150	EP
AM	AMD 32,000	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
AP	USD 30 (or equiv in local currency)	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE
AT	ATS 700	ATS 5,600	130	1,300	EP
AU	AUD 100	AUD 722	17	166	AU
AZ	AZM ⁶ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
BA	DEM 50	DEM 800	19	184	EP
BE	BEF 1,500	BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
BG	BGL 60,000	BGL equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
BR	BRR 236	BRR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP SE US
BY	BYR equiv of USD 70	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
CA	CAD 200	CAD 721	17	166	EP
CH	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	EP
CN	CNY 500	CNY equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	CN
CU	USD (or CUP equiv) 200	USD (or CUP equiv) 455	10	105	AT EP ES RU
CY	CYP 75	CYP 250	6	60	EP
CZ	CZK 1,500	CZK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
DE	DEM 150	DEM 800	19	184	EP
DK	DKK 1,500	DKK 3,050	70	710	EP SE
EA	RUR equiv of USD 50	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
EE	EEK 1,800	EEK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
EP ⁷	DEM 200	DEM 800	19	184	EP
ES	ESP 10,040	ESP 68,000	1,600	16,000	EP ES
FI	FIM 800	FIM 2,400	55	550	EP SE
FR	FRF 400	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]
(as at 1 December 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2,3} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3,4} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁵
GB	GBP 55	GBP 285	6	65	EP
GE	GEL ⁶ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
GH	GHC ⁸ 2,500 or 5,000	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
GR	GRD 39,500	GRD 127,000	3,000	30,000	EP
HR	HRK 200	HRK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
HU	HUF ⁹ 10,000	HUF equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP RU
IB	CHF ² 300 or USD ² 200	CHF 650 or USD 455	15 10	150 105	See footnote ¹⁰
ID	IDR ⁶ —	IDR equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AU EP RU
IE	IEP 60	IEP 300	7	70	EP
IL	ILS 402	USD 455	10	105	EP US
IN	(from 7.12.98: INR 5,000)	(from 7.12.98: USD 455)	(10)	(105)	AT AU EP
IS	ISK 5,500	ISK 32,000	700	7,400	EP SE
IT	ITL 60,000	ITL 783,000	18,000	181,000	EP
JP	JPY 18,000	JPY 62,800	1,450	14,500	EP JP
KE	USD (or KES equiv) 30	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
KG	KGS equiv of USD 100	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
KP	KPW equiv of CHF 50	KPW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT RU
KR	KRW 45,000	KRW equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU JP
KZ	KZT ⁶ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LR	USD 45	USD 455	10	105	AT AU CN EP SE
LS	LSM ⁶ —	LSM equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT EP
LT	LTL equiv of USD 80	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
LU	LUF/BEF 800	LUF/BEF 16,500	380	3,800	EP
LV	LVL 40	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MC	FRF 320	FRF 2,690	60	620	EP
MD	MDL ⁶ 180	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
MK	MKD 2,750	MKD equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
MN	None	CHF 650	15	150	EP RU
MW	MWK 150	MWK 11,600	270	2,700	EP
MX	MXP ² equiv of USD 200	MXP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP ES SE US

[continued on next page]

Table I(a) — TRANSMITTAL, BASIC AND DESIGNATION FEES [continued]

(as at 1 December 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

RO	Transmittal fee ¹	Basic fee ^{1,2,3} (CHF 650)	Supplement per sheet over 30 ^{1,2,3} (CHF 15)	Designation fee ^{1,2,3,4} (CHF 150)	Competent ISA(s) ⁵
NL	NLG 110	NLG 900	21	208	EP
NO	NOK 500	NOK 3,300	75	770	EP SE
NZ	NZD 155	NZD 850	20	196	AU EP US
PL	PLZ 240	PLZ equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
PT	PTE 4,650	PTE 82,000	1,900	19,000	EP
RO	ROL 300,000	CHF 650	15	150	AT EP RU
RU	RUR 294	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
SD	SDP 50	SDP equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SE	SEK 1,000	SEK 3,500	80	800	EP SE
SG	SGD 135	SGD 820	20	190	AT AU EP
SI	SIT 22,000	SIT equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
SK	SKK 1,600	SKK equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	EP
TJ	TJR ⁶ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TM	USD ⁶ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
TR	CHF 100	CHF 650	15	150	AT AU CN EP RU
TT	TTD 750	USD 455	10	105	AT EP SE US
UA	UAH 255	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
US	USD 240	USD 455	10	105	EP US
UZ	USD ⁶ —	USD 455	10	105	EP RU
VN	VND equiv of USD 150	VND equiv of CHF 650	equiv of CHF 15	equiv of CHF 150	AT AU EP RU SE
YU	YUD 220	CHF 650	15	150	EP
ZW	ZWD 550	ZWD equiv of USD 455	equiv of USD 10	equiv of USD 105	AT AU CN EP RU

Table I(b) — SEARCH FEES

(as at 1 December 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

ISA	Search fee ¹											
AT	ATS 2,200	CHF 250	SGD 313	USD 180								
AU	AUD 800	CHF 619	NZD 910	SGD 875	USD 488							
CN	CNY 800	CHF 140	USD 100									
EP ¹¹	DEM 2,200	CYP 671	FRF 7,590	ISK 87,300	MWK 32,600	PTE 227,800	ATS 15,710	DKK 8,640	GBP** 753	ITL 2,222,000	NLG 2,510	SEK** 9,950
	BEF 46,100	ESP 189,700	GRD 392,900	JPY 167,000	NOK 9,800	SGD 2,270	CAD* 1,856	FIM 6,770	IEP** 846	LUF 46,100	NZD 2,460	USD* 1,250
	CHF 1,850			CAD 2,088	USD 1,338							
	* (from 15.12.98:		GBP 812	IEP 902	SEK 10,730							
	** (from 4.12.98:											
ES	ESP 76,520	CHF 724	USD 494									
JP	JPY 77,000	CHF 810	USD* 553	* (from 1.1.99:		USD 644)						
RU ¹²	USD 300	CHF 430										
SE	SEK 6,200 ¹³	6,800 ¹⁴	FIM 4,200 ¹³	4,600 ¹⁴	USD 815 ¹³	895 ¹⁴	CHF 1,180 ¹³	1,290 ¹⁴	ISK 58,500 ¹³	64,000 ¹⁴		
	DKK 5,300 ¹³	5,800 ¹⁴	NOK 5,750 ¹³	6,300 ¹⁴								
US	USD 700	450 ¹⁵	CHF* 1,000	640 ¹⁵	NZD 1,340	862 ¹⁵						
	*(from 15.12.98:		CHF 930	600 ¹⁵)								

Table II — PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FEES

(as at 1 December 1998, unless otherwise indicated)

IPEA	Preliminary examination fee ¹⁶			Handling fee ^{2,16} (CHF 233)								
AT	ATS	2,200		ATS	2,020							
AU	AUD	450		AUD	260							
CN	CNY	800		CNY equiv of CHF 233								
EP ¹¹	DEM	3,000	ESP	258,600	ITL	3,030,000	DEM	285	ESP	25,000	ITL	281,000
	ATS	21,430	FIM	9,230	LUF	62,900	ATS	2,020	FIM	860	LUF	5,900
	BEF	62,900	FRF	10,340	NLG	3,430	BEF	5,900	FRF	960	NLG	320
	CHF	2,520	GBP*	1,027	PTE	310,600	CHF	233	GBP	100	PTE	29,000
	CYP	915	GRD	535,700	SEK*	13,570	CYP	85	GRD	46,000	SEK	1,250
	DKK	11,790	IEP*	1,154			DKK	1,000	IEP	110		
	*(from 4.12.98:			GBP	1,107	SEK	14,630)					
				IEP	1,230							
	JP	JPY	28,000		JPY	22,500						
	RU ¹²	USD	200 ¹⁷	300 ¹⁸	USD	162						
SE	SEK	4,200		SEK	1,250							
US	USD	490	750 ¹⁹	USD	162							

Key to currency abbreviations for all fee tables:

ALL	Albanian lek	CZK	Czech koruna	IDR	Indonesian rupiah	LUF	Luxembourg franc	SDP	Sudanese pound
AMD	Armenian dram	DEM	Deutsche mark	IEP	Irish pound	LVL	Latvian lat	SEK	Swedish krona
ATS	Austrian schilling	DKK	Danish krone	ILS	New Israel shekel	MDL	Moldovan leu	SGD	Singapore dollar
AUD	Australian dollar	EEK	Estonian kroon	ISK	Icelandic krona	MKD	Macedonian denar	SIT	Slovenian tolar
AZM	Azerbaijani manat	ESP	Spanish peseta	ITL	Italian lira	MWK	Malawian kwacha	SKK	Slovak koruna
BEF	Belgian franc	FIM	Finnish markka	JPY	Japanese yen	MXP	Mexican peso	TJR	Tajik rouble
BGL	Bulgarian lev	FRF	French franc	KES	Kenyan shilling	NLG	Netherlands guilder	TTD	Trinidad and Tobago dollar
BRR	Brazilian real	GBP	Pound sterling	KGS	Kyrgyz som	NOK	Norwegian krone	UAH	Ukrainian hryvnia
BYR	Belarussian rouble	GEL	Georgian lari	KPW	KP won	NZD	New Zealand dollar	USD	US dollar
CAD	Canadian dollar	GHC	Ghanaian cedi	KRW	KR won	PLZ	Polish zloty	VND	Vietnamese dong
CHF	Swiss franc	GRD	Greek drachma	KZT	Kazakh tenge	PTE	Portuguese escudo	YUD	Yugoslavian dinar
CNY	Yuan renminbi	HRK	Croatian kuna	LSM	Lesotho loti	ROL	Romanian leu	ZWD	Zimbabwe dollar
CUP	Cuban convertible peso	HUF	Hungarian forint	LTL	Lithuanian litas	RUR	Russian rouble		
CYP	Cypriot pound								

Footnotes for all fee tables:

¹ Payable to the receiving Office in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.

² This fee is reduced by 75% where the applicant or, if there are two or more applicants, each applicant is a natural person and is a national of and resides in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cuba, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Grenada, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, India (from 7 December 1998), Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Niger, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Saint Lucia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Swaziland, Tajikistan, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Viet Nam, Yugoslavia or Zimbabwe. For further details, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 10/1995, cover page, No. 11/1995, page 6, and No. 05/1996, cover page.

³ The total amount of the basic fee and designation fee will, as from 1 January 1999, be reduced by 200 Swiss francs (equivalent to: ATS 1,720, AUD 222, BEF 5,100, CAD 220, CYP 75, DEM 246, DKK 940, ESP 20,900, FIM 740, FRF 830, GBP 88, GRD 39,100, IPE 92, ISK 9,800, ITL 241,000, JPY 19,300, KRW 220,300, LUF 5,100, MWK 3,600, NLG 277, NOK 1,020, NZD 262, PTE 25,200, SEK 1,080, SGD 250, USD 140) where the request is presented as a computer print-out prepared using the PCT-EASY software; the request is filed together with a computer diskette, prepared using that software, containing a copy in electronic form of the data contained in the request and of the abstract; and the international application is filed with a receiving Office which is prepared to accept the filing of international applications containing requests in PCT-EASY format together with PCT-EASY diskettes.

⁴ The confirmation fee payable under PCT Rules 4.9(c) and 15.5 is 50% of the designation fee.

⁵ For the search fee payable to the receiving Office, consult the entry in Table I(b) for the competent International Searching Authority.

⁶ The amounts are not yet known or, where known, are subject to periodical revision. The Office or the agent should be consulted for the latest applicable schedule of fees.

⁷ The amounts of the transmittal fee in currencies other than DEM are as follows: ATS 1,430, BEF/LUF 4,200, CHF 170, CYP 61, DKK 790, ESP 17,200, FIM 620, FRF 690, GBP 68 (from 4 December 1998: GBP 74), GRD 35,700, IEP 77 (from 4 December 1998: IEP 82), ITL 202,000, NLG 230, PTE 20,700, SEK 900 (from 4 December 1998: SEK 980). The amounts in those currencies of the basic fee, supplement per sheet over 30 and designation fee are the same as those indicated for the receiving Offices of the respective States, that is RO/AT, BE, CH, etc.

⁸ The first amount of the transmittal fee is applicable to individuals or entities employing less than 25 persons. The second amount is applicable to entities employing 25 persons or more.

⁹ A supplement of HUF 500 is also payable for each claim in excess of 10.

¹⁰ The competent International Searching Authority(ies) for an international application filed with the International Bureau as receiving Office is (are) the Authority(ies) which would have been competent if the international application had been filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, the Contracting State of which the applicant (or any of the applicants) is a resident or national. See also *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C (IB).

¹¹ Nationals (natural or legal persons) of States which fulfill the requirements for the corresponding reduction of certain PCT fees as specified in the Schedule of Fees annexed to the PCT Regulations (see also footnote 2) may be eligible for reductions in the search and preliminary examination fees. For details, including the amount of the fee reduction and applicable conditions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annexes D (EP) and E (EP). The list of countries concerned is indicated in footnote 2.

¹² The applicant may, instead of paying the USD amount, pay the equivalent amount in RUR at the exchange rate applicable on the date of payment at the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, provided that, in the case of the search fee, the receiving Office accepts payment in RUR.

¹³ If, on an earlier application, the priority of which is claimed, a search report has been issued by the Swedish Patent Office, the Danish Patent Office, the National Board of Patents and Registration (Finland), the Norwegian Patent Office or the Icelandic Patent Office.

¹⁴ In all cases where footnote 13 does not apply.

¹⁵ Payable when a corresponding prior US national application has been filed and the basic national fee for that US application has been paid.

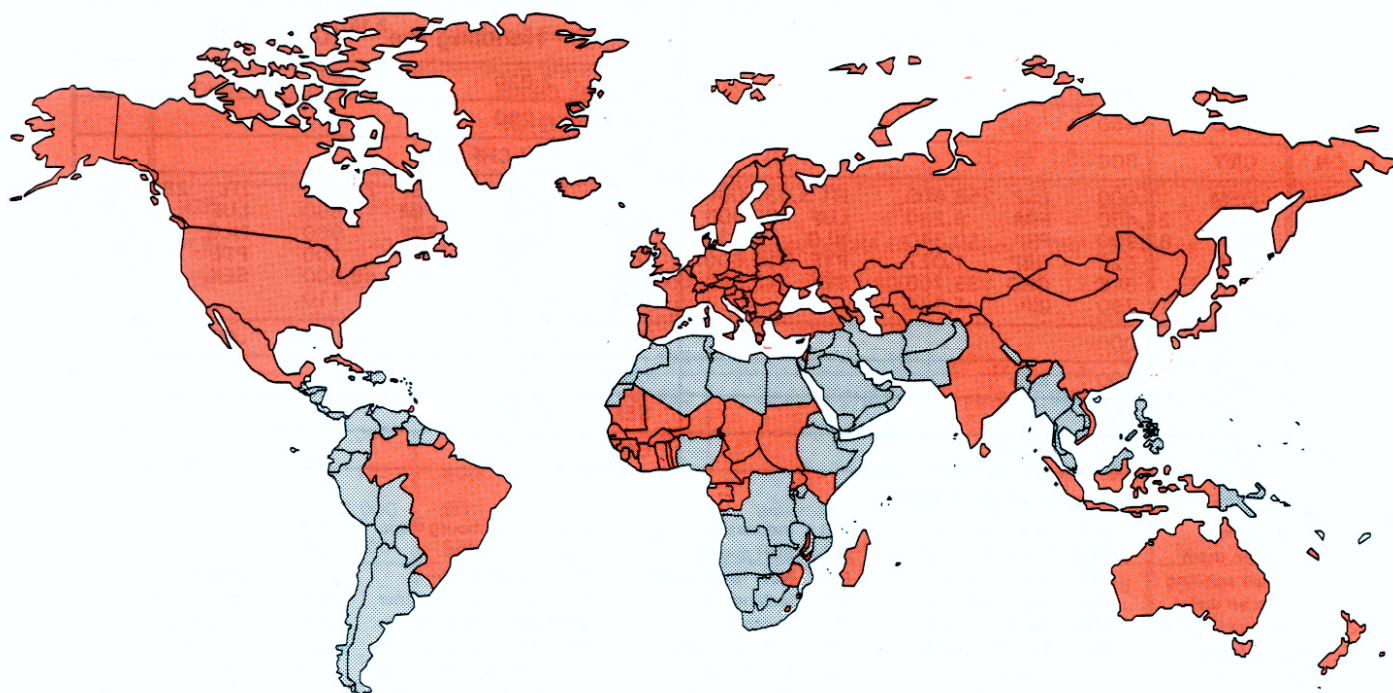
¹⁶ Payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority in the currency or one of the currencies prescribed by it.

¹⁷ Payable when the international search report was established by the Russian Patent Office.

¹⁸ In all cases where footnote 17 does not apply.

¹⁹ Payable when the international search was not carried out by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) (provided that the USPTO is a competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in the particular case—see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Vol. I/B, Annex C.)

PCT CONTRACTING STATES AND TWO-LETTER CODES (98 on 1 December 1998)



AL Albania ¹	CY Cyprus (EP) ²	IN India (from 7 December 1998)	MG Madagascar	SL Sierra Leone
AM Armenia (EA)	CZ Czech Republic	IS Iceland	MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia ¹	SN Senegal (OA) ²
AT Austria (EP)	DE Germany (EP)	IT Italy (EP) ²	ML Mali (OA) ²	SZ Swaziland (AP) ²
AU Australia	DK Denmark (EP)	JP Japan	MN Mongolia	TD Chad (OA) ²
AZ Azerbaijan (EA)	EE Estonia	KE Kenya (AP)	MR Mauritania (OA) ²	TG Togo (OA) ²
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina	ES Spain (EP)	KG Kyrgyzstan (EA)	MW Malawi (AP)	TJ Tajikistan (EA)
BB Barbados	FI Finland (EP)	KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	MX Mexico	TM Turkmenistan (EA)
BE Belgium (EP) ²	FR France (EP) ²	KR Republic of Korea	NE Niger (OA) ²	TR Turkey
BF Burkina Faso (OA) ²	GA Gabon (OA) ²	LC Saint Lucia	NL Netherlands (EP) ²	TT Trinidad and Tobago
BG Bulgaria	GB United Kingdom (EP)	LI Liechtenstein (EP)	NO Norway	UA Ukraine
BJ Benin (OA) ²	GD Grenada	LK Sri Lanka	NZ New Zealand	UG Uganda (AP)
BR Brazil	GE Georgia	LR Liberia	PL Poland	US United States of America
BY Belarus (EA)	GH Ghana (AP)	LS Lesotho (AP)	PT Portugal (EP)	UZ Uzbekistan
CA Canada	GM Gambia (AP)	LT Lithuania ¹	RO Romania ¹	VN Viet Nam
CF Central African Republic (OA) ²	GN Guinea (OA) ²	LU Luxembourg (EP)	RU Russian Federa- tion (EA)	YU Yugoslavia
CG Congo (OA) ²	GR Greece (EP) ²	LV Latvia ¹	SD Sudan (AP)	ZW Zimbabwe (AP)
CH Switzerland (EP)	GW Guinea-Bissau (OA) ²	MC Monaco (EP) ²	SE Sweden (EP)	
CI Côte d'Ivoire (OA) ²	HR Croatia	MD Republic of Moldova (EA)	SG Singapore	
CM Cameroon (OA) ²	HU Hungary		SI Slovenia ¹	
CN China	ID Indonesia		SK Slovakia	
CU Cuba	IE Ireland (EP) ²			
	IL Israel			

¹ Extension of European patent possible.

² May only be designated for a regional patent (the "national route" via the PCT has been closed).

Where a State can be designated for a regional patent, the two-letter code for the regional patent concerned is indicated in parentheses (AP = ARIPO patent, EA = Eurasian patent, EP = European patent, OA = OAPI patent).

Important:

This list includes all States that have adhered to the PCT by the date shown in the heading. Any States indicated in **bold italics** have adhered to the PCT but were not yet bound by the PCT on the date of issue of the latest version of the request form. If the applicant wishes to designate any States for the purposes of a national patent, which are bound by the PCT on the date on which the international application is filed but which are not listed in the request form, he must add them in Box No. V of the request form and mark the corresponding check-box. Where a State has adhered to but is not yet bound by the PCT, the date on which it will become bound is shown in parentheses; it cannot be designated in international applications filed before that date.

Applicants should always use the latest versions of the request form (PCT/RO/101) and demand form (PCT/IPEA/401), new versions of which are normally issued twice yearly. The latest versions are dated July 1998. The forms are reproduced in Annexes X and Y, respectively, in Vol. I/B of the *PCT Applicant's Guide* (July 1998 update), and can be printed from the WIPO Internet site, in PDF format, at: <http://www.wipo.int/eng/pct/forms/index.htm>. The request form can also be obtained from receiving Offices or the International Bureau. The demand form can also be obtained from receiving Offices, International Preliminary Examining Authorities or the International Bureau. For details on the updated request form, to be used as from 1 January 1999, see *PCT Newsletter* No. 11/1998, page 2.



PCT NEWSLETTER

WIPO Publication No. 115(E)

Subscriptions*

TO ORDER this monthly publication on the PCT, simply complete and return this form to:

By mail: World Intellectual Property Organization, Information Products Section,
34, chemin des Colombettes, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

By fax: (41-22) 740 18 12

Enquiries regarding subscriptions: by telephone: (41-22) 338 91 11 (ask for Information Products Section) or by e-mail: publications.mail@wipo.int

Note that subscriptions to two or more copies entitle the subscriber to a **discount of 25% off the price of each copy** (including the first).

I WISH TO SUBSCRIBE TO [state number required] COPIES OF THE PCT NEWSLETTER

by surface mail: 60 Swiss francs or 50 US dollars

by airmail: 80 Swiss francs or 65 US dollars

for the period January 1999 to December 1999. Subscriptions will be automatically renewed—and invoices automatically sent—at the end of each calendar year unless notification to the contrary is received.

I ALREADY SUBSCRIBE TO THE PCT NEWSLETTER and would like to subscribe to [state number required] further copies.

I WISH TO ORDER [state number required] PCT NEWSLETTER BINDERS (which hold about 30 issues):

by surface mail: 11 Swiss francs or 8 US dollars

by airmail (within Europe): 14 Swiss francs

by airmail (outside Europe): 20 Swiss francs or 15 US dollars

PAYMENT

The amount of Swiss francs or US dollars will be settled:

on receipt of invoice

by debiting my current account established at WIPO, No.

by bank transfer to WIPO bank account No. 0251-487080-81 at the Crédit Suisse, 1211 Geneva 70, Switzerland

by transfer to WIPO postal account No. 12-5000-8, Geneva, Switzerland

by the enclosed check made payable to the World Intellectual Property Organization drawn on the following bank:

by credit card (note that the amount invoiced in US dollars will be converted into Swiss francs at the going exchange rate)

American Express Mastercard Eurocard Visa

Indicate the cardholder's name and address, the card number and expiration date:

.....
.....

Name: Company (if applicable):

Address:

Town: State: Postal code:

Country: Telephone No.:

Fax No.: E-mail:

Date: Signature:

* If you are already a subscriber to the *PCT Newsletter*, it is not necessary to complete this form to renew a subscription, since subscription renewal is automatic unless we are notified to the contrary.

B1**Information on Contracting States****B1****CY****CYPRUS****CY****General information**

Name of Office:	Department of Registrar of Companies and Official Receiver of Cyprus
Location and mailing address:	Ministry of Commerce, Industry and Tourism Corner Makarios Ave. and Karpenssiou St. 1427 Nicosia, Cyprus
Telephone:	(357-2) 307 701, 307 780
Facsimile machine:	(357-2) 304 887
Teleprinter:	—
E-mail:	deptcomp@rcor.gov.cy
Internet:	http://www.pio.gov.cy/rcor/
Does the Office accept the filing of documents by means of telecommunication (PCT Rule 92.4)?	No
Would the Office accept evidence of mailing a document, in case of loss or delay, where a delivery service other than the postal authorities is used (PCT Rule 82.1)?	Yes
Competent receiving Office for nationals and residents of Cyprus:	Department of Registrar of Companies and Official Receiver of Cyprus, European Patent Office or International Bureau of WIPO, at the choice of the applicant ¹ (see Annex C)
Competent designated (or elected) Office if Cyprus is designated(or elected):	European Patent Office (see Volume II)
May Cyprus be elected?	Yes (bound by chapter II of the PCT)
Types of protection available via the PCT:	European patents
Provisions of the law of Cyprus concerning international-type search:	None
Provisional protection after international publication:	None

Information of interest if Cyprus is designated (or elected)
See European Patent Organisation (EP) in Annex B2

¹ A national of Cyprus may file directly with the European Patent Office or with the International Bureau of WIPO only if priority based on a national application is claimed.

C **Receiving Offices** **C**

CY **DEPARTMENT OF REGISTRAR OF** **CY**

COMPANIES AND OFFICIAL RECEIVER OF

CYPRUS

Competent receiving Office for nationals and residents of:	Cyprus
Language in which international applications may be filed:	English, French, German or Greek ¹
Number of copies required by the receiving Office:	3
Competent International Searching Authority:	European Patent Office
Competent International Preliminary Examining Authority:	European Patent Office
Fees payable to the receiving Office:	Currency: Cyprus pound (CYP)
Transmittal fee:	CYP 75
Basic fee:	CYP 250
Supplement per sheet over 30:	CYP 6
Designation fee:	CYP 60
Search fee:	See Annex D (European Patent Office)
Fee for priority document (PCT Rule 17.1(b)):	None
Is an agent required by the receiving Office?	Yes
Who can act as agent?	Any advocate qualified to practice in Cyprus

¹ If the language in which the international application is filed is not accepted by the International Searching Authority (see Annex D), the applicant will have to furnish a translation (PCT Rule 12.3).

B1**Information on Contracting States****B1****IN****INDIA****IN****General information**

Name of Office:	Patent Office
Location and mailing address:	Nizam Palace (5th-7th floor), 234/4 Acharya Jagadish Chandra Bose Road, Calcutta 700 020 (for PCT applications)
Telephone:	(91-33) 247 4401, 247 4402, 247 4403, 240 1353
Facsimile machine:	(91-33) 247 3851
Teleprinter:	—
E-mail:	—
Internet:	—
Does the Office accept the filing of documents by means of telecommunication (PCT Rule 92.4)?	No
Would the Office accept evidence of mailing a document, in case of loss or delay, where a delivery service other than the postal authorities is used (PCT Rule 82.1)?	No
Competent receiving Office for nationals and residents of India:	Indian Patent Office or International Bureau of WIPO, at the choice of the applicant (see Annex C)
Competent designated (or elected) Office if India is designated (or elected):	Indian Patent Office (see Volume II)
May India be elected?	Yes (bound by Chapter II of the PCT)
Types of protection available via the PCT:	Patents, patents of addition
Provisions of the law of India concerning international-type search:	None
Provisional protection after international publication:	None

Information of interest if India is designated (or elected)

Time when the name and address of the inventor must be given if India is designated (or elected):	May be in the request or may be furnished later. If not already complied with within the time limit applicable under PCT Article 22 or 39(1)(a), the Office will invite the applicant to comply with the requirement within a time limit fixed in the invitation.
Are there special provisions concerning the deposit of microorganisms and other biological material?	No

C	Receiving Offices	C
IN	INDIAN PATENT OFFICE	IN

Competent receiving Office for nationals and residents of:	India
Language in which international applications may be filed:	English, Hindi ¹
Number of copies required by the receiving Office:	3
Competent International Searching Authority:	Australian Patent Office, Austrian Patent Office or European Patent Office
Competent International Preliminary Examining Authority:	Australian Patent Office, Austrian Patent Office or European Patent Office ²
Fees payable to the receiving Office:	Currency: Indian rupee (INR) and US dollar (USD)
Transmittal fee:	INR 5,000
Basic fee: ³	USD 455
Supplement per sheet over 30: ³	USD 10
Designation fee: ³	USD 105
Search fee:	See Annex D (Australian Patent Office, Austrian Patent Office or European Patent Office)
Fee for priority document (PCT Rule 17.1(b)):	INR 2,000
Is an agent required by the receiving Office?	No, but an address for service in India is required
Who can act as agent?	Any patent agent registered to practice before the Office

¹ If the language in which the international application is filed is not accepted by the International Searching Authority (see Annex D), the applicant will have to furnish a translation (PCT Rule 12.3).

² The European Patent Office is competent only if the international search is or has been performed by that Office or by the Austrian Patent Office.

³ This fee is reduced by 75% where the applicant or, if there are two or more applicants, each applicant is a natural person and is a national of and resides in India or any other State mentioned in the corresponding footnote to Annex C(IB). For further details, see *PCT Gazette* No. 50/1995, pages 19233 and 19234.

SUMMARY**Designated
(or elected) Office****SUMMARY****US****UNITED STATES PATENT AND
TRADEMARK OFFICE (USPTO)****US****Summary of requirements for entry into the national phase**

Time limits applicable for entry into the national phase:	Under PCT Article 22: 20 months from the priority date Under PCT Article 39(1): 30 months from the priority date
Translation of international application required into: ¹	English
Required contents of the translation for entry into the national phase: ¹	Under PCT Article 22: Request, description, claims (if amended, both as originally filed and as amended, together with any statement under PCT Article 19), any text matter in the drawings, abstract ² Under PCT Article 39(1): Request, description, claims, any text matter in the drawings, abstract (if any of those parts has been amended, both as originally filed and as amended by the annexes to the international preliminary examination report) ²
Is a copy of the international application required? ³	Applicant should only send a copy of the international application if he/she has not received Form PCT/IB/308 and the USPTO has not received a copy of the international application from the International Bureau under PCT Article 20. This may be the case where the applicant expressly requests an earlier start of the national phase under PCT Article 23(2). No copy is required if the international application was filed with the USPTO as receiving Office. A copy of amendments of the claims filed under PCT Article 19 with the International Bureau is required under the conditions indicated in the previous paragraph.

[Continued on next page]

¹ Must be furnished within the time limit applicable under PCT Article 22 or 39(1). The requirement may still be complied with in response to a notice sent to the applicant, provided that a processing fee is paid for furnishing the translation later.

² If the translation of the amendments is not furnished, the amendments are considered to be cancelled (37 CFR 1.494(d) and 1.495(d)).

³ Must be furnished within the time limit applicable under PCT Article 22 or 39(1).

SUMMARY

Designated
(or elected) Office

SUMMARY

US

UNITED STATES PATENT AND
TRADEMARK OFFICE (USPTO)

US

[Continued]

National fee:⁴

Currency:	US dollar (USD)		
Basic national fee (37 CFR 1.492(a)(1)-(5)): ⁵			
— where an international preliminary examination fee has been paid on the international application to the USPTO:		USD	670 (335) ⁶
— where no international preliminary examination fee has been paid on the international application to the USPTO, but an international search fee has been paid for an international search by the USPTO:		USD	760 (380) ⁶
— where no international preliminary examination fee has been paid to and no international search report has been prepared by the USPTO:		USD	970 (485) ⁶
— where a search report on the international application has been prepared by the European Patent Office or the Japanese Patent Office:		USD	840 (420) ⁶
— where the international preliminary examination report prepared by the USPTO states that the criteria of novelty, inventive step (non-obviousness) and industrial applicability, as defined in PCT Article 33(1) presented in the application entering the national phase:		USD	96 (48) ⁶
Additional fee for each claim in independent form in excess of three: ⁷		USD	78 (39) ⁶
Additional fee for each claim, independent or dependent, in excess of 20: ⁷		USD	18 (9) ⁶
In addition, if the application contains one or more multiple dependent claims, per application: ⁷		USD	260 (130) ⁶
Surcharge for filing oath or declaration after the expiration of the time limit applicable under PCT Article 22 or 39(1):		USD	130 (65) ⁶
Processing fee for filing English-language translation after the expiration of the time limit applicable under PCT Article 22 or 39(1):		USD	130 ⁸

[Continued on next page]

⁴ Certain of these fees are subject to periodic change. The United States Patent and Trademark Office or the *Official Gazette* of the United States Patent and Trademark Office should be consulted for the applicable amounts.

⁵ Must be paid within the time limit applicable under PCT Article 22 or 39(1).

⁶ The amount in parentheses is applicable in case of filing by a “small entity.” In order to claim “small entity” status, a proper statement, signed by the “small entity,” must be filed with the USPTO (see 37 CFR 1.9(f), 1.27 and *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Volume II, Annex US.V). Fees are subject to periodic change. Current PCT-related fees can be found in the *Official Gazette* of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

⁷ If not paid with the basic national fee, the USPTO will invite the applicant to pay the fee within a time limit fixed in the invitation.

⁸ This fee is unaffected by small entity status.